

A



UP SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACULTY

0  
0  
0  
1  
3  
4  
0  
0  
9  
3

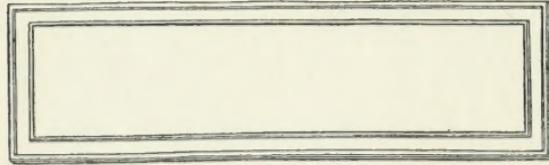
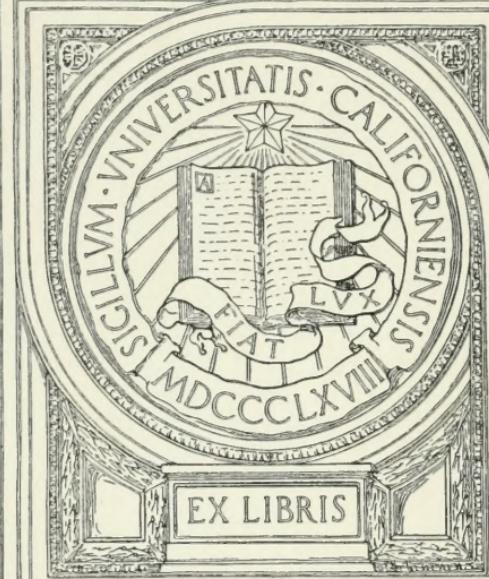
THE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS  
THUCYDIDES  
BOOK VII.

---

SMITH

GINN & COMPANY

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT LOS ANGELES



2nd  
1-8  
11-17  
21-25  
37-38 ~~brown~~  
40-  
42-44  
47  
67-68  
71-

SOUTHERN BRANCH,  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA,  
LIBRARY,  
LOS ANGELES, CALIF.

Rankin



COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VII.

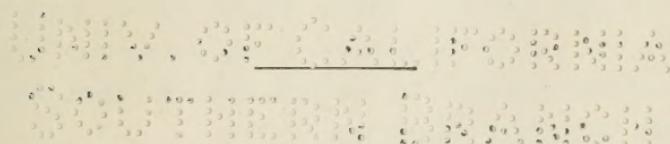
EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF CLASSEN'S EDITION

BY

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.



GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON

54801

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

110.2



The Athenaeum Press  
GINN & COMPANY · PRO-  
PRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.

PA  
4452  
A37  
1886

## PREFACE.

THIS edition of Book VII. of Thucydides is based on Classen's second edition, Berlin, 1884.

The few variations from Classen's text — which, with two or three exceptions, are restorations of the Ms. reading — are fully explained in the notes.

Classen's exegetical notes have generally been closely followed; but much material has been taken from other commentaries, especially from the excellent edition of Stahl. Krüger's and Arnold's editions have also been of great service.

Most of Classen's critical notes are given in full, and considerable additions have been made. The careful discussion of difficult passages, in elucidating so profound an author as Thucydides, is indispensable.

The editor gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to Professor White, whose kind assistance and invaluable suggestions have extended far beyond what was required by his position as one of the editors-in-chief of the Series of which this book is a part. Professor Goodwin has had the great kindness to examine all the notes, and his candid criticism and wise suggestions have proved of the utmost value. Nearly all of the first proof has come also under the practised eye of Professor Humphreys.

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY,  
October, 1886.



# THUCYDIDES VII.

1     ‘Ο δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ 1  
ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Λοκροὺς τοὺς  
Ἐπιζεφυρίους, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἥδη ὅτι οὐ  
παντελῶς πω ἀποτετειχισμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσιν, ἀλλ’  
5 ἔτι οἶν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιᾶ ἀφικομένους  
ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτ’ ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικε-  
λίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεῦσαι, εἴτ’ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς  
‘Ιμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους καὶ  
στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἀν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν

1. After refitting his four ships, Gylippus leaves Tarentum, and, receiving at the Epizephyrian Locri more favourable news of the situation at Syracuse, proceeds undisturbed by Attic ships through the strait to Himera. From this point he enters into communication with Selinus and Gela and various Sicel localities, and with seven hundred men of his own troops, and over two thousand who joined him from Himera and the allied places, begins his march through the interior towards Syracuse.

1. ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν: the completion of the ἐπεσκεύασεν of vi. 104. 20.—3. πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον: opp. to vi. 104. 3, ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων . . . ἐψευσμέναι. The pres. partic. here implies repeated inquiry, corresponding to ὡς ἐφοίτων in the passage quoted.—5. κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπο-  
λάς: the high triangle-shaped plateau northwest of the city. See on vi. 96. 3.—6. λαβόντες: either λαβών or ἔχων

is usual with the verb in this connexion, when the destination is remote. See on vi. 62. 7. The partic. is to be supplied also in 7 with ἐν ἀριστερᾷ.—  
7. διακινδυνεύσωσιν, ἐλθωσι: deliberative subjvs., which are often retained even after an historical tense (cf. i. 107. 25; ii. 4. 28; iii. 112. 22), but sometimes change to the opt. (cf. i. 25. 4; 63. 3; iv. 19. 6). G. 1490; H. 932, 2; Kr. Spr. 54, 7, 1.—ἐσπλεῦ-  
σαι: into the great harbour, from which point they would perhaps have been able, united with the Syracusans, to force their way into the gap in the Athenian line of circumvallation (cf. c. 2. 17 ff.). Gylippus preferred, however, the way by land because he wanted first to get allies.—8. αὐτούς τε ἐκείνους: Schol. τὸν Ἰμεραλόν δηλονότι. Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 1.—9. στρα-  
τιάν, οὓς: rel. in pl. referring to a collective noun. G. 1021, b; H. 629. Cf. iii. 67. 11, ἡλικίαν, ὡν.

10 ἔλθωσι. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῦν, ἄλλως 2  
 τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὕπω παρουσῶν ἀν  
 τῷ Ἄργιῳ, ὃς ὁ Νικίας πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν  
 Λοκροῖς εἶναι ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν  
 ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ἄρ-  
 15 γίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὅντες 3  
 τούς τε Ἰμεραίους ἔπεισαν ἔνυμπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτούς τε ἔπε-  
 σθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι  
 μὴ εἶχον ὅπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν  
 Ἰμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς Σελινούντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευνον ἀπαν-  
 20 τᾶν πανστρατιὰ ἐς τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δέ τινα αὐτοῖς 4  
 ὑπέσχοντο στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῶι καὶ τῶν  
 Σικελῶν τινες, οἱ πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἔτοι-  
 μοι ἥσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν  
 ταύτης Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὡν οὐκ ἀδύνατος  
 25 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακε-

12. πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὅμως ἐν  
 Δοκροῖς εἶναι: the reading of the Vat.  
 Ms., instead of the vulgate ὅμως πυν-  
 θανόμενος κτέ. Nicias had paid little  
 attention to the first report of the  
 approach of Gylippus, καὶ ληστικά-  
 τερον ἔδοξε παρεσκευασμένους πλεῖν (vi.  
 104. 22). He recognized, however,  
 that Gylippus was in earnest on learn-  
 ing that the ships had, after all (con-  
 trary to his expectation), got so far  
 on their voyage to Sicily (ὅμως ἐν  
 Δοκροῖς εἶναι), and that, therefore, help  
 for Syracuse was really intended. He  
 had immediately, therupon, sent out  
 the four Attic ships (ἀπέστειλε, aor.  
 in dependent clause); but these came  
 too late to prevent the Peloponnesian  
 ships from passing through the strait.  
 — 14. σχόντες Ἄργιῳ: touching at;  
 dat. after σχέν, as in iii. 29. 5; 33. 5,

instead of the more usual ἐς with the  
 acc. (e. 26. 7; ii. 25. 15; 33. 10; iii.  
 34. 1; iv. 3. 4; 25. 40; v. 2. 5; vi. 52.  
 5; 62. 8). κατὰ with acc. in same  
 const. occurs in i. 110. 11; iv. 129. 12;  
 vi. 97. 3. Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 2; Kühn.  
 423, 5.

16. τούς τε Ἰμεραίους: Vat. omits τε,  
 but it is better to follow the rest of the  
 MSS., τούς τε Ἰμεραίους, explaining, as  
 St. does: "To these words correspond  
 καὶ τοὺς Σελινούντίους ἐκέλευνος in 19,  
 and the correlatives τε καὶ show that  
 ἐκεῖ ὅντες belongs to both clauses." See App.—17. ὅσοι . . . ὅπλα: see  
 App.

20. τινα οὐ πολλήν: cf. ii. 79. 16.—  
 23. τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου: this Archonidas  
 is doubtless the prince of Herbita,  
 whom Diod. (xii. 8) mentions as ally  
 of the powerful Sicel leader Duce-

δαίμονος δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἥκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιπ-  
πος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς  
ἀπλισμένους ἐπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἰμεραίους δὲ ὅπλίτας  
καὶ ψιλοὺς ἔνναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἵππεας ἑκατὸν  
30 καὶ Σελινουντίων τέ τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἵππεας καὶ Γελώνων  
δλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἔχώρει πρὸς  
2 τὰς Συρακούσας. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς 1  
τε ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γόγγυ-  
λος, εἴς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾶς νηὶ τελευταῖος ὁρ-  
μηθεὶς πρῶτον μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, δλί-  
5 γον δὲ πρὸ Γυλίππου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλ- 2

tius. After the latter's death (439 B.C.), his political course toward Syracuse and Agrigentum was doubtless continued by Archonidas, who died at an advanced age, 415 B.C. See Holm, *Geschichte Siciliens*, I. p. 260; II. p. 39.—26. δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἥκειν: (so Vat. instead of προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἥκειν) referring to πολὺ προθυμότερον ἔτοιμοι θῶσιν in 22. The bold example of Gylippus, report of which spread far and wide (δοκοῦντος), had inspired the Sicels with courage.

καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος . . . πάντας: sums up in ἀναλαβὼν the result of the efforts detailed in 15 ff.—27. σφετέρων: refers to Gylippus and Pythen. Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 3. Cf. c. 4. 10; 8. 3.—τοὺς ἀπλισμένους: those who had been armed by the help of the Himeraeans (17, 18). Diod. (xiii. 7) gives the force of Gylippus as τοὺς ἄπαντας τρισχιλίους μὲν πεζούς, διακοσίους δὲ ἵππεis.—31. τοὺς πάντας: in all, added perhaps because the Sicels were of various tribes. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 13. Cf. viii. 21. 4.—ἔχώρει: commenced his march towards Syracuse (impf.), the further course of which is related c. 2. 11.

2. In the meantime the Corinthian Gongylus, sailing from Leucas with one ship, arrives at Syracuse, where he revives the sinking courage of the inhabitants by the news of the approach of Gylippus. The latter reaches Epipolae without opposition, ascends it on the side of Euryelus, and then immediately advances, in union with the Syracusans, against the wall of the Athenians, which had been almost completed on the side toward the great harbour.

1. οἱ ἐκ Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι: cf. vi. 104. § 1.—2. ὡς εἶχον τάχους: part. gen. depending on adv. of condition. G. 1092; II. 757 a; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 10, 5. Cf. c. 57. 5; i. 22. 14.—καὶ Γόγγυλος: as if αἱ ἄλλαι τῶν Κορινθίων νῆes had gone before. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 19, this Gongylus fell in the first conflict with the Athenians. On the accent, Γόγγυλος, see App.—3. μιᾶς . . . Γυλίππου: he had let the remaining ships (which, acc. to vi. 104. § 1, were to follow Gylippus) set out before himself; but he arrived at Syracuse first of all—probably because he touched at no point on the voyage—and even a little before Gylippus.

5. αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους.—

λαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆσος τε ἄλλαι ἔτι προσπλέουσι καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδον Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάντων ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθη- 3  
10 σάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανστρατιῷ ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἔγγυς ὅντα ἥσθανοντο ἀντόν. ὁ δὲ Ἱετᾶς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν  
15 Σικελῶν ἐλὼν καὶ ξυνταξάμενος ὡς ἐσ μάχην ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, καὶ ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, 4  
ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ὧ ἐπτὰ μὲν ἡ ὁκτὼ σταδίων

**ἀπαλλαγῆς:** the subst. from **ἀπαλλάττεσθαι** (not from the act.), as in iv. 61. 24.—7. **νῆσος ἄλλαι:** which had started before him. See on 3, above.—9. **ἄρχων:** not as commander of the ships merely, but also of the Syracusans (*τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*, vi. 93. 9).

10. **ἀπαντησόμενοι:** the mid. form only in the fut. So also c. 80. 23.—11. **ἥσθανοντο:** cf. Plut. Nic. 19, ἥκεν ἄγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλίππου κελεύοντος ἀπαντᾶν.—12. **Ἱετᾶς:** see App.—**τότε τι:** (the reading of Vat.) *τότε* is to be taken with *ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ* ἐλών, and refers to the decision of Gylippus *κατὰ γῆν* ἐλθεῖν, c. 1. 9.—**τῶν Σικελῶν:** belongs to *τεῖχος*. As to these Sicels, cf. c. 32. § 1; vi. 88. § 4.—13. **ἐλών καὶ ξυνταξάμενος:** both parties represent actions which follow one after the other but precede ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, and therefore can prop. be connected by *καὶ*. v. H. and St. reject *καὶ*. See App.

14. **κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι:** cf. vi. 97. 11.—15. **μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων:** who had gone out to meet him, and, since the largest

part of the Athenian army was occupied in building the double wall (vi. 103. § 1), had been able to pass through the incomplete fortifications of the Athenians to the western part of Epipolae. That the advance of Gylippus and his union with the Syracusans was effected without hindrance, shows how much the energy and watchfulness of Nicias had already abated since the death of Lamachus. See Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, VII. c. 59, p. 106 f.—16. **τὸ τείχισμα:** the διπλοῦν *τεῖχος* of vi. 103. 7, the condition of which at this time is immediately explained.—**ἔτυχε ἐλθών:** see App.—**κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ:** part. gen. depending on *κατὰ τοῦτο*, as in c. 69. 18, *ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τῷ τοῦ καιροῦ*. G. 1088; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 3.—17. **ἐπτὰ μὲν ἡ ὁκτὼ σταδίων:** gen. of measure with *τεῖχος*. G. 1085, 5; H. 729 d. The correlative of *μέν* is *δέ* in *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ* in 20. Since the shortest distance from the cliff (of Epipolae) to the recess of the great harbour adjacent to the Agrigentine gate was not less than stadia, it seems clear that in

ἢδη ἀπετετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος πλὴν παρὰ βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· τοῦτο δ' ἔτι ὡκοδόμουν. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον] ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἢδη ἥσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἀ καὶ ἡμίεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἔξειργασμένα κατελείπετο. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἥλθον κινδύνου.

3 Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶ-

this measure was included only that part of the wall of circumvallation of the Athenians which was in the low ground by the sea. Leake (in *Bloomf.* p. 680). Cl. brackets the words without sufficient reasons. See App.—18. ἀπετετέλεστο: on the form see App.—19. παρὰ βραχύ τι: so with Vat., instead of κατὰ βραχύ τι, because it indicates more sharply the small remnant that was still unfinished: “the wall was finished except a small portion next to the sea.” παρά as in 23, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, *by so much*. But St., who reads κατά, objects that the addition of πλὴν is opp. to taking παρὰ βραχύ τι with the force of παρὰ τοσοῦτον.—τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν: adv., not in appos. with διπλοῦν τεῖχος.—20. τοῦτο δέ: refers to βραχύ τι.—[τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον]: St. and Cl. consider these words a gloss, added through recollection of vi. 99. 2; though there, as in vi. 98. 9; 101. 1; 102. 5, κύκλος means the ring-shaped fort (see on vi. 98. 9), nowhere the wall of circumvallation, as seems to be intended here acc. to the common reading. See App.—21. λίθοι τε . . . τῷ πλέονι ἢδη ἥσαν: τῷ πλέονι is in part. appos. to τῷ ἄλλῳ, *along the greater part of the re-*

*mainder.* G. 914; II. 624 d. So far the preparations for building mentioned in vi. 99. 2 (*λίθους . . . παρέβαλλον*) had been completed. Some parts of the wall were already quite finished or only half finished, and when Gylippus arrived were left in this condition. Hence the impf. κατελείπετο, which Herbst (*Gegen Cobet*, p. 40) rightly defends against Cobet's conjecture κατελέειπτο.—23. παρὰ τοσοῦτον κτέ: *such a narrow escape had Syracuse from danger (destruction).* This const., which occurs also in iii. 49. 18, is to be explained acc. to the analogy of παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετο or ἥλθε with the inf. (iv. 106. 18; viii. 33. 12; 76. 15) “*by so much (by so slight a deficiency) it happened, it came to—*” (*it came so near to*). Just so ἵσον οὐ ‘*by how much not,’ i.e. by how little not,* means ‘*almost.’* That to which “*it had almost come*” stands, when expressed by a clause, in the inf.; when by a subst., in the gen., which is to be construed just as the gen. with ἐγγύς, πλησίον, etc. G. 1149; II. 757.

3. *The hostile armies are arrayed against one another, but do not come to an engagement. On the next day,*

τον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἔξιέναι ἐκ τῆς 5 Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἕτοῖς μος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τε ἐποιοῦντο 2 καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλοις ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 3 λιππος ὄρων τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους καὶ οὐ 10 ῥᾳδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπανῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὡς δ' ἔγνω ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπῆγαγε τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενῖτιν καλουμένην καὶ 15 αὐτοῦ ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγων τὴν μὲν πλείστην

however, *Gylippus with a small detachment surprises Labdalum, the fort on the northernmost height of Epipolae, and puts the Athenian garrison to the sword.*

3. παρετάξαντο δέ: Thuc. says nothing about the place where the Athenians took their position. But since the larger part of the army, acc. to vi. 103. 6, was engaged in building the double wall next to the great harbour, it must be supposed that the two armies confronted each other in the low ground between the abrupt declivity of Epipolae and the Anapus, near the Athenian fortifications.—θέμενος τὰ ὅπλα ἐγγύς: halting under arms near by. Cf. ii. 2. 22; iv. 44. 5; 68. 10; 90. 20; viii. 25. 22; 93. 6.—κήρυκα προσπέμπει λέγοντα: so Vat. (for προπέμπει of most of the MSS.), acc. to the usage of Thuc., iii. 52. 10; iv. 114. 5. λέγοντα is pres. part. of purpose. See on c. 25. 40. In force and const. the phrase is equiv. to the simple λέγει; hence the following nom. ἔτοιμος with εἰναι. See App. on

iii. 52. 11.—5. πέντε ημερῶν: within five days. Gen. of time with ἔξιέναι, as in c. 28. 19; v. 14. 13. G. 1136; II. 759; Kr. Spr. 47, 2, 3.

6. ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο: without expressed obj., as in iv. 5. 2.—7. οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι: Plut. Nic. 19 adds: τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινες καταγελῶντες ἡρώτων εἰ διὰ παρουσίαν ἐνδε τρίβων καὶ βακτηρίας Δακωνικῆς οὕτως ἵσχυρὰ τὰ Συρακοσίων ἔξαφνης γέγονεν ὡς Ἀθηναίων καταφρονέειν.

9. ταρασσομένους: in confusion, since they had not expected a battle so soon.—10. ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν: i.e. toward the east into the low ground next to the coast. From there the ascent to the ἄκρα Τεμενῖτις, when not opposed by hostile troops, was short and easy.—12. τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει: the almost completed διπλοῦν τείχος of c. 2. 19.—13. ἀπῆγαγε: off to the side (northward).—14. τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενῖτιν: the temple of Apollo Temenites and the suburb around it, the later Neapolis. Cf. vi. 75. 2.

15. ἄγων: contrasted with πέμψας

τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβογθοῖεν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἵρει, καὶ ὅτους ἔλαβε· ἐν αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸ χωρίον, καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται 5 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι.

4 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμι 1 μαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,

in 17; here he commanded in person.  
—**τὴν πλείστην τῆς στρατιᾶς**: assimilation of the articular adj. to the gender of the part. gen. G. 1090; II. 730 e; Kr. Spr. 47, 28, 9; Kühn. 405, 5 c. Cf. i. 2. 13; 5. 8; 30. 10; vi. 7. 5; 105. 3; viii. 3. 5.—17. **μὴ . . . ἄλλοσε**: esp. not to the defence of Labdalum.—19. **οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις**: since the Athenians were now on the southern declivity of Epipolae, and the fort lay on the extreme northern edge of the plateau (*ἐπ’ ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς*; see on vi. 97. 24), the place could be surprised without their knowing it. The loss was the more serious because Labdalum was, acc. to vi. 97. 27, *τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη*.

21. **ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι**: (*μεγάλῳ* from Vat. only) the Att. fleet, which had sailed down into the great harbour (vi. 102. 17), lay now in its innermost recess near the shore (*ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος*, c. 4. 21). Guardships were sent out to the entrance of the harbour, which was a considerable distance off; and one of these fell into the hands of the Syracusans, who from their side could overlook every movement of the Athenians.

4. *The Syracusans undertake to build a third counter-wall against the northern part of the Athenian wall of circumvallation, and make an unsuccessful attack on a weak point of the southern part of their wall. Nicias determines to fortify Plemmyrium at the entrance to the great harbour, and to unite there the fleet and the main body of the land army. But the removal of the army exposes the foragers to the Syracusan cavalry. Twenty triremes are sent to intercept the Corinthian ships which had sailed from Leucas after Gylippus.*

2. **διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν**: the cross-wall described in vi. 99. § 3 had been taken and destroyed by the Athenians (vi. 100), and the second Syracusan counter-wall in the low ground (vi. 101. 6) had immediately thereafter (vi. 101. 16) fallen into their hands. The Syracusans now make the third attempt to hinder the Athenian circumvallation by means of a cross-wall, and as in vi. 99. 14, *ἀπὸ τῆς (σφετέρας) πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι*. It did not run, however, as there, *κατώθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων*, but *ἄνω*, i.e. along the northern height of Epipolae (*τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου*, vi. 99. 1), where the Athenians *ἀλθούσι καὶ*

εὶ μὴ δύναιντο κωλῦσαι, μηκέτι οἷοί τε ὁσιν ἀποτειχίσαι.  
 5 καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβεβήκεσαν ἥδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ 2  
 θαλάσσῃ τεῖχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος (ἢν γάρ  
 τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλα-  
 βῶν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπήει πρὸς αὐτό· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ::  
 (ἔτυχον γάρ ἔξω αὐλιζόμενοι), ὡς ἥσθοντο, ἀντεπήεσαν.  
 10 ὁ δὲ γνοὺς κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τὸν σφετέρους πάλιν.  
 ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑψηλότερον αὐ-  
 τοὶ μὲν ταύτη ἐφύλασσον, τὸν δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους κατὰ  
 τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἥδη διέταξαν ἥπερ ἔμελλον ἔκαστοι  
 φρουρεῖν.

15      Τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τει- 4  
 χίσαι· ἔστι δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ πρού-

ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλον. In vi. 99.  
 16, moreover, the direction of the wall  
 to be built was indicated by the adj.  
 ἐγκάρπιον; here it is expressed adv.,  
 πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρπιον, cross-wise, the wall  
 itself being defined as τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν,  
 as also in the letter of Nicias, c. 11.  
 14. The wall here begun is continued,  
 c. 5. 1, διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν, and fin-  
 ished in c. 7. 4, ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν  
 τοῦ ἐγκαρπίου τείχους. See on c. 7. 4.  
 — 4. ἀποτειχίσαι: to complete the  
 circumvallation (aor.).

5. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπήει: vivid  
 effect of the paratactic structure:  
 “scarcely had the Athenians, after  
 finishing the lower part of the wall of  
 circumvallation, again occupied their  
 former position on Epipolae, when  
 Gylippus advanced against a weak  
 point of the wall.” Notice also  
 the parallelism of the members in  
 this and the next sent.: the par-  
 enthetical insertion of both causal  
 clauses with γάρ, and the correspond-  
 ing form of the main clauses, ἐπήει,

ἀντεπήεσαν.—7. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: in-  
 tentionally added to avoid a misun-  
 derstanding; therefore wrongly sus-  
 pected by v. H.

9. ἔτυχον . . . αὐλιζόμενοι: they  
 happened to be in bivouac outside (of  
 the walls).—10. τὸν σφετέρους: see on c. 1. 27.—11. ἐποικοδομήσα-  
 τες αὐτό: sc. τὸ ἀσθενὲς τοῦ τείχους,  
 they made the wall higher at this  
 weak point. The pred. adj. ὑψηλότε-  
 ρον indicates the effect. G. 1081;  
 Kr. Spr. 57, 4, 2. Cf. i. 37. 21;  
 71. 27; 90. 21; ii. 75. 22; vi. 92. 23.  
 — αὐτὸν μέν: the Athenian main  
 body, since experience had shown  
 that here the danger of a breach was  
 greatest.—12. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμά-  
 χους: the rest (viz.) allies, not opp. to  
 any preceding ξυμμάχοι. G. 966, 2;  
 II. 705; Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 11. Cf. i.  
 2. 12; 128. 21; ii. 14. 3; 77. 12; iii. 19.  
 8; iv. 100. 12.—13. τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα:  
 the wall running across Epipolae, on  
 both sides of the κύκλος.

15. τὸ Πλημμύριον: this place, the

χονσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη, ῥάον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι· δι’ ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ 20 τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἦν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται. προσεῖχε τε ἥδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὅρων τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσιν ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος ἥκειν ἀνελπιστότερα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρα- 5

situation of which Thuc. describes so exactly, becomes henceforth the critical point in the siege of Syracuse. "The loss of Plemmyrium had for the Athenians the same consequences as that of Fort L'Eguillette for the English, when General Dugommier (with Bonaparte's assistance) drove them from the heights (Siege of Toulon, 1793)." Niebuhr, *Ancient History*, II. p. 155.—17. τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ: cf. c. 59. 6, τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα. — καὶ εἰ τειχισθεῖ: acc. to Greek usage the influence of the rel. pron. (*ἥπερ*) is more strongly felt in the second clause than in English. We should begin an independent sent. with these words.—18. ῥάον . . . ἔσεσθαι: the unusual adv. for the adj. is in accordance with the usage of Thuc. Cf. c. 28. 3, θάσσον οὖσα; iv. 10. 13, μὴ ῥαδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὔσης τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως. The adv. is to be const. as if we had ῥάον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἐπιτηδεία ἐσκομισθεσθαι. Kr. Spr. 62, 2, 3.—19. δι’ ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναλούς, *they themselves would keep watch upon the harbour of the Syracusans at a less distance (i.e. from the Syracusan ships) than before.* δι’ ἐλάσσονος also in vi. 75. 3. πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων refers to the part of the great

harbour near the city where the Syracusan fleet lay. Kr. and St. strike out τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων. Cl. wrongly takes ἐφορμήσειν to mean "lie on watch" (of ships esp. detailed for this purpose), as in c. 3. 21. The main point here is the blockade which the whole Athenian fleet would be able to make from this nearer point, not being obliged, as heretofore, to put oat from the further corner of the great harbour, whenever the enemy moved. The Schol. apparently understands it thus: τειχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου τὴν ἐφόρμησιν αὐτόθεν δι’ ὀλγίου χωρίου ἔσεσθαι.—21. ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι: (with Vat., as in c. 34. 26, instead of ἐπαγωγάς) = ἐπανάξεσθαι (viii. 42. 8), *put to sea against an advancing squadron of hostile ships.* — ἦν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται: sc. οἱ Συρακοσίοι, *if they should bestir themselves with the fleet.* On this medio-pass. use, see Kr. Spr. 52, 6, 1. Cf. c. 50. 33.—22. προσεῖχε τε ἥδη . . . πολέμῳ: *and in general, from now on, he devoted himself more to naval warfare.* προσέχειν in same sense in c. 75. 44. τε gives the effect of a natural result, as in i. 67. 2; 76. 16, etc.—24. ἀνελπιστότερα: cf. c. 47. 9; v. 102. 3.

στρατιών: *some troops, i.e. those that were not necessary for guarding the*

25 τιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια, καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς τά τε σκεύη τὰ πλεῖστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοῦτα ἥδη ἔκει τὰ μεγάλα ὄρμει καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆes. ὥστε καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἥκιστα τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο. τῷ τε γὰρ ὑδατι σπανίω χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθειν, καὶ 30 ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἄμα ὅπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατούντων τῆς γῆς διεφθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἵππεων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις διὰ τὸς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργήσοντες ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὁλυμπιείῳ πολίχνῃ ἐτετάχατο. 35 ἐπιυθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων ναῦς προσπλεούστας ὁ Νικίας, καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἴκοσι ναῦς, αἷς εἰρητο περὶ τε Λοκροὺς καὶ Ρήγιον καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς.

fortifications on Epipolae and in the low ground near the great harbour. The main camp of the Athenians continued to be along their walls.—  
 25. **ἐξετείχισε**: the aor. to express speedy completion; cf. c. 26. 17; iv. 4. 4.—**τρία φρούρια**: these forts were to supply the place of the arsenal on Lebdalum, which had been captured (c. 3. § 4), and under their protection lay most of the fleet.

27. **τῶν πληρωμάτων κάκωσις ἐγένετο**: = τὰ πληρώματα ἐκακάθη (cf. the use of *κακοῦν* in c. 24. 12; iii. 87. 6; vi. 18. 25). πληρώματα signifies here the whole ship's crew, ναῦται as well as ἐπιβάται. Cf. c. 12. 10; 13. 6.—29. **τῷ τε . . . οἱ ναῦται**: the causal partic. (*χρώμενοι*) and the temporal clause (*ὅπότε ἐξέλθοιεν*), forming together the prot., are co-ordinated by *τε καὶ*. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3. With the principal verb *διεφθείροντο*, in the impf., they portray the gradual in-

crease of the trouble.—**κρατούντων τῆς γῆς**: since they were masters of the (adjacent) country. Cf. i. 111. 5; vi. 23. 7.—32. **τοῖς Συρακοσίοις**: dat. of advantage; possibly agent with the pass., really implying interest, as in v. 29. 3.—34. **ἐπὶ τῇ . . . πολίχνῃ**: at the fort built at the Olympieum, as mentioned vi. 75. 5.—**ἐτετάχατο**: such Ion. forms of the pf. and plpf., otherwise unusual in Att., occur also in iii. 13. 16, 18; iv. 31. 7; v. 6. 23. Kr. Spr. 30, 2, 7.

35. **τὰς λοιπάς**: cf. c. 2. § 1.—36. **ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν**: i.e. in order to watch for them.—37. **τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας**: the approach to Sicily. Cf. iv. 1. 5; vi. 48. 8.—38. **ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς**: this unusual word is explained by Photius, *ναυλοχεῖν*. ναῦς λοχᾶν καὶ ἐνεδρεύειν. Θουκυδίδης ἔβδομφ. αὐτάς is obj. of *ναυλοχεῖν*. Cf. Appian, *Bell. Civ.* iv. 82, Μοῦρκος ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ ναυλοχῶν Κλεόπατραν.

5     ‘Ο δὲ Γύλιππος ἄμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν 1  
τεῖχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρε-  
βάλοντο σφίσιν, ἄμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἐξάγων ἀεὶ πρὸ τοῦ  
τειχίσματος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους· καὶ  
5 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ 2  
Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἥρχε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ<sup>7</sup>  
γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἥ τῆς ὕπου  
τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων 3  
τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑπο-  
10 σπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στη-  
σάντων, ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἔνγκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ  
ἔφη τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκείνων, ἀλλ’ ἔαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς  
γὰρ ὕπου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει,

5. *Gylippus carries forward the counter-wall, and ventures to attack the Athenians between the two walls, but, not being able to use his cavalry in the confined space, is repulsed. By taking the blame of the failure on himself, however, he keeps the confidence of the Syracusans in future success unimpaired.*

1. τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τεῖχος: see on c. 4. 2.—ἄμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε . . . ἄμα δὲ παρέτασσεν: significant expression for the restless activity of Gylippus in training his men for battle, and at the same time keeping the enemy occupied.—2. οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν: cf. c. 2. 21; vi. 99. 2. σφίσιν is added to the mid. not without irony; they had dragged up the stones for their own wall, and saw them now used by their enemies. For σφίσιν referring to the nearest subj., see Kühn, 455, note 9.—3. τοῦ τειχίσματος: the sing. refers to the cross-wall (more exactly ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις in c. 6. 5), which was still in process of erection, and before which Gylip-

pus drew up his troops. τῶν τειχισμάτων in 7 and τῶν τειχῶν in 14 refer to the unfinished wall of circumvallation of the Athenians and the cross-wall of the Syracusans that was advancing against it.

7. ἥ: more comprehensive than οὖ, “in a place where.”—8. οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν: pregnant use of εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν. Cf. c. 36. 28; 70. 25; i. 2. 5; 49. 11; 52. 10; ii. 89. 35; viii. 96. 6.—9. νεκρούς: among these was the Corinthian Gongylus, mentioned in c. 2. 2. Cf. Plut. Nic. 19.—ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων: an acknowledgment of defeat, since they were obliged to beg for the σπονδαί. But in ii. 22. 15, the words ἀνείλοντο τοὺς νεκρούς ἀσπόνδους show that the defeat was not decisive. See on i. 63. 17.—11. ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος: μέν from Vat. referring to δὲ Νικίας in c. 6. 1.—13. τῇ τάξει: by his line of battle; instrumental dat. explained by the clause ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας, “since he had placed it too far in between the

ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· οὐν 4  
 15 αὐθὶς ἐπάξειν, καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς  
 ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ  
 οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσιοι  
 τε ὄντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ἔνγκλύ-  
 δων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες ἔξελάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.  
 20 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὐθὶς ἐπῆγεν αὐτούς.

6     Ο δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζοντες καὶ εἰ 1  
 ἐκεῖνοι μὴ ἐθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν ἔναι  
 μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἥδη γὰρ καὶ

walls.” With ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας cf. i. 62. 13; 109. 16; v. 2. 13. See App.

14. *νῦν . . . ἐπάξειν*: *νῦν* is not temporal, but, as in *νῦν δέ*, refers to the present case, the experience gained, and is to be closely connected with *αὐθὶς*, “he would after this experience again lead them out.” *ἐπάγειν* here and in 20 not “lead to battle,” but = *ἔξαγοντα παρατάσσειν* (3), “draw up in battle array.” — 15. *καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν*: and he urged them to have this conviction. — 16. *ὡς . . . ἔξοντας*: supplementary partic. with *ὡς*. GMT. 919. — *τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ*: *in point of preparation*; *τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ* (with *ἀξιώσουσι*), *as regarded their determination*; the former he himself would attend to, the latter he expected from them. — 17. *οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον*: *it will be intolerable*, impers. acc. with *ὡς*, just as above the regular acc. *οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας*. — *εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι . . . ἔξελάσασθαι*: “if they should not make it a point of honour to drive them out.” *ἔξελάσασθαι* also in iv. 35. 14. Vat. has *ἔξελάσεσθαι*, but there is no example of the fut. inf. after *ἀξιοῦν*. For the aor. inf., cf. also c. 63. 20; i. 74. 14; 132. 11; iii. 39. 20; 40. 24.—

*Πελοποννήσιοι . . . νησιωτῶν*: chiastic arrangement, since *Πελοποννήσιοι* has almost the force of *ἡπειρῶται*. Cf. vi. 77. 11, where *Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες* are disdainfully contrasted with *Ιωνες καὶ Ἐλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται*. Here *ἔνγκλύδων* is added as more contemptuous than the usual *ξυμμίκτων* (iv. 106. 4; 109. 10; vi. 4. 36; 17. 8). — 20. *ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν*: the very next day as is proved by *τῇ διτερᾳ* (μάχῃ), c. II. 8. — *αὐθὶς ἐπῆγεν αὐτούς*: *he led them out again*, to show that he was ready for battle, but did not make an attack (hence the impf.). He accepted battle immediately, however, when it was offered by the Athenians.

6. In the next conflict Gylippus succeeds, by a better arrangement of his troops, in driving the Athenians back behind their fortifications, and immediately thereupon pushes the cross-wall past the wall of the Athenians, so that from this time on the investment of the city is impossible.

1. *καὶ εἰ . . . μὴ ἐθέλοιεν*: “even if they should not have the courage.” — 2. *μάχης ἄρχειν*: as in c. 5. 6, *ἄρχειν τῆς ἐφόδου*. — 3. *περιορᾶν παροικοδο-*

ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους  
 5 τελευτὴν ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις, καὶ εἰ παρέλθοι, ταῦτὸν ἥδη  
 ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς καὶ μηδὲ  
 μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπήγεσαν οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. καὶ ὁ Γύ-<sup>2</sup>  
 λιππος τοὺς μὲν ὄπλιτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἡ πρό-  
 τερον προαγαγὼν ἔννέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δ' ἵππεας καὶ  
 10 τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ  
 τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ἢ τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέρων αἱ ἐργασίαι  
 ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἵππης ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐω-<sup>3</sup>

**μούμενον**: the pres. partic. with *περιο-*  
*ρᾶν* indicates continued action, as in i. 24. 17; 25. 10; 86. 8; the aor. partic.  
 a completed fact. GMT. 885. See on ii. 18. 21.—**τὸ τεῖχος**: = πὸς τὸ  
*ἐγκάρπιον*, *τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν* of c. 4. 3.—  
 4. **τὴν . . . τελευτὴν**: the unfinished  
 northern part of the wall of circum-  
 vallation, begun in the direction of  
 Trogilus (vi. 99. 1), but stopped (vi.  
 101. 1) in order first to complete the  
 other side toward the great harbour.  
*Cf.* c. 2. 17 ff.—5. **εἰ παρέλθοι**: so Cl.  
 and St. instead of the vulgate *προ-*  
*έλθοι*, as it was not the *advance* of the  
 cross-wall, but its passing the Athenian  
 wall (*ἥδη . . . ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει*), if  
 it moved forward at all, it would pass,  
 and hence it is quite the same whether  
 we have *προέλθοι* or *παρέλθοι*. For  
 the mood, see GMT. 696.—**ταῦ-**  
**τὸν ἥδη ἐποίει . . . μηδὲ μάχεσθαι**: “in  
 that case (*ἥδη*) it amounted to the  
 same whether they conquered in  
 every battle or did not fight at  
 all”; for only the completion of the  
 wall of circumvallation could bring  
 about the fall of the city. *ποιεῖν* =

*valere, effect, amount to*, as in ii. 89.  
 9, and like *δύνασθαι* in i. 141. 6. The  
 impf. expresses the enduring result of  
 the cond. *εἰ παρέλθοι*.—6. **διὰ παντός**:  
*continually*, always of time in Thuc.  
 See on i. 38. 2.—7. **μάχεσθαι**: Vat.  
 has *ἀμύνεσθαι* with *μάχεσθαι* as marginal  
 reading; but, as St. says, the repetition of *μάχεσθαι* adds force.  
 —**οὖν**: after a long parenthesis,  
 as in vi. 64. 13. See also on iii.  
 95. 9.

8. **τῶν τειχῶν**: = *τῶν τειχισμάτων*  
 (c. 5. 7).—**ἡ πρότερον**: ‘than in the  
 former battle (c. 5. 7).—9. **ἔννέμισ-**  
**γεν**: *prepared for the conflict*, impf.,  
 as i. 62. 21.—10. **ἐκ πλαγίου**: so that  
 they might at the favourable moment  
 fall upon the flank of the Athenians.  
 —11. **ἢ . . . ἔληγον**: Cl. thinks the  
*εὐρυχωρία* means the space between the  
*τελευταὶ* of the advancing walls. St.  
 adopts Arn.’s view: “The Syracusans front toward the west;  
 their cavalry therefore, being on the  
 right, was on the north of their line.  
 And it was the northern side of Epi-  
 polae which presented the greatest  
 extent of clear ground, the finished  
 part of the Athenian line being the  
 southern side towards the cliffs look-  
 ing to the south.”

νύμω κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα νικηθὲν ὑπὸ 15 τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ 4 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ κρατοῦν, μὴ ἀν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀπο- 20 τειχίσαι.

7 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες καὶ Ἀμ- 1 πρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδίων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δώδεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακήν (ἥρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ἔννετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους· καὶ 2

13. **κατ': *opposite them*; cf. i. 62. 24; v. 71. 22.—15. **κατηράχθη**: (Vat.; most of the MSS. **κατερράχθη**) *was driven back*, from **καταράσσειν** and corresponding to **ἀπαράξητε**, c. 63. 4.**

**καὶ . . . ἔφθασαν**: immediate result of the victory, “and the very next night the Syracusans accomplished what the Athenians had so much feared” (cf. 5). The important result is stated with esp. emphasis. Cl. does not agree with St. and Bk. in objecting to the more exact explanation of **παροικοδομήσαντες** by **καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν**, esp. since **παρελθέν** was emphasized above (4, 5).—17. **μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι . . . ἀποτειχίσαι**: their intercourse with the interior could no longer be hindered, and they had deprived the Athenians of all possibility of investing the city. **μή** after **ἀπεστερηκέναι**, as i. 10. 3; ii. 101. 3; iv. 40. 5 after **ἀπιστένων**; v. 25. 11 after **ἀπέχεσθαι**; iii. 32, 14 after **ἐλπίδα οὐκ ἔχειν**. See Rehdantz on

Xen. *Anab.* iii. 5. 11. GMT. 815, 1; H. 1029; Kr. *Spr.* 67, 12, 3; Kühn. 516, 3 a. For **ἄν**, see GMT. 211.

7. Immediately thereafter the expected Corinthian, Ambraciot, and Leucadian ships reach the great harbour of Syracuse, unobserved by the Athenians, and the cross-wall is finished. Gylippus displays the greatest activity in getting reinforcements from all quarters, and the Syracusans are zealously occupied in fitting out their fleet.

1. **αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες κτέ.**: cf. c. 4. 35, where also **ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακή** is mentioned. **τῶν** expressed but once as in i. 7. 7, etc. The two circumstances so important for the Syracusans, the arrival of the long-expected ships and the activity of Gylippus, are connected by **τε καὶ**.

—4. **ἔννετείχισαν**: the men from these ships, who now helped to finish the rest of the cross-wall, which had just been carried past the Athenian wall. This sense, which is required by the whole context, is best gained

ὅ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὥχετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ἔνθαλέξων, καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἄμα προσαξόμενος εἴ τις ἢ μὴ πρόθυμος ἦν ἢ παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν 3  
 10 Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαιμονα καὶ Κόρινθον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῆ τρόπῳ ὡς ἄν, ἐν ὀλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν, προχωρῆ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων. οἵ τε Συρακόσιοι ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ὡς καὶ τούτων ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο. ὁ δὲ 1  
 8 Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ ὄρῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιδι-

by following Holm's clear explanation (*Sic.* II. 392–395) and striking out *μέχρι*, which may have sprung from a misunderstanding of *πρὸς τὸ ἔγκαρπτον τείχος ἀπλοῦν* (c. 4. 3). *τὸ λοιπόν* is to be connected with *τοῦ ἔγκαρπτον τείχους*, just as in c. 71. 34, *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους*; iv. 116. 13, *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χειμῶνος*. The first Syracusan cross-wall was also called *ἔγκαρπτον τείχος* (vi. 99. 16). St., with the approval of Philippi, strikes out *μέχρι τοῦ ἔγκαρπτον τείχους* in order to get the same sense. See App.

6. *ἐπὶ στρατιάν*: concise expression of purpose (*c. 12. 1*), which is more definitely explained by *καὶ ναυτικὴν . . . ἔνθαλέξων*. — *τε*: refers to *καὶ τῶν πόλεων* below, and should not be struck out, as v. H. thinks. — *ὥχετο*: as often, to indicate departure without delay. Cf. i. 90. 26; 116. 15. — 7. *πεζικὴν*: retained with most of the MSS., instead of *πεζῆν*. See on vi. 33. 9. — *τῶν πόλεων*: part. gen. depending on *εἴ τις*. Kr. *Spr.* 60, 10, 1. — 8. *προσαξόμενος*: to bring over, used in same sense in i. 99. 8; ii. 30. 7; iii. 91. 7; iv. 86. 3. — 9. *ἀφεστήκει*: had stood aloof, as in vi. 88. 22.

*ἄλλοι*: opp. to *Gylippus* (6); has no reference to the former ambassadors mentioned vi. 75. § 3.—10. **Κορινθίων**: i.e. from the lately arrived ships, who could work the more effectively in their native city.—11. *τρόπῳ φέντε . . . προχωρῆ*: in whatever way might be available, in merchant ships, or small craft, or in any other way that might be convenient. *ἐν ὀλκάσιν . . . ὅπως ἄν* is to be taken as explanatory of *τρόπῳ φέντε προχωρῆ*, and *προχωρῆ* is understood with *ὅπως ἄν*. See App.—13. *ώς . . . ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων*: since also the Athenians were sending for fresh troops. The direct statement of this is not made till the following chap., but it is here taken for granted as already known.

14. *ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο*: same phrase in c. 51. 9, and *ἀναπειρᾶσθαι, practise manœuvring*, again, c. 12. 16. — 15. *ἐπέρρωντο*: were encouraged; also c. 17. 10. Cf. c. 2. 9, *ἐπερρώσθησαν, plucked up courage*.

8. *Nicias, fully aware of his difficult position, turns with urgent appeals for help to Athens, and in order to leave no ground for a misunderstanding, sets forth his views in detail in a letter.*

δοῦσαν τὴν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἴσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν ἀπόριαν, ἔπειπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων 5 πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καί, εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἢ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἢ ἄλλους μὴ ὀλίγους ἀποστελούσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβού- 2 μενος δὲ μὴ οἱ πεμπόμενοι ἢ κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνατίαν ἡ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὅχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας

3. **σφετέραν**: see on c. I. 27.—4. **καὶ αὐτὸς**: as the Syracusans had sent to Lacedaemon, which may have happened as well after as before.—**ἔπειπε . . . τότε**: Cl. takes πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε with ἀγγέλλων only, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε with ἀγγέλλων ἔπειπε; but St.'s view is better: “**ἔπειπε, imperfectum quod ad πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε relatum notionem rei repitatae habet, apud μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε sonat mittere parabat.**”—5. **καθ' ἕκαστα**: singula quaeque, taken together, obj. of ἀγγέλλων. Cf. i. 3. 6, κατὰ ἔθνη, singulas gentes; i. 3. 9, καθ' ἑκάστους, singulos quosque; also iv. 47. 10.—6. **εἰ μὴ . . . μεταπέμψουσιν**: Vat. has **μεταπέμψωσιν**, and since Thuc. has one sure example of *εἰ* with the subjv. without *ἄν* in a case of great uncertainty of the supposition (vi. 21. 5, possibly i. 72. 14), perhaps it should not here be unconditionally rejected. See on vi. 21. 5. Cl. says **ἀποστελούσιν** would then indicate that which was more to be desired; but cf. Dem. xviii. 176.—8. **οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν**: the fut. indic. in the prot. and the simple inf.

pres. in the apod. correspond to the firm conviction and categorical expression of Nicias. In dir. disc. it would be, *εἰ μὴ ἀποστελεῖτε, οὐδεμία ἔστι σωτηρία.* v. H.'s conjecture, **οὐδεμίαν ἀν εἶναι σωτηρίαν**, would weaken the force. Cf. vi. 6. 19; 91. 13.

9. **κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυναστὰν**: so Vat.; the other MSS. omit *τὴν*; but even if the art. of the governing subst. is often omitted when a gen. goes before (see on vi. 88. 23), still the omission here would be so strange as to cause obscurity. The unusual form **ἀδυναστὰ** for **ἀδυναμὰ** occurs also viii. 8. 19.—10. **μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι**: so Vat. for **γνώμης** of all the rest of the MSS.: “from defect of memory.” This might very naturally have happened if they had had to retain everything in memory; for in addition to the letter he told them certain things to be delivered by word of mouth, *ὅσα ἔδει αὐτὸς εἰπεῖν*, 16, and *ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο αὐτοῖς*, c. io. 2.—12. **οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα**: Cl. says **οὕτως** is explained by **τὴν . . . μαθόντας**, *ἀν μάλιστα* belonging to **βουλεύσασθαι**; better **οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα μαθόντας βουλεύσασθαι**.—13. **ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ**:

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλεύσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ 3  
15 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο φέροντες, οὓς ἀπέστειλε, τὰ γράμματα καὶ  
ὅσα ἔδει αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἦδη ἔχων ἢ δι’ ἐκουσίων κινδύνων  
ἐπεμέλετο.

9      Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει \* τέλευτῶντι καὶ Εὔετίων στρα- 1  
τηγὸς Ἀθηναίων μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ’ Ἀμφί-  
πολιν Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν, ἐς δὲ τὸν  
Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τριήρεις ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπολιόρ-  
5 κει ὁρμώμενος ἐξ Ἰμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα  
10 τοῦτο. \*\* τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγυγνομένου χειμῶνος ἥκοντες ἐς τὰς 1  
Ἀθήνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο  
αὐτοῖς εἶπον καὶ εἴ τις τι ἐπηρώτα ἀπεκρίνοντο καὶ τὴν

belongs with ἀφανισθεῖσαν; his view might be obscured “in the messenger” (by his inaccurate comprehension or delivery). Cf. ii. 35. 7, ἐν ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ πολλῶν ἀρετὰς κινδυνεύεσθαι. On this use of ἐν with persons, see Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a.

15. οὓς ἀπέστειλε: inserted epexegetically. See App.—16. ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπεμέλετο: “keeping his army from this time rather on the defensive than on the offensive, he attended to his duties.” τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον is obj. of ἔχων, which must be taken by zeugma also with δι’ ἐκουσίων κινδύνων. ἐπεμέλετο (not ἐπεμέλετο; see on vi. 54. 26) is used abs. The const. is similar to ἡγοῦντο with limiting partic. in i. 19. 2. τὸ στρατόπεδον refers no doubt to the army, not to the camp esp., and so would include the troops in the fortifications on Plemmyrium, as well as those in the main camp. See App.

9. *Attempt of the Athenians to win back Amphipolis.*

1. τέλευτῶντι: when it was near the

end, pred. Cf. i. 30. 13.—Εὔετίων: not elsewhere mentioned.—2. μετὰ Περδίκκου: as the help of Thracian Chalcidians held out to him by the Lacedaemonians had not come, Perdiccas had no doubt, though no mention is made of it, made peace and alliance with the Athenians, in order that his country might no longer be exposed to hostilities from them (cf. vi. 7. § 3, 4). See Weissenborn, *Hellen. Beitr.* p. 173, and Introd. to Book V. p. 19 ff.—3. Θρᾳξὶ πολλοῖς: without doubt mercenaries from the surrounding regions. Cf. c. 27. § 1; v. 6. § 2.—4. περικομίσας: doubtless out of the port Eion. Cf. iv. 106. 17; v. 6. 2; 10. 16.—ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ: belongs to ἐπολιόρκει.—5. Ἰμεραίου: not otherwise known. Weissenborn says, “Probably on the right bank of the river above the bridge.”

10. *The letter of Nicias reaches Athens and is read in the Popular Assembly.*

2. ἀπὸ γλώσσης: orally; just so Hdt. i. 123. 20.—3. εἴ τις τι ἐπηρώτα:

ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρ-  
5 ελθὼν ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιάδε·

11 “Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐν ἄλ- 1  
λαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε· νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἥσσον  
μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν ᾧ ἐσμὲν βουλεύσασθαι. κρατησάντων 2  
γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς πλείστῃ Συρακοσίους ἐφ’ οὓς ἐπέμ-  
5 φθημεν καὶ τὰ τείχη οἰκοδομησαμένων ἐν οἴσπερ νῦν  
ἐσμέν, ἥλθε Γύλιππος Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ  
τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὅν.

(Vat. for ἤρώτα) if any one asked further questions. To the impf. of the prot. corresponds also in the apod. ἀπεκρίνοντο (Vat., for ἀπεκρίναντο of most of the MSS.).—4. ὁ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως: cf. Poll. viii. 98, ὁ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου αἱρεθεὶς γραμματεὺς ἀναγιγνώσκει τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ. v. II. and St. omit ὁ τῆς πόλεως.—5. δηλοῦσταν: of the contents of a letter. Cf. c. 16. 1; i. 129. 1; 137. 22.

#### LETTER OF NICIAS TO THE DEMOS AT ATHENS.

11. Although we were very successful at first, a change has taken place since the arrival of Gylippus. Having lost the last battle we have had to withdraw behind our fortifications, and are now rather in the condition of besieged than of besiegers.

1. ἐν ἄλλαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε: ἐν, where we expect ἔκ, is due possibly to the original pf. meaning of εἰδέναι: “you have seen (read) in many letters.” Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a. Kr. compares Dem. XLIV. 60, μεμάθκατε ἐν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ εἰρημένοις. Cf. Cie. de Nat. D. i. 26. 72, ut videmus in scriptis. Compare also the use of ἐν in expressions of decisive authority, as iii. 53. 3. πολλαῖς (which Vat. omits no doubt only in consequence

of the similar endings) helps to give point to the following οὐχ ἥσσον = μάλιστα: “you have frequently had information; now, however, it is more important than ever that you learn the truth and determine accordingly.” Cf. c. 8. 4.—3. ἐν ᾧ ἐσμέν: in what condition we are. Cf. c. 14. 12; vi. 6. 30. For neut. of pron. to indicate condition, measure, degree, etc., see Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 4 and 22.

4. μάχαις ταῖς πλείστῃ: order as in 8, μάχη τῇ πρώτῃ, i. 1. 6, παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ, and i. 11. 13, μέρει τῷ ἀεὶ παρόντι.

—Συρακοσίους: Thuc. construes κρατεῖν, when connected with μάχῃ (i. 108. 18; vi. 2. 26) or μαχόμενον (ii. 39. 14; iv. 67. 29), with the acc.; so also sometimes when μάχῃ is not expressed, but the whole context points to it (as ii. 39. 18; iii. 99. 3); otherwise always with the gen.—5. τὰ τείχη: taken strictly in point of time (οἰκοδομησαμένων . . . ἥλθε Γύλιππος), it would refer only to the wall of circumvallation, so far as it was finished, and to the round fort on Epipolae; but ἐν οἴσπερ νῦν ἐσμέν and the following ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐs τὰ τείχη show that also the three forts built on Plemmyrium after the arrival of Gylippus are included.—7. ἔστιν ὅν: some. G. 1029;

καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἵππεῦσί τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες ἀνε-

10 χωρήσαμεν ἐσ τὰ τείχη. νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι : τοῦ περιτείχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχά-  
ζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔνυπάση τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἀν χρή-  
σασθαι ἀπανηλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι  
τοῦ ὁπλιτικοῦ), οἱ δὲ παρωκοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν,

15 ὥστε μὴ ἐīναι ἔτι περιτείχισαι αὐτούς, ἢν μή τις τὸ πα-  
ρατείχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾳ ἐπελθὼν ἔλη. ἔνυμβέ-  
βηκέ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μᾶλ-  
λον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας  
ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἵππεας ἔξερχόμεθα.

12 “Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐσ Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ’ 1  
ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐσ τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιππος  
οἰχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ἔνυμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυ-  
χάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἔτι καὶ στρατιὰν πεζὴν καὶ ναυ-

H. 998. Cf. i. 65. 15; iii. 92. 22; vi. 88.  
34.—8. **τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ**: “in the battle  
on the next day.” See on c. 5. 20, and  
Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 34. Cf. Plut.  
*Nic.* 19, *εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν κτέ.*

11. **τὸ πλῆθος**: “the superior num-  
ber,” as in iv. 10. 16. This superior-  
ity is explained by οὐδὲ γὰρ . . . τοῦ  
ὁπλιτικοῦ, since always a part of the  
foot-force was occupied in guarding  
the walls (here esp. the wall of cir-  
cumvallation).—14. **παρωκοδομήκα-  
σιν**: cf. c. 6. 16.—15. **μὴ εἴναι**: = μὴ  
παρεῖναι (or as Vat. reads, μὴ δυνατὸν  
εἶναι). Cf. ii. 97. 23; v. 40. 10. *εἴναι*  
in this sense always with the neg.—  
ἢν μὴ τις: only here in Thuc. —**τὸ  
παρατείχισμα**: here, and in c. 43. 7, 35,  
the Syracusan cross-wall (*τὸ ἔγκαρπον  
τεῖχος*, c. 7. 5) since now it had passed  
the Athenian *περιτείχισμα* (vi. 101. 5).

17. **ἄλλους**: obj. of *πολιορκεῖν*, ἡμᾶς

*aὐτοὺς* subj. of *πάσχειν*. Compare sim-  
ilar order in c. 75. 40.—18. **ὅσα γε**:  
restrictive, as in iv. 48. 24; viii. 70. 5.  
Kr. *Spr.* 62, 1, 4.—**τῆς χώρας**: part.  
gen. depending on ἐπὶ πολὺ. G. 1088;  
H. 730 e. Cf. c. 38. 1; 39. 4; 40. 18;  
65. 7; i. 50. 6; iv. 3. 11.—19. **ἐπὶ**  
**πολύ**: in local sense, *over a great extent*.  
Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3.

12. *The Syracusans are doing every-  
thing to reinforce their land troops and  
to practise their fleet for an attack, while  
our fleet, continually on duty and con-  
stantly expecting an attack, never has  
time for rest and repairs.*

1. **πεπόμφασι . . . οἰχεται**: cf. c. 7.  
§ 2, 3.—**ἐπ’ ἄλλην στρατιάν**: cf. c. 7.  
6.—3. **καὶ**: more closely connected  
with *ἔνυμπολεμεῖν*.—4. **ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν**:  
position as in iii. 61. 6; vi. 45. 5; 66.  
6. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 1, 13.—**ἔτι καὶ στρα-  
τιάν**: *still more troops*. Cf. c. 2. 7; 34.

5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἦν δύνηται ἔξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἄμα τῶν τειχῶν ὑμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ τὰς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δεινὸν ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ναυτικὸν ὑμῶν, ἥπερ κάκενοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἡκμαζεῖ καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ἔηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆσοι διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνον ἥδη θαλασσεύονται, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὕσας ἀεὶ προσδοκίαι παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται.  
 φανεραὶ δέ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' ὅ

5.—ναυτικοῦ παρασκευῆν: as in ii.  
 62. 14; = παρεσκευασμένον ναυτικόν.  
*Cf.* τρίήρων παρασκευή, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information repeatedly received.—7. πειρᾶν: with the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second clause πειρᾶν is used abs., being only locally defined by κατὰ θάλασσαν, which is opp. to τῶν τειχῶν.

δεινόν: *incredible*; cf. iii. 57. 8.—  
 8. ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: sc. πειρᾶν διανοοῦνται. An attack in the open sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant.  
 9. ἥπερ: hardly necessary, with Cl., to supply γενέσθαι. ἥπερ refers to the change that had taken place, and points therefore esp. to the second clause, νῦν δὲ . . . ἔφθαρται.—10. τῇ ἔηρότητι: opp. to διάβροχοι (in 11), the good condition of ships, when the wood is not thoroughly soaked from lying too long in the water. The means to preserve this condition is ἀνελκύσαντες διαψύξαι (13), or ἀποκηρᾶναι (17), which had not been possible for more than a year now (from July, 415—vi. 30—to September, 414 B.C.). Cf.

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσεντοι καὶ ἀγριαφεῖς καὶ ξηραὶ διεψύγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐντεθαλαττενκύαι, δίνγροι, ἀραιαὶ, διάβροχοι.—τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ: in the unimpaired condition of the crews. Cf. c. 4. § 6.—11. αἱ τε νῆσοι . . . ἔφθαρται: αἱ τε νῆσοι . . . θαλασσεύονται is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται from c. 13. 5 to the end of the chap. We see thereby how inaptly the connexion is broken by the division of the chaps.—διάβροχοι: not leaky, but *water-logged*. Dukas explains well; διὰ πολλοῦ θαλασσεύονται ἐπὶ πολὺ διγράνθησαν καντεύθεν βαρεῖαι γενόμεναι δυσκίνητοι ἦσαν. See on 10.

13. διαψύξαι: accent acc. to Herodian. Cf. ξυμπλέξαι, ii. 84. 34, and προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 18. See App. on ii. 84. 34.—14. καὶ ἔτι πλείους: the correct reading, from Vat. only, instead of καὶ ὅτι πλείους, adds force to ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὕσας, since they are equal in number and even superior.

16. ἀναπειρώμεναι: (Vat., all the rest ἀποπειράμεναι) see on c. 7. 14.—

ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀποξηράναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἔξουσίᾳ.  
**13** οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῖν δὲ ἐκ πολλῆς ἀν περιου-  
 σίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις,  
 ὥσπερ νῦν, πάσαις φυλάσσειν· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι  
 καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔξομεν, παρὰ  
 5 τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν χαλεπώς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ 2  
 δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῖν καὶ ἔτι νῦν  
 φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ  
 ἀρπαγὴν καὶ ὑδρείαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων ἀπολλυ-

**ἐπ'** ἐκείνοις: *in their power.* Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 9. See on vi. 22. 13. St. (who, following Codex M. in the Brit. Mus., omits ἔξουσίᾳ in 14) is wrong in extending the force of **ἐπ'** ἐκείνοις to ἀποξηράναι. μᾶλλον requires a more definite expression than **ἐπ'** ἐκείνοις, *they have, more than we, opportunity for drying their ships.* — **18.** οὐ γὰρ ἐφορ-  
 μοῦσιν ἄλλοις: sc. ὥσπερ αἱ ἡμέτεραι, *they are not obliged (as are our ships) to watch others.*

**13.** *But we dare not relax our watchfulness, on account of the difficulty of getting supplies. The army suffers loss, moreover, partly from sudden attacks of the enemy's cavalry, partly from the desertion of those who came with us either through compulsion or in hope of gain.*

**1.** ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας νεῶν: lit., *from a great numerical superiority in ships, i.e. even if we had such superiority.* ἐκ of the consequence as in i. 2. 17; 75. 7; ii. 33. 12. — **2.** τοῦτο: sc. τὸ ἀποξηρανεῖν τὰς ναῦς. — **καὶ** μὴ ἀναγκαζομένοις: with ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας forming the prot. to ἀν ὑπῆρχε. The difficulty attending the ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι even with a greater number of ships (μόλις ἀν τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε) was shown in c. 12. § 4. — **3.** ὥσπερ νῦν: sc. ἀναγκαζόμεθα, explained by εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι . . .

ἐσκομιζόμενοι. — πάσαις: *with all (the ships), the military dat., as in i. 49. 18, and often.* — ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχύ: *leave off even a little.* — **4.** παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν: *i.e. along by Syracuse, in sailing into the great harbour.* — **5.** ἐσκομιζόμενοι: *sc. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.* Cf. vi. 22. 6.

τὸ δὲ πληρώματα: see on c. 4. 27. — **6.** διὰ τόδε: *set forth in the following up to the end of the chap., first in gen. abs. (τῶν μὲν . . . ἀπολλυμένων), then with finite verb (οἱ δὲ θεράποντες . . . ἀντομολοῦσι κτέ.).* For similar cases of anacoluthon, see c. 15. § 2; 47. § 2. — **ἐφθάρη,** φθείρεται: the former referring to the cases that had already occurred (*cf. c. 4. § 6*), the latter to the continuance of the bad state of affairs. — **7.** τῶν ναυτῶν: the part. gen. placed first, including all the following parts, τῶν μέν, οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, and οἱ ξένοι. This last is subdivided into οἱ μέν (10), οἱ δέ (11), and οἱ δέ is further divided into οἱ μέν (15), οἱ δέ (15) and εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ (16). The ναῦται include ἐπιβάται as well as ἑρέται. The most of the latter consist of θεράποντες and ξένοι. Cf. i. 143. 3, τοὺς ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, and vi. 31. 23, τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν ναυτῶν. Acc. to this view, τῶν before μέν in 7 is not to be omitted. — **8.** μα-

μένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποιτες. ἐπειδὴ ἐσ ἀντίπαλα καθεστή-  
10 καμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάν-  
τες εὐθὺς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ  
μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι  
χρηματεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην  
ταυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα  
15 ὁρῶσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ  
δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται, πολλὴ δὲ ἢ Σικελία, εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ  
καί, αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι, ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικὰ ἀντεμ-

κράν: adv. with ἀπολλυμένων ("at a distance from their camp"), and rightly placed in Vat. after ὑδρείαν, not after ἄρπαγήν. It would seem, however, to have esp. reference to ὑδρείαν if we compare c. 4. 29, οὗτοι σπαντῷ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγένθεν. The Schol. explains, ἄρπαγήν μακράν: διὰ τὸ ἐπὶ πολλοῦ διαστήματος ἐφ' ἄρπαγήν ἔξεναι; but no doubt wrongly.—9. οἱ θεράποιτες: this term, which is used elsewhere (iv. 16. 9) only of the attendants of the Spartan hoplites, seems to refer here to the θῆτες, who were pressed for rowing, and bondmen. So Cl.; but prob. all, or most, were ἀνδράποδα. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, p. 360 ff. —9. ἐπειδὴ ἐσ ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκα-  
μεν: since we are reduced to an equality (with the Syracusans), i.e. since the prospect of a speedy victory has been lost. The same idea is expressed in other words in 13, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην . . . ἀνθεστῶτα ὁρῶσιν. —10. ἀναγκαστοὶ: pred. with ἐσβάν-  
τες, as in c. 58. 17 with στρατεύ-  
οντες. G. 926; II. 619.—12. οἰόμενοι  
χρηματεῖσθαι: cf. vi. 31. 42.—14.  
ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων: on the part of the  
enemy.—15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει:  
on any occasion for deserting (to the

enemy), i.e. whenever the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of the Syracusan troops. πρόφασις, not of the pretended, but of the real occasion, as in i. 23. 23; 118. 3, and freq. See App. —16. ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται: i.e. as any opportunity offered of fleeing, without exactly going over to the enemy.—πολλὴ δὲ ἢ Σικελία: epexegetical, just as v. 110. 1. πολλή is here used as in Plat. *Phaed.* 78 a, πολλὴ ἢ Ἐλλάς; *Theocr.* 22. 156, πολλά τοι Σπάρτα, πολλὰ δὲ . . . Ἀλις. —17. αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι: (so Vat., the remaining MSS. αὐτοῦ) while they devote themselves to merchandising, which, acc. to vi. 31. 42, many had made their object in the expedition. καὶ belongs to the whole clause ἀνδρά-  
ποδα . . . ἀφίρονται. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 32, 15.—ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικά: inhabitants of the little town Hyrcara, whom Nicias had sold as slaves (vi. 62. § 3). Of the crews, some that had gone out with money for the purpose of trading utilized the opportunity to buy men of Hyrcara; and, with the consent of the triarchs, put them in the naval service in their own places. These occurrences happened, doubt-

βιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες τὸν τριηράρχους τὴν ἀκρί-  
**14** βειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφήρηνται. ἐπισταμένοις δὲ ὑμῖν 1  
 γράφω ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν  
 ναυτῶν οἱ ἔξορμῶντες τε ναῦν καὶ ἔννέχοντες τὴν εἰρε-  
 σίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τό τε μὴ οἶν τε 2  
 5 εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλῦσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ  
 ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι) καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲ ὅπόθεν ἐπιπληρω-  
 σόμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν

less, in the autumn of 415 B.C., and the mention of them implies a complaint on the part of Nicias against the negligence of some of the trierarchs.—18. *τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ*: the strict discipline of the naval service, which was disturbed by the mixing in of strange elements. *ἀκρί-*  
*βεια* corresponds to *ἀκρίβεια* of vi. 55.  
 16. Cf. Arr. *Anab.* ii. 21. 9, *ἀκριβε-*  
*στάτοις τοῖς πληρώμασι*.

**14.** *The number of troops that can be depended on is small. I myself am not able to prevent the evils, and repair our losses. In Sicily we have only weak allies, and our supplies are threatened. However gloomy all this is, it is my duty to tell you the truth.*

1. *ἐπισταμένοις*: the partic. is the important word, “you yourselves know best what I write to you.” Cf. iii. 53. 14.—2. *βραχεῖα ἀκμῇ*: understood by the Schol. of the short duration of the good condition of a crew; and so Bl., Kr., and Arn. explain. Cf. viii. 46. 33. But acc. to Bauer, Cl., and St. the sense is: “the really efficient part of a ship’s crew is always small.”—3. *οἱ ἔξορμῶντες . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν*: the two expressions (co-ord. by *τε καὶ*) bring together the two most important qualifications of an oarsman, which are in a certain degree

opp. to each other: not only to start a ship (properly) (*ἔξορμᾶν*), but to keep the rowing in order (*ἔννέχειν*). Cf. Poll. i. 123, τὰ δὲ ἔργα ἀνάγεσθαι, προσαναπειρᾶσθαι, *ἔξορμᾶν* τὴν ναῦν. St., however, understands the sense to be: who so impel a boat with oars as to keep time in rowing.

4. *τούτων δὲ πάντων*: sc. ἀπόρων ὕντων, covering all back to c. 12. § 3, and repeated in the following ταῦτα.

—5. *ἐμοὶ*: on the dat. after *οἶν τε εἶναι* instead of the subj. acc. with the inf., see Kühn. 585, note 2.—*χαλεπαὶ ἄρξαι*: inf. act. where we use passive. G. 1520; H. 952a; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 3, 7. See on vi. 42. 8, *ῥάσσους ἄρχειν*.—*αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις*: ingenia vestra. Cf. Ar. *Pax*, 607, *τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν . . . καὶ τὸν αὐτοδάξ τρόπον*.—6. *ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα*: fill up; *ἐπι-* as in *ἐπισκευάζειν*, c. 1. 2; vi. 104. 20; *ἐπιπέμπειν*, vi. 73. 10; *ἐπιμανθάνειν*, i. 138. 12. Cl. writes *ἐπιπληρωσάμεθα* (deliberative subj.), for *ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα*, acc. to analogy of ii. 52. 11; iv. 28. 16; v. 65. 21. But while Thuc. might of course have written the subjv. it is not abs. necessary. Besides, the Schol. explains, *τὰ πληρώματα ἀναπληρώσομεν*. See on i. 91. 4. For the deliberative subjv., see Kr. *Spr.* 54, 7, 2; Kühn. 394, note 3. For fut., see

νπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὃν ἔχοντες ἥλθομεν τά τε  
οῦντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὖσαι  
10 πόλεις ἔνυμαχοι ἀδύνατοι, Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ ὁ  
προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε τὰ τρέφοντα  
ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὄρῶντα ἐν ὧ τε ἐσμὲν καὶ ὑμῶν  
μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπεπολε-  
μήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ὑμῶν ὁ πό-  
15 λεμος.

“Τούτων ἔγὼ ἡδίω μὲν ἀν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἔτερα ἐπιστέλ- 4  
λειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμώτερά γε, εἰ δὲ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ  
ἐνθάδε βουλεύσασθαι, καὶ ἅμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος  
ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἥδιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων  
20 δὲ ὕστερον, ἦν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὄμοιον ἐκβῆ, ἀσφα-  
λέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι.

15 “Καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἂ μὲν ἥλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν 1

Kr. Spr. 53, 7, 8.—8. ἀφ' ὃν . . . γίγνε-  
σθαι: the sense is, “as we must supply  
the losses from the troops brought  
with us, so must what remains suffice  
for the service without compensation  
for the losses.” The reference is  
only to the crews τὰ πληρώματα (not  
to war supplies). The art. not re-  
peated with ἀπαναλισκόμενα, as in c.  
7. 1; i. 7. 7; iv. 25. 8.

11. ἐν ἔτι: *only one thing more*, ex-  
plained in the following ὥστε . . .  
χωρῆσαι. The aor. inf. makes vivid  
the threatening danger.—12. καὶ  
ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων: although in  
the gen. abs., to be taken with δρῶντα,  
as τε καὶ shows: “when they see in  
what condition we are and (that this  
is so) while you do not come to our  
aid.” Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2.—13. πρὸς  
ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι: *go over to them*,  
as in i. 18. 28; v. 22. 11; 43. 6.—  
διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς: the fut. pf.  
of Vat., stronger than διαπολεμήσεται

of the other MSS., “they will have  
ended the war.” Kr. Spr. 53, 9, 3. Acc.  
to the like expression in c. 25. 46, ὁ  
πόλεως could be spared here, and Kr.  
and St. omit it. But it is the reading  
of all the MSS., and as opp. to ἀμαχεῖ  
is not without force: “an end would,  
without a battle, be put to the whole  
war.” See App.—14. ἐκπολιορκηθέν-  
των: cf. c. II. § 4.

17. τὰ ἐνθάδε: corresponding to ἐν  
φ' ἐσμεν in c. II. 3.—20. ἀπ' αὐτῶν:  
sc. τῶν ἥδιστων, & ἀκούειν βούλεσθε, with  
which ὄμοιον has the meaning corre-  
spondingly. Cf. ii. 54. 16.—21. ἡγη-  
σάμην: aor., anticipating the time of  
reading. GMT. 50; H. 838; Kr. Spr.  
53, 10, 1.

15. *Therefore you must not reproach  
us, but either recall the army, or send out  
a new one, equally strong and supplied  
with all that is necessary. And send me  
a successor, since I am enfeebled by sick-  
ness. Whatever you determine to do,*

στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγε-  
νημένων οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε  
ἀπασταξανταὶ καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλῃ στρατιὰ  
5 προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε ἥδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε  
μηδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἡ τούτους μετα-  
πέμπειν δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐπιπέμπειν  
καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικήν, καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοὶ τε  
διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς ἀδύνατός εἰμι διὰ νόσου νεφρῖτιν πα-  
10 ραμένειν. ἀξιῶ δ' ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γάρ 2  
ὅτ' ἐρρώμην, πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα. ὅ τι  
δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἥρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐσ ἀναβολὰς πράσ-

*however, must be carried out as speedily as possible; for in delay is the greatest danger.*

1. ὡς . . . γεγενημένων: *be of this opinion, that with regard to the object of our expedition neither the soldiers nor the generals ought to be blamed by you.* For genitive absolute with verb of knowing, see GMT. 918; Kühn. 488, 1 b β. The neg. is *μὴ* because the leading verb is *inv.* Kühn. 515, 3. *ἐφ'* & *ἡλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον*, i.e. to war with Syracuse alone.—3. οὕτω: emphasizing the idea of the partic. clause. Kühn. 486, note 5. Cf. i. 22. 8; 37. 4; vi. 24. 3.—Σικελία ἀπασταξανταὶ γάρ.—5. προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε . . . ἀνταρκούντων: this reading of Vat. is to be preferred to *προσδόκιμος αὐτοῖς*, *βουλεύεσθε* of the rest of the Mss. The main stress of the sent. is on *αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε*, and indeed only the *aor. inv.* is compatible with *ἥδη*: “do you yourselves make up your minds at once, understanding that the troops which we have here certainly are not a match for even our present

enemies.”—τῶν ἐνθάδε, τοῖς παροῦσιν: are both neut., referring to the still remaining force of the Athenians and the already strongly developed power of the Syracusans.—6. ἀνταρκούντων: Schol. ἀντέχειν δυναμένων.—μεταπέμπειν: *recall*, as in c. 8. 7.—7. ἐπιπέμπειν: as in vi. 73. 10. See on c. 14. 6. The alliteration in *μεταπέμπειν* and *ἐπιπέμπειν* was observed by the old rhetoricians.—8. ἐμοὶ τε: with Vat., instead of *ἐμοὶ δέ*, acc. to the usage of Thuc., since it is after *στρατιά* and *χρήματα*, the third demand. Cf. i. 33. 6; 67. 6; 69. 3; 76. 12.—9. διάδοχόν τινα: not *any* successor, but *some one* (another) *as* successor.—διὰ νόσου νεφρῖτιν: also mentioned by Plut. Nic. 17.

10. ὑμῶν: dependent on *ξυγγνώμης*, but, as its position shows, not confined to the force of the possessive: “I expect to receive from you an indulgent judgment.”—11. εὖ ἐποίησα: of political services, corresponding to *εὐεργέτης* in i. 136. 2; ii. 27. 9.—12. μέλλετε: sc. *πράσσειν*.—μὴ ἐσ ἀναβολὰς: = *μηδὲν ἀναβαλλέμενοι*, without delay. Cf. c. 70. 49, *μὴ δ'*

σετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι’ ὀλίγου ποριουμένων, τὰ δ’ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μέν, ὅμως 15 δ’, ἦν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσι ύμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθῆσονται.”

16 ‘Η μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἔδήλου, οἱ δὲ 1  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ’ αὐτῷ, ἕως ἂν ἔτεροι ἔνναρχοντες αἰρεθέντες ἀφίκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ δύο προσείλοντο,  
 5 Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, δπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ ταλαιπωροίη· στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην ἐπεψηφίσαντο πέμπειν ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ καταλόγου καὶ τῶν

ἀνάγκην; Hdt. viii. 21. 11, οὐκέτι ἐs ἀναβολὰς ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἀναχάρησιν. For other similar consts., see on v. 8. 12.—13. ὡs . . . φθῆσονται: Cl. explains: ὡs as causal conj. introduces the rest of the sent.; the partic. clauses end with ὅμως δέ (sc. ποριουμένων with ὅμως δέ as well as with τὰ δ’ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου) and the main sent. is ἦν μὴ . . . φθῆσονται. But more probably ὡs belongs to the gen. abs. G. 1574; H. 978. With τὰ δ’ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μέν sc. ποριουμένων, but after ὅμως δέ there is a change of const. to finite verb, as in c. 13. 9. With λήσουσι . . . φθῆσονται we must supply πορισάμενοι. Kr. Spr. 56, 16 A.—16. ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον: contains a reproach against the Athenians for not hindering the Peloponnesians from sending ships before (vi. 93. § 2, 3).

16. In consequence of this letter, the Athenians appoint from those in the army two men to share the command temporarily with Nicias, and determine to send him strong reinforcements of ships and troops, as well as of money. Demosthenes and Eurymedon are chosen generals, and

the latter sets sail for Sicily in the beginning of the winter.

2. οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς: did not release from his office. The verb occurs also in viii. 54. 9.—4. αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ: emphatic designation of place, on the very spot. Observe the use of the corresponding prons. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος in c. 1. 8. Cf. Soph. O. C. 78, τῶν ἐνθάδ’ αὐτοῦ; Hdt. i. 189. 20, αὐτοῦ ταῦτη; v. 19. 7, αὐτοῦ τῆδε. The Schol. is therefore wrong in explaining, τῶν στρατιωτῶν αὐτοῦ, ἤγουν τοῦ Νικίου. τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ means out of the number of men of prominence present with the army before Syracuse. Of the two, only Euthydemus has been mentioned before (v. 19. 9; 24. 6).—5. δπως . . . ταλαιπωροίη: that he might not have to bear the burden alone in his sickness, the νόσος νεφρῆτος of c. 15. 9.—6. ἐπεψηφίσαντο: Vat., instead of ἐψηφίσαντο. ἐπι- has the same force as in ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα, c. 14. 6. The compound is found certainly in Aeschin. II. 68; elsewhere the MSS. are uncertain (e.g. Xen. Anab. vii. 6. 14).—7. ἐκ καταλόγου: i.e. from the military list of the three highest classes of citizens.

ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτῷ εῖλοντο Δημοσθένην τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένους καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους. 10 καὶ τὸν μὲν Εὐρυμέδοντα εὐθὺς \* περὶ ἥλιου τροπὰς τὰς <sup>2</sup> χειμερινὰς ἀποπέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἴκοσι τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ἅμα ἀγγελοῦντα τοῖς ἑκεῖ ὅτι ὥξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν 17 ἔσται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν 1 ἔκπλουν ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἥρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τὸν ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναῦς καὶ ὀπλίτας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελο- 2 5 πόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ίνας, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν

See on vi. 43. 9.—8. Δημοσθένης: last in active service, iv. 66–69.—Εὐρυμέδοντα: after the unsuccessful expedition in Sicily in the year 424 B.C., he had been punished with a fine (iv. 65. 12).

10. τὰς χειμερινάς: Diod. (xiii. 8) wrongly says τὰς θερινὰς τροπάς. Cf. Plut. Nic. 20, διὰ χειμῶνος.—12. εἴκοσι τάλαντα: that this sum did not in the remotest degree suffice for the necessities of Nicias is clear; for 20 talents were only a month's pay for 20 ships. Valla gives centum virginiti; Diod. xiii. 8, ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα. Hence Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 395) conjectures that Eurymedon first carried over 20 talents, Demosthenes later (c. 20. § 2) 120 talents. This view might seem to be favoured by the promise ὅτι . . . ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται. But it is hardly possible that Thuc. should have mentioned the smaller sum and said nothing of the larger. The best solution of the difficulty seems to be, with Kr. and St., to follow Valla and one Ms. (h; Cl. says no Ms. has ἑκατόν) and read εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν.

17. During the winter the Athenians

on the one side and the Peloponnesians on the other carry on with equal zeal their preparations for the Sicilian War.

1. ὑπομένων: remaining behind. Cf. iii. 35. 7; iv. 90. 20; v. 14. 18; vi. 98. 15.—παρεσκευάζετο: takes a combination of two common consts, the simple noun-obj. (*τὸν ἔκπλουν*, as in ii. 56. 3; v. 10. 1) and the fut. partic. with ὡς (c. 41. 15; ii. 7. 2; iv. 8. 16). *τὸν ἔκπλουν* is to be supplied with *ποιησόμενος*.—2. ἐπαγγέλλων: imprans, as in iii. 16. 16; viii. 108. 21. Cf. c. 18. 27, οὐδόν περιήγγελλος κατὰ τὸν ξυμμάχους; also ii. 85. 11. ἐπαγγέλλων includes the force also of *πέμψας*, exactly opp. to *ἀπαγγέλλων*.—3. αὐτόθεν: sc. ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. The Schol. wrongly explains, ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων.

4. πέμπουσι περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον: having learned a lesson from their former negligence (see on c. 15. 16), they send these ships on the usual *περίπλους* (cf. i. 107. 13; ii. 23. 5; 69. 2).—5. φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα . . . περαιωνόθαι: cf. ii. 69. 3, φυλακήν εἰχε μήτ' ἔκπλεῖν. The const. of μή with inf. is the same as with *κωλύειν*. See on c. 6. 19.

μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιωῦσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οἱ τοιούτοις ἥκοντες τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίω ἥγγελλον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν 10 νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὅλοις παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοῖς τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὁπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίνθιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐπλήρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε 15 ἀποπειράσωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν, καὶ τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἥσσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλύοιεν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἥκοντες: ἥκοντες with the dat. as ἥλθον in c. 73. 5. See on i. 13. 12. On the reading, see App.—8. βελτίω: sc. εἰναι. Cf. Eur. *Hec.* 423, ἥγγελλε πασῶν ἀθλιωτάτην ἔμε. —9. οὐκ ἄκαιρον . . . ποιήσασθαι: = οὐκ ἄκαρτος πρότερον τὰς ναῦς πέμψαι. The const. of νομίσαντες . . . ποιήσασθαι is the same as that of ἥγησάμενοι ἵερῶσθαι in v. i. 3. πέμψις is unusual; found in Thuc. only here, in Hdt. viii. 54. 3. The reference is to the sending out of Gylippus, vi. 93. 8.—10. ἐν ὀλκάσι . . . πέμψοντες: the use of common merchant vessels for the transport of troops is marked as unusual by the position of the word. ὀλκάσι coming first, the contrasted ναῦς (i.e. τριήρεις, in 13) has the same position. The use of the same method of transportation by the Lacedaemonians (*τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ*) is also emphasized, and certainly more effectually by the new partic. πέμψοντες (after ἀποστελοῦντες), to which v. H. objects without sufficient grounds. ὁπλίτας is obj. of both parties.

14. ἦπως . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . καὶ

κωλύοιεν: the same change of mood as in iii. 22. 39; vi. 96. 18, 19. GMT. 320 n.; 321; Kühn, 553, 6. The first verb (aor.) refers to the act contemplated, the second (pres.) to its enduring result.—15. πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν: against the Athenian squadron, generally 20 triremes, stationed on guard here during the whole war. Cf. ii. 69. 1; 80. 21.—16. τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν: the merchant vessels which were to transport their troops. αὐτῶν instead of σφῶν, although σφετέραν follows. Cf. i. 95. 8.—17. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων: ἀντίταξιν is used in a proleptic sense, i.e. against their triremes whenever they (the Corinthians) should have arrayed themselves with these against them. The connexion is made clearer by the fact that the possessive pron. (*σφετέραν*, referring to the Corinthians) is placed with the verbal noun and not with τριήρων, to which it really belongs. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 4, 7.—18. ποιούμενοι: modifies Ἀθηναῖοι.

18 Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβο- 1  
 λὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυν-  
 θάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικε-  
 λίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ ὁ  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχί-  
 ζεῖν καὶ μὴ ἀνέναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοὺς Λακε- 2  
 δαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητο τις ρώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρός τε σφᾶς  
 10 καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς  
 σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι ἡγούντο αὐτούς. ἐν γὰρ  
 τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμημα μᾶλλον  
 γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἥλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπον-

18. *The Lacedaemonians make preparations to invade Attica the next spring, and, on the advice of Alcibiades, to establish themselves in Decelea. And they enter upon this undertaking with so much the greater confidence because they consider that the Athenians had broken the treaty of peace by the inroad on the coast of Laconia the year before (vi. 105).*

1. **παρεσκευάζοντο**: continues per epanaphoram the account of c. 17. 11.—2. **ὥσπερ προεδέδοκτο . . . ἐναγόντων**: cf. vi. 93. § 1, 2. **αὐτοῖς**, as opp. to **Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων**, = ipsis. The two clauses also are placed in opposition by **τε καὶ**. We should expect **καὶ ἐνῆγον** instead of the gen. abs. For change of const., see Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 4.—3. **ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο**: closely connected with **ἐναγόντων**: “as soon as they (the Corinthians and Syracusans) received information of the new preparations of the Athenians to send aid into Sicily.”—4. **τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν**: as in c. 42. 2; ii. 92. 21. Cf. also ii. 86. 22, **πρίν τι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπι-**

**βοήθειαν**. Bk. wishes in all these places **Ἀθηνᾶν**, but **ἀπό** seems more appropriate with the name of the people.—5. **δὴ**: in explanatory subord. clause, as in i. 24. 5; iv. 23. 6; vi. 92. 19.—**διακωλυθῇ**: the subj. is **ἡ βοήθεια**.—6. **προσκείμενος**: instans. Cf. viii. 52. 15.—**ἐδίδασκε**: const. like **κελεύειν**, as also in i. 136. 9; iv. 46. 18; 83. 11.—7. **μὴ ἀνέναι**: the aor. (Vat.) makes the admonition just at this moment more urgent than the vulgate **μὴ ἀνιέναι**.

8. **τις ρώμη**: *a sort of self-confidence.* Cf. c. 42. 14. Neither the noun nor the corresponding verb ever signifies, Cl. holds, organic strength alone; they always refer esp. to the disposition of the mind. See App. on vi. 31. 3.—10. **εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους**: found only here in Thuc.; from **καθαιρεῖν** (*pull down*, iii. 13. 32; v. 14. 14; vi. 83. 6) and corresponding to the verbal adj. **καθαιρέα** (i. 118. 16).—13. **ὅτι τε**: occurs also in vi. 83. 1. **τε** (only in Vat.) and **καὶ** emphasize prop. the two different charges (cf. ii. 2 ff.),

δαῖς καὶ εἰρημένοι ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις ὅπλα μὴ  
 15 ἐπιφέρειν, ἦν δίκας θέλωσι διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον  
 ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τήν τε  
 περὶ Πύλου ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη αὐτοῖς γένοιτο.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐξ<sup>”</sup>Αργους 20  
 δρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Ηρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδήσ-  
 σαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἄμα ἐλήστενον, καὶ δσάκις περὶ του  
 διαφορὰ γένοιυτο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισβητου-  
 μένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ  
 ἤθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες  
 25 τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὐ-  
 θις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι

the wrongful entry of the Thebans into Plataea, and the refusal of an adjustment by law on the part of the Lacedaemonians. — 14. *εἰρημένοι*: acc. abs., as in c. 77. 32; i. 140. 13; v. 30. 9; 39. 12. GMT. 851; H. 973; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 5.—*ἐν ταῖς πρό-  
 τερον ξυνθήκαις*: referring to the *τριά-  
 κοντούτεις σπονδαί* of i. 115. 2. The  
 adv. *πρότερον* merely indicates the  
 time of the *ξυνθήκαι*; the adj. would  
 contrast these *ξυνθήκαι* with others.  
 Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 6. Cf. i. 23. 1; ii. 87.  
 32.—15. *αὐτοὶ*: sc. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.  
 —16. *ἐς δίκας . . . τῶν Ἀθηναίων*: cf.  
 i. 78. § 4; 145.—17. *εἰκότως*: *deserv-  
 edly*.—*ἐνεθυμοῦντο*: here and in v.  
 32. 5 = *ἐνθύμιον ἐποιῶντο* (c. 50. 29),  
 “they considered the misfortune as a  
 result of their guilt.”—18. *εἰ τις . . .  
 γένοιτο*: of the freq. misfortunes,  
 “any other that had happened to  
 them.” General cond. GMT. 462; H.  
 894, 2. St.’s reading *ἐγένετο* (with one  
 Ms.) is simpler.  
 19. *ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν*: the ex-

pedition of Pythodorus and others  
 (vi. 105), concerning which Thuc.  
 observed (*l.c.*), *τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα*  
 . . . *ἔλυσαν*.—*ἐξ<sup>”</sup>Αργους*: added only  
 in Vat., but indispensable with *δρμώ-  
 μενοι*. In vi. 105. 13, although it is  
 not expressly stated, it is clearly im-  
 plied in the context.—21. *ἐλήστενον*:  
 so Vat., for the mid. *ἐληστενόντο* of  
 the rest of the Mss., which Thuc. never  
 uses.—22. *κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς*: in the  
 treaty of peace of b.c. 424. Cf. v. 18 ff.  
 —24. *ἐπιτρέπειν*: *to submit to arbi-  
 tration*. Cf. i. 28. 9; iv. 83. 10; v. 31.  
 14.—25. *ἡμάρτητο*: pass., as in ii.  
 65. 45.—26. *τὸ αὐτό*: Cl. takes it as  
 pred., and refers to c. 21. 17; ii. 40. 12;  
 iii. 21. 10; but none of these is exactly  
 parallel. It seems rather to be an  
 emphatic repetition of *τὸ παρανόμημα*.  
 Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 1.—*περιεστάναι*:  
*change round, shift*. Generally it means  
 to pass over into another form and  
 manner, as in i. 32. 15; 120. 27; vi.  
 24. 6, *πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἥρμηντο καὶ τού-  
 ναντίον περιεστῇ αὐτῷ*.

ἥσταν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδηρον 4  
τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τάλλα ἔργα-  
λεῖα ἡτοίμαζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικε-  
30 λίᾳ ἄμα ὡς ἀποπέμψοντες ἐν ταῖς ὄλκασιν ἐπικουρίαν  
ἀντοί τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσ-  
ηγάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὅγδοον καὶ δέ-  
κατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυ-  
έγραψεν.

19 \* Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρώ- 1  
τατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
τικὴν ἐσέβαλον· ἥγειτο δὲ Ἀγισ ὁ Ἀρχιδάμον, Λακεδαι-  
μονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ  
5 τὸ πεδίον ἐδήσαν, ἔπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πό-  
λεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίους 2

27. **σίδηρον**: as in iv. 69. 6; vi. 88. 38, *iron tools*, such as were necessary in wall-building and in sieges. The term is *σιδῆρια* in iv. 4. 5.—28. **περιήγγελλον**: here and ii. 85. 11 with the acc., as *ἐπαγγέλλειν* in c. 17. 2; elsewhere with the inf. (i. 116. 5; ii. 10. 2; 80. 13; iv. 8. 5; v. 54. 8; vi. 88. 35).—31. **ἐπόριζον**: *they were procuring*, sc. τὴν ἐπικουρίαν, which is also to be supplied with *ἀποπέμψοντες*.—**προστηνάγκαζον**: sc. *πορθέειν*, the same brachylogy as with *ὅρāν*, i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14. *προ-* has the same strengthening force as in iii. 61. 14; iv. 87. 8; v. 42. 19; viii. 76. 32. See on *προσβιασθέν*, i. 106. 2.

19. At the beginning of spring, Attica is invaded and Decelea occupied and fortified. At the same time, the Lacedaemonians, Boeotians, Corinthians, and Sicyonians send fresh troops to the Syracusans. The transports which convey these depart unmolested on their voyage, being protected by the 25 triremes

*of the Corinthians, which hold in check the Attic ships at Naupactus.*

1. **τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρώτατα**: see App.—2. **ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον**: on the significance of this invasion in determining the periods of the Peloponnesian War; see App. to v. 25. 10.—4. **τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον**: *περὶ* of a geographical designation without defined limits. See on i. 5. 17. The level country is meant which stretches from the western border of Attica up toward the Parnes mountain range, called also *πεδίας* and *μεσόγαια*. See Bursian, *Geogr. von Griechenland*, I. p. 263. Where the road to Boeotia cuts through the eastern Parnes, almost due north from Athens, at the highest point of the pass (now called *Κληδί*) on the site of the present village of *Tatōi*, lies Decelea, where the Lacedaemonians built the Epiteichismos. See Bursian, I. p. 335.—5. **κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον**: as in ii. 78. 4,

μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις 10 ἐστὶ τὸ κακουργεῖν ὡκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ 3 Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῦς ὀλκάσι τοὺς ὄπλίτας ἐστήν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν 15 τῶν τε Εἰλώτων ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν νεοδαμώδων, ξυναμφοτέρων ἐστὶ έξακοσίους ὄπλίτας καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους ὄπλίτας, ὅν ἦρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ὄρμη- 4

διελθμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίν. Cf. ii. 75. 11; iv. 69. 10; v. 75. 22; 114. 3.

8. **παραπλήσιον**: often joined with more or less similar expressions, as δομᾶ καὶ παραπλήσια, i. 140. 5; ισον καὶ παραπλήσιον, c. 42. 10; τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια, c. 78. 4; i. 22. 18; παραπλήσιαι καὶ ἔτι πλέουσι, iii. 17. 3. Hence the addition καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον is not objectionable here. The geographical designation, however, causes some difficulty, for the nearest border of Boeotia is by no means 120 stadia distant. The measurement was prob. taken on the road most used by the Athenians, that to Oropus, which was then in their possession.—9. ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ . . . ὡκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος: ἐπὶ with the dat. in the hostile sense of ἐπιτειχίζειν, c. 47. 15, and ἐπιτειχισμός, c. 18. 29; 28. 13, and of τῇ χάρᾳ ἐπωκεῖτο, c. 27. 11. ἐστὶ τὸ κακουργεῖν is added to explain the object still more clearly. Cf. vi. 12. 11, ἐστὶ τὸ ἄρχειν. St. and Kr. strike out ἐστὶ τὸ κακουργεῖν.—τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις: the most fruitful

parts of the Mesogaia, between Thria, Acharnae, Cephissia, and Oenoë, which on this very account were liable ἐστὶ κακουργεῖν. — 10. ἐπιφανές: visible. See on vi. 96. 10. Cf. Xen. Hell. i. 1. 35, Ἄγις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἴδων πλοῖα πολλὰ σύτον εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα.

13. ἀπέστελλον: were dispatching. Cf. c. 20. 7; ii. 85. 10. — ταῖς ὀλκάσι: without the ἐν of c. 7. 12; 17. 10; 18. 30; 50. 6. The dat. indicates here, as in 29 below, the unusual means of transportation.—14. τοὺς ὄπλίτας: those mentioned in c. 17. 4.—15. τῶν Εἰλώτων . . . τοὺς βελτίστους: this use of Helots for foreign wars seems to have become customary after it had been introduced by Brasidas (iv. 80. § 2).—16. νεοδαμώδων: the class of new citizens formed of Helots emancipated for service in war. Cf. c. 58. 12; viii. 5. 7. They are first mentioned in v. 34. 6. See Schoemann, Griech. Alterthümer, I. p. 205 ff. The accent is acc. to Herod. I. 428, 13.

19. ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις: so Bk. and the

20 σαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταινάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος  
 ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορύνθιοι οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον  
 πεντακοσίους ὄπλιτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορύνθου,  
 τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἀλέ-  
 ξαρχον Κορίνθιον προστάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν  
 25 δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι διακοσίους ὄπλιτας ὅμοιοι τοῖς Κορι-  
 θίοις, ὃν ἦρχε Σαργεὺς Σικυώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴ-  
 κοσι τῆς τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι  
 ἀνθώρμουν ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς, ἔωσ-  
 περ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὄπλιται ταῖς ὄλκασιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο-  
 30 πόννήσου ἀπῆραν· οὖπερ ἔνεκα καὶ τὸ πρώτον ἐπληρώ-  
 θησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὄλκαδας μᾶλλον  
 ἢ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.

20      'Εν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄμα τῆς Δεκελείας 1  
 τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περὶ τε Πε-

later edit., against the MSS., following the constant usage of Thuc. The phrase means *inter primos*, and occurs nine times in Thuc. H. 652 a; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7. See on i. 6. 6. Acc. to c. 17. 18, 25, ships had already been dispatched, though not to Sicily. See below, 26. — ὄρμήσαντες: = ὄρμηθέντες; though less freq. Cf. iii. 24. 1; iv. 36. 6; 90. 15. — 21. ἀφῆκαν: sc. τὰς ναῦς; in Thuc. only here, and likewise once in Hdt. (vii. 193. 13). ἀφίέναι seems to have been used on account of the bolder voyage through the open sea (*ἐς τὸ πέλαγος*) without touching at Coreyra and the Italian coast, as ships coming out of the Corinthian Gulf usually did. Further particulars about these vessels are given in c. 50. On the form of the aor., see App. — 23. ἄρχοντα . . . προστάξαντες: the expression occurs in four other places in Thuc., viz.: iii. 26. 3; vi. 93. 8; viii. 23. 21; 39. 13. See App. on iii. 26. 3. — 25. Σικυώ-

νιοι: but ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες (c. 58. 17), since the Lacedaemonians had forced an oligarchical constitution on them (v. 81. § 2).

26. αἱ δὲ . . . ἀνθώρμουν: cf. c. 17. § 4; 31. § 4. — 28. ταῖς εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖς: the squadron regularly stationed at Naupactus, not the 20 triremes (c. 17. § 2) which were to watch the whole coast of the Peloponnese. —

29. αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest in loose relation, as in i. 6. 8; 48. 9; iii. 98. 9. G. 1170; II. 771. — 30. καὶ τὸ πρώτον: from the very beginning they had been intended for this duty. — 31. ὅπως μὴ . . . τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσι: the same const. also in viii. 8. 16. Cf. iii. 22. 29.

20. About the same time the Athenians send out a second fleet of 30 ships under Charicles to the coast of the Peloponnese; and Demosthenes with 65 triremes, 1200 hoplites, some islanders, and military stores, to Sicily.

2. περὶ τε Πελοπόννησον: τε, which

λοπόνιησον ταῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, ὃ εἴρητο καὶ ἐσ Ἀργος ἀφικομένῳ κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων [τε] ὁπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ταῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν, 2 ὥσπερ ἔμελλον, ἀπέστελλον ἔξήκοντα μὲν ταυσὶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὁπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου Ἀθηναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἐκαστα-  
10 χόθεν οἱόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἰ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐτὸν πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἄμα περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι περὶ τὴν Λακωνικήν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐσ τὴν 3  
15 Αἴγιναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἰ τι ὑπελείπετο περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν.

is found only in Vat., is necessary in opp. to καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην in 6. On the contrary, the isolated *τε* in 5, after Ἀργείων, is inadmissible.—3. **Χαρικλέα:** later, one of the Thirty, acc. to Xen. *Hell.* ii. 3. 2.—**ἔστειλαν:** *they dispatched* (aor.). He set out immediately, but was detained in Argos attending to the duty assigned him.—5. **παρακαλεῖν:** usual term for a summons for military aid. Cf. ii. 96. 8; v. 6. 18.

7. **ἀπέστελλον:** *they were preparing to send*; impf., as from the extent of the preparations delay was to be expected, and, indeed, is mentioned in 14 and c. 26. 1 ff.—8. **ἐκ καταλόγου:** to be connected with ὁπλίταις. See on c. 16. 7.—9. **ὅσοις . . . χρήσασθαι:** “as many as they could possibly get into their service.” *χρήσασθαι* (aor.) = *convertere in usum*. GMT. 55: II. 841. Cf. i. 6. 14.—11. **τῶν ὑπηκόων:** *i.e.* those who furnished neither troops, nor ships

in natura. Cf. c. 57. 13; i. 19. 6; 99. 11.—12. **ξυμπορίσαντες:** as the simple *πορίζειν* (c. 18. 31) = *conquirere*; elsewhere in the mid. (viii. 1. 24: 4. 3).—**εἴρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι:** this clause after the one above (4), *ἢ εἴρητο ἀφικομένῳ παρακαλεῖν*, shows quite strikingly the freedom of const. The partic. usually takes the form of the acc. with inf. when placed at any distance from a dat. belonging to leading verb. G. 928, 1; Kr. Spr. 55, 2, 7.

15. **ὑπελείπετο:** St. writes *ὑπελέλειπτο* acc. to c. 33. 27, *εἰ τις ὑπελείπετο ἔξετάσαι*. But in c. 33. 27 examination is to be made whether any one had purposely remained behind; here Demosthenes proposes if any person or thing had not been ready, *was still behind*, to wait for it. With the impf. here in the sense of continued waiting, cf. i. 11. 9, *τοῖς ἀεὶ ὑπολειπομένοις*, the pres. partic. of continued occurrence.—16. **τὸν Χαρικλέα . . .**

21      'Εν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου 1  
 τοῦ ἥρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ἄγων  
 ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὃν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὅσην ἕκασταχόθεν  
 πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους 2  
 5 ἔφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται πλείστας καὶ ναυ-  
 μαχίας ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσα-  
 σθαι. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης οὐχ ἤκιστα 3  
 τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἔπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς  
 10 Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπειρίαν  
 οὐδὲ ἀίδιον τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, ἥπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν

**παραλαβεῖν:** Schol. ἀπὸ κοινοῦ τὸ περι-  
 ἔμενε. The same const. occurs after  
 ἐπιμένειν in iii. 2. 7.

21. In Syracuse Gylippus and Her-  
 mocrates vie with one another in the effort to  
 put all their forces into the best condition,  
 and especially to incite the Syracusans  
 to naval warfare.

1. ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου  
 τοῦ ἥρος: cf. iv. 2. 1.—2. ὁ Γύλιπ-  
 πος ἦκεν: i.e. from the interior of  
 Sicily. Cf. c. 7. § 2.

6. ἀπόπειραν: the noun found only  
 here in Att.; the verb ἀπόπειράν also  
 in c. 17. 15; 36. 2, and in mid. iv. 24.  
 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν = ἀπόπειραν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, to make trial of a sea-fight, as  
 in Hdt. viii. 9. 7. Cf. iii. 20, τὴν  
 ξυμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων ἔλαβον;  
 Plat. Prot. 348 a, πέραν ἀλλήλων λαμ-  
 βάνοντες.—ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: Schol., τοῦ  
 ναυμαχεῖν.—7. κατεργάσασθαι: Cl.  
 thinks the aor. inf. as appropriate  
 after ἐλπίζειν (cf. iv. 13. 4; 24. 10;  
 80. 3) as after ἐλπίς (ii. 80. 10; iii.  
 32. 13; v. 9. 27). St. (Qu. Gr. p. 7)  
 has adopted here and everywhere  
 after ἐλπίζειν either the fut. inf. or the  
 aor. inf. with ἦν. Cl. thinks the aor. inf.

corresponds to the success confidently  
 expected from the means specifically  
 referred to (ἀπ' αὐτοῦ).

8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἤκιστα τοῦ ταῖς  
 ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἔπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: ξυνανέπειθε occurs  
 also in vi. 88. 48. St. is doubtless  
 right in thinking ἔπιχειρήσειν a gloss  
 (Qu. Gr. p. 8 and Symb. Philol. Bonn.  
 p. 388); for the fut. inf. is inappro-  
 priate and the connexion with πρὸς  
 without parallel. On the other hand,  
 τοῦ . . . ἀθυμεῖν (for which St. writes  
 αὐτοὺς μὴ . . . ἀθυμεῖν) is not to be  
 given up. It expresses the object of  
 the persuasion: and Hermocrates es-  
 pecially joined in persuading them, to  
 prevent them from being without confi-  
 dence against the Athenians on sea.  
 GMT. 798; H. 960. See on i. 4. 6.  
 For Cl.'s explanation, see App.—  
 9. ἀθυμεῖν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf.  
 ii. 88. 11.—11. ἀίδιον: usually un-  
 derstood of the past, but rather to be  
 referred to the fut. in contrast with  
 πάτριον, even their maritime skill was  
 not hereditary, nor would it last forever.  
 So Dem. uses ἀθάνατον (iv. 8), μὴ ὡς  
 θεῷ νομίζετ' ἔκεινω τὰ παρόντα πεπηγέ-

Συρακοσίων ὅντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μήδων ναυτικοὺς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηρούς, οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους καὶ 15 αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι· ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἀν τὸ αὐτὸ δόμιοις τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. καὶ Συρακοσίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφη τῷ τολμῆσαι 20 ἀπροσδοκήτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι πλέον τι διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγενητομένους ἢ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. Ιέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πείραν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, 5 τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου πει-

vai ἀθάνατα.—ἔχειν, ήπειρώτας: Vat. omits ἀλλ' after ἔχειν.—13. οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους: for the attraction of case as well as the proleptic use of *καὶ* in a relative clause, cf. vi. 68. 9. G. 1036; II. 1002; Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 3; Kühn. 555. 3.—14. καὶ αὐτούς: this reading has been adopted by Cl., instead of the vulgate ἀν αὐτοῖς (of which ἀν is wanting in many MSS., while αὐτούς is read in some). The sense is, “in combat against bold men, such as the Athenians are, those who with boldness go against them appear also themselves the most formidable (enemies).” καὶ αὐτούς as in i. 50. 18, and often. χαλεπωτάτους καὶ αὐτούς φαίνεσθαι is explained in the following sent. and finally repeated in other words: καὶ σφᾶς ἀν τὸ αὐτὸ (sc. τὸ φοβεῖν αὐτούς) τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. St. omits both ἀν and αὐτοῖς. Kr. and Bm. take πρὸς ἄνδρας with τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας (cf. 19) and refer αὐτοῖς to ἄνδρας, which seems quite reasonable.

—15. ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι . . . ὑποσχεῖν: Schol., ὃ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι, φησί, φοβοῦσι τοὺς πέλας, τοντέστι διὰ θράσος καὶ οὐχὶ διὰ δυνάμεως ὑπεροχήν, τούτῳ ἀν καὶ ὅπδ Συρακοσίων ἐκφοβήσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. With the const., φ., τὸ αὐτό, cf. iii. 12. 4. The acc. σφᾶς, instead of σφεῖς, though referring to the subj. of the leading verb, as in iii. III. 13; vi. 49. 9; 96. 5; viii. 32. 15. ὑποσχεῖν in the sense of ἐμβαλεῖν is very unusual and without parallel in Thuc. St. compares Pind. Ol. 2. 54, πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχων μέριμναν.

19. ἀπροσδοκήτως: the adv. only here and iv. 29. 17; elsewhere the adj.—20. πλέον τι: so Vat., instead of πλέον, as in ii. II. 32; v. 109. 4.—περιγενητομένους: reading of Vat. for περιεσομένους. This and βλάψοντας are supplementary particles. in ind. disc. with εὖ εἰδέναι. GMT. 904; II. 982.

24. Ἐρμοκράτους καὶ εἴ του ἄλλου: unusual assimilation of the pron. Pp. compares Soph. Aj. 487, ἔξεφνι πατρὸς εἴπερ τινὸς σθένοντος. Kr. Spr.

25 θόντων, ὥρμηντό τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
ἐπλήρουν.

22 ‘Ο δὲ Γύλιππος, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάσατο τὸ ναυτικόν,<sup>1</sup>  
ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐ-  
τὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε  
προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἄμα καὶ ἀπὸ  
5 ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λι-  
μένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ  
ἔλασσονος, οὓς ἦν καὶ τὸ νέώριον αὐτοῖς, περιέπλεον,  
βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμεῖξαι καὶ ἄμα ἐπιπλεῖν  
τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυ-  
10 βῶνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντιπληρώσαντες<sup>2</sup>

60, 10, 2.—25. ὥρμηντό τε ἐς κτέ.: cf.  
ii. 65. 5; viii. 40. 19; 47. 17.

22. Thereupon Gylippus attacks Plemmyrium from the land side, while simultaneously 80 triremes sail out of the two harbours against the fleet of the Athenians. The latter, with 60 ships, stubbornly resist.

1. παρεσκευάσατο: St. has adopted from two MSS. παρεσκεύαστο, on the ground that Gylippus did not himself prepare the fleet. But it is sufficient that he had general direction in the matter.—2. ἀγαγὼν στρατιάν: very generally used of setting out with an army. Cf. c. 84. 2; iv. 93. 3. He set out under cover of night (*ὑπὸ νύκτα*) and waited until the expected sea-fight should offer the favourable moment for attack. Cf. c. 23. § 1.—αὐτὸς μὲν . . . ἔμελλε . . . αἱ δὲ τριήρεις . . . ἐπέπλεον . . . περιέπλεον: paratactic const., “while he held himself ready for an attack by land, the two divisions of ships made a simultaneous onset.”—4. αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων: the whole 80, after which follow the

parts in the same case. See on ii. 95. 5; iii. 13. 17.—ἄμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος: at the same time and on a pre-concerted signal. Cf. iv. 67. 20; vi. 61. 10.—6. αἱ δὲ πέντε: Cl. explains the art. as signifying the fleet that is ready and stationed in definite number in the smaller harbour, while the 35 triremes from the greater harbour do not comprise all the ships that are getting ready there. But better St. the remainder, the art., which has the same force as in τὰ δὲ δύο, c. 24. 4, and in αἱ δὲ ἐνδεκά, c. 25. 6, implying that the whole number was 80. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 8.—7. τὸ νέώριον: the harbour of the war-ships with the necessary appurtenances of wharves and docks. See Holm, II. p. 382.—περιέπλεον: i.e. around the old city (the Nasos). On the omission of καὶ before περιέπλεον, see App.—8. πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμεῖξαι: Schol. ταῖς ἴδιαις ταῖς ἐντὸς τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ξυμίξαι.—9. ἀμφοτέρωθεν: i.e. both by land and sea. We find it with θορυβεῖσθαι also in iii. 26. 5; v. 10. 33.

10. ἀντιπληρώσαντες: having manned

έξηκοιτα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε  
καὶ τριάκοιτα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι  
ἐναυμάχουν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ  
νεωρίου περιπλεούσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ  
15 μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλους ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup>  
πολύ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλουτον, οἱ δὲ  
23 κωλύειν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ  
Αθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ  
ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπεσὼν  
ἄμα τῇ ἔω αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἱρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον  
5 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάστω δύο, οὐχ ὑπομεινάν-  
των τῶν φυλάκων, ὃς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥᾳδίως ληφθέν.  
καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, 2  
ὅσοι καὶ ἐσ τὰ πλοῖα καὶ δλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐσ τὸ  
στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο. τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν

in turn, with reference to c. 21. 26.—

11. ταῖς μέν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις: the art. with numbers used as parts of a whole. See on 6 above. Cf. i. 116.

2.—13. ταῖς ἐπιλοίποις: i.e. 35. ἐπι-  
λοίποις is found only here in Thuc., who uses elsewhere ὑπόλοιπος.—16.  
οἱ μέν: sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

23. *Gylippus by a sudden onset gets possession of the three forts on Plemmyrium; but the Syracusan fleet is beaten by the Athenian, and suffers considerable loss.*

1. ἐν τούτῳ: the battle at sea began before daylight, for when at daybreak (ἄμα τῇ ἔω, 4) Gylippus advanced to the attack, the Athenians had already been for some time looking on the sea-fight.—2. ἐπικατα-  
βάντων: going down to the very edge (of the water), as in c. 35. 9; 84. 19;  
iv. 11. 2.—3. φθάνει προσπεσὼν: i.e. before the Athenians could arm themselves to resist.—5. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ

ἐλάστω δύο: the decisive success is briefly announced first; the details and results are described afterwards in 7 with καὶ μέν and in 11 with ἐπειδὴ δέ.—6. τῶν φυλάκων: the garrison stationed there. Cf. c. 43. 22.

7. ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος: from that which was first taken. For the pred. adj. between the art. and its partic., see Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1. Cl. writes (against the MSS.) πρώτον, taking it adv. both here and in 5. But even if it be not an adj. in 5, as St. claims (cf. vi. 66. 13), that would not be proof that it is not one here.—8. ἐσ τὰ πλοῖα: which acc. to c. 4. 26 lay there at anchor under the protection of the fortifications of Plemmyrium.—ἐσ τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. into the chief camp of the Athenian army near the double wall and close to the great harbour. See on c. 4. 24 and Holm, II. p. 395.—9. τῶν γὰρ κτέ.: explains χαλεπῶς . . . ἐξεκομίζοντο.—10. κρατούντων τῇ

10 τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἥλισκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτύγχανον ἥδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἔξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες ῥῶν παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ 3  
 15 στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ταύτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ λιμένι. καὶ ἐνδεκα μὲν ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν 4  
 20 καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὓς ἐζώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς νῆες διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τροπαῖον ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ

**ναυμαχίᾳ**: as the Syracusans still had the advantage against the Att. ships, they could spare one trireme for the pursuit of the fleeing garrison of the larger fort. — 11. **ἐπειδὴ . . . ἥλισκετο**: exact statement of the simultaneous (impr.) occurrences at two different points: “at the time when the two smaller forts fell into the hands of the Syracusan land troops, the Syracusan fleet was already losing the day, so that the Athenian garrisons from the smaller forts, who were fleeing along the coast in boats, could no longer be pursued by the Syracusans.” How this change in the sea-fight had come about is then described from 14 (*αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων κτέ.*) to the end of the chap.

14. **αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι**: *i.e.* αἱ ἐκ τοῦ νεωρίου περιπλέουσαι. Cf. c. 22. 13. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun, when other words are added. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 3. See on i. 11. 19.—16.

οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: cf. c. 40. 10; 84. 9; iii. 108. 16; also πολλῷ κόσμῳ in viii. 99. 13.—ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας: = ἐν ἀλλήλαις (ii. 65. 50), or ἐν σφίσιν αὐταῖς (c. 67. 14; 84. 18), or προσπίπτουσαι ἀλλήλαις (c. 36. 33). — 17. παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην: *gave away the victory*, as in viii. 71. 3, τὴν παλαιὰν ἐλευθερίαν παραδώσειν.—ταύτας τε . . . ἐνικῶντο: “for they routed not only these (who had fallen into disorder), but also those by whom they were at first worsted inside the harbour” On this co-ordination of the rel. clause with the dem., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 5. — 18. ἐν τῷ λιμένι: *i.e.* ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι (10).

20. **πλὴν ὅσον**: limiting in adv. sense the preceding, *except*, with which we must supply *τοὺς ἀνθρώπους*, to which *οὓς* refers. In c. 62. 18 (πλὴν ὅσον ἀν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχη) the grammatical connexion is closer.—23. **ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ**: it cannot be certainly determined whether this is Isola del

πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

24 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως 1  
ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχη εἶχον καὶ  
τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔτερον τοῦ  
δυοῦ τειχοῦ τοῦ ὑστερον ληφθέντοιν κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ  
5 δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἄνθρωποι δὲ ἐν τῷ 2  
τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἔζωγρήθησαν πολλοί,  
καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ἔνυμπαντα ἔάλω. ὥσπερ γὰρ ταμιείω  
χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπόρων  
χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηράρχων,  
10 χρήματα καὶ σῖτα τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τάλλα  
σκεύη ἐγκατελήθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνειλκυσμέναι τρεῖς.  
μέγιστόν τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρώτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα 3

Castelluccio or San Marciano.—24. ἐς τὸ ἔαυτῶν στρατόπεδον: see on 8.

24. *The loss of Plemmyrium is the more grievous to the Athenians, since large quantities of naval stores and ship material, as well as three triremes which had been drawn up on land, fall into the hands of the enemy.*

1. οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν: *had fared thus, used esp., as here, of unfavourable events, if the contrary is not expressed.* Cf. ii. 4. 33.—3. τροπαῖα ἔστησαν αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἀλόντων τειχῶν. Cf. c. 41. 12; 54. 1; ii. 82. 8; iv. 12. 8; vi. 98. 20. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 8—4. κατέβαλον: as in i. 58. 13; v. 83. 8.—τὰ δὲ δύο: see on c. 22. 6.—5. ἐπισκευάσαντες: cf. c. 1. 2; 38. 11; vi. 104. 20.

ἐν τῷ τειχῷ τῇ ἀλώσει: Thuc. and Hdt. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 19. Cf. i. 9. 25; v. 47. 65; vi. 34. 57.—7. χρήματα: material of every sort. Cf. 9 below, *wares*, and

c. 25. 7, *military stores*. For the facts, cf. Diod. xiii. 9, Plut. Nic. 20.—τὰ ἔνυμπαντα: *all together.* Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. Cf. c. 1. 31.—ὥσπερ: Cl. and St., for ὥστε of the MSS., which is nowhere used comparatively in Att. prose. ἦτε, which Bk. and Kr. write, would be admissible acc. to v. 72. 1; but ὥσπερ is more like the vulgate, and is supported also by the imitation of the passage in Jos. *Antiquities*, xviii. 9, ἐχρῶντο ὥσπερ ταμιεύρω ταῖσδε ταῖς πόλεσιν.—ταμιείω χρωμένων: in the same sense as vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη. For the facts, cf. c. 4. 25.—9. τῶν τριηράρχων: the art., added from Vat., because the trierarchs are a class belonging together, as opp. to ἔμποροι, who came together by chance.—11. ἐγκατελήθη: sc. ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι. Cf. c. 30. 13; iv. 116. 4.

12. μέγιστον: cognate acc. with ἐκάκωσε. G. 1054; H. 716 b; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 7. Cf. c. 44. 32; v. 82. 21,

τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οὐδὲ  
ἔσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἥσαν τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων  
15 (οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκάλυνον  
καὶ διὰ μάχης ἥδη ἐγίγνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαί), ἐς τε τᾶλλα  
κατάπληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ Συρα- 1  
κόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ’ αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα.  
καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὤχετο, πρέσβεις  
ἄγουσα, ὅπως τά τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν  
5 εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίγνε-  
σθαι· αἱ δὲ ἐνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπλευσαν,  
πυνθανόμεναι πλοῦα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοντα  
προσπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦσαι τὰ πολλὰ 2

μέγιστον ὀφελήσειν; Xen. An. iii. 1.  
38, μέγα ὀνῆσαι.—τε: Vat., for δέ, not  
correlative to καὶ, but resumptive, as  
in i. 4. 5; 67. 3. —ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον: see  
on c. 19. 19.—13. οὐδὲ ἔσπλοι: with  
Vat. for οὐδὲ οἱ ἔσπλοι, because the  
statement is general; but in 16 αἱ ἐσκο-  
μιδαί, because the context renders it  
definite.—14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπι-  
τηδείων: abstract for the concrete =  
τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. v. 82.  
24.—16. διὰ μάχης: only by fighting.  
—ἐς τᾶλλα: favourite expression of  
Thuc. Cf. c. 7. 15; 77. 8; i. 1. 14; 6.  
15; 36. 13.—17. παρέσχε: the subj.  
is ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις.

25. *The Syracusans dispatch ships and intercept some supplies sent out to the Athenians, and by the announcement of their success arouse their Peloponnesian allies to lend further assistance. Before Syracuse both sides seek by all manner of attacks to do each other as much harm as possible, and especially violent is the contest about the palisade built by the Syracusans for the protection of their ships. The Syracusans send ambas-*

*sadors to the Sicel cities to try to arouse them to take a more active part in the war.*

3. ὠχετο: here, as always (c. 7. 6;  
12. 3; 46. 6), expressive of haste.  
This one ship had separated immediately  
from the rest, and set off with all haste on its voyage to the Pe-  
lonnese.—4. ὅπως . . . γίγνεσθαι:  
ὅπως from Vat., instead of οἵπερ, has  
been adopted by the later edit. The  
rel. pron. with the subjv. of purpose  
cannot be established in Att. τε, like-  
wise from Vat., is indispensable, as  
τὰ σφέτερα is contrasted with ἐκεῖ  
πόλεμον. ἐν ἐλπίσι as below in 43; c.  
46. 6; i. 74. 22, iv. 70. 20. Cf. ἐς  
ἐλπίδα ἐλθεῖν, ii. 56. 12.—6. αἱ ἐνδεκα: see on c. 22. 6.—τὴν Ἰταλίαν: in Thuc. used only of the peninsula south of the river Laus and Metapontum. See on vi. 2. 19; i. 12. 14.—7. χρημάτων γέμοντα: the order of Vat.  
more forcible than the Vulgate γέ-  
μοντα χρημάτων. For χρήματα, see on  
c. 24. 7.

8. τῶν πλοίων: the gen. with ἐπι-

διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι  
 10 κατέκαυσαν, ἀ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔτοιμα ἦν. ἐς τε Λο-  
 κροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἥλθον, καὶ ὄρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέ-  
 πλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα  
 Θεσπιέων ὅπλίτας· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακό-  
 σιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου. φυλάξαντες δ'  
 15 αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις,  
 μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλ-  
 λας οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρα-  
 κούσας.

'Εγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν 5  
 20 τῷ λιμένι, οὓς οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοί-  
 κων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆes ἐν-  
 τὸς ὄρμοιεν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτοιεν  
 ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναῦν μυριοφόρον αὐ-  
 6

*τυγχάνειν* unusual. Cf. iii. 3. 23; Xen. *Oec.* 2. 3; 12. 20; Plat. *Phil.* 61 d; Ar. *Plut.* 245.—9. **Καυλωνιάτιδι**: the district of Caulonia north of Locri Epizephyrii, on the edge of the Sila forest, which produced much building timber and pitch. Cf. Strabo, vi. 1. 9.

12. *μία τῶν ὀλκάδων . . . ὅπλίτας*: prob. one of the fleet which sailed from Taenarum (c. 19. § 3, 4), among the commanders of which was also a Thespian named Hegesander. This ship perhaps lost its course on the voyage διὰ πελάγους, and thus was detained longer than the others. The Thespians are reckoned with the Boeotians in c. 19. § 3.

14. *φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτούς*: Schol. *τηρήσαντες καιρὸν* ἐs τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. Cf. c. 4. 36, πέμπει ἐs φυλακὴν αὐτῶν. —15. *πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις*: the Hyblaean Megara. See on vi. 4. 8.—16. *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι*: dat. of accom-

paniment. G. 1191; H. 774 a. Cf. ii. 90. 26; iv. 14. 6; viii. 102. 15.—17. οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν: sc. λαμβάνειν.—ἄλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν: for change of subj., see on i. 26. 17.

20. *πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων*: the regular dockyard (*νεάριον*) of the Syracusans was, acc. to c. 22. § 1, in the smaller harbour. But for the protection of the ships temporarily lying in port there were ship-houses also on the shore of the great harbour, under which every ship found shelter. In time of peace they needed no further protection; but now the Syracusans had built a palisade to defend them from the attacks of the Athenians.—21. *ἐντὸς ὄρμοιεν*: i.e. behind the protecting palisade. *ἐντὸς* is similarly used in c. 5. 14; ii. 83. 26; vi. 67. 9; 75. 2.

23. *προσαγαγόύτες γάρ κτέ.*: in explanation of *περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμός* in 19.—*μυριοφόρον*: since

τοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ἔχουσαν καὶ πα-  
25 ραφράγματα, ἐκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὥνενον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς  
σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες ἐξέπριον.  
οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον· οἱ δ' ἐκ  
τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν  
σταυρῶν ἀνεῦλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτη δ' ἦν τῆς 7  
30 σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἥσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ  
ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δειπὸν ἦν  
προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προϊδών τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἔρμα περι-  
βάλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυόμενοι  
ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ· ὅμως δ' αὐθίς οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύ-  
35 ρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἄλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς 8  
τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὅντων καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμη-  
χανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πείραις παντοίαις ἐχρώντο.  
"Ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9

the reading seems to be established (occurring also in Poll. ii. 82 and Strab. xvii. 1. 26), we must take a talent as unit of measure, and interpret, "a ship of 10,000 talents burden." Cf. iv. 118. 28, πλοίῳ ἐσ πεντακόσια τάλαντα ἄγοντι μέτρῳ; also Hdt. i. 194. 17; ii. 96. 16. Lobeck's conjecture μυριαμφόρον (*Ad Phryn.* p. 663) is therefore to be rejected.—**αὐτοῖς**: sc. τοῖς σταυροῖς (Schol. τοῖς σταυρώμασι δηλονότι).—24. **πύργους τε . . . καὶ παραφράγματα**: this vessel of about 258 tons (if the talents were Att., or 357, if Aeginetan), with its wooden towers and bulwarks (*παραφράγματα*, also iv. 115. 7), served as a floating fortress for the troops. From its deck they repelled the attacks of the enemy and protected the operations of their own men (*οἱ δὲ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον* in 27). These operations consisted in the attempt, made from the smaller boats, partly to fasten cords

to the stakes and then to pull them out with windlasses, partly to dive under the water and saw them off. See App.

29. **τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος**: *the hidden part of the palisade*, after the analogy of ἡ πλείστη τῆς στρατᾶς, c. 3. 15.—31. **ὑπερέχοντας**: as in iii. 23. 26.—32. μὴ οὐ προϊδών τις . . . περιβάλῃ τὴν ναῦν: dependent on δειπὸν ἦν and explanatory of προσπλεῦσαι. οὐ belongs only to προϊδών. ἔρμα is a rock. Cf. Hdt. vii. 183. 6, where ἐπελαύνειν is used, as here περιβάλλειν.—34. **μισθοῦ**: *for pay*. Cf. iv. 124. 22; v. 6. 7. The word indicates that the κολυμβηταί (also iv. 26. 28) were esp. trained for their business.

35. **οἷον εἰκός**: elliptical, as *οῖα εἰκός* in ii. 54. 3; vi. 69. 15.—37. **πελ-ραις**: *stratagems*, found in pl. only here, though the sense is the same as in iii. 20. 8.

38. **ἐς τὰς πόλεις**: sc. τῶν Σικελιω-

στοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 40 ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν καὶ τῆς ναυ-  
 μαχίας πέρι ὡς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἴσχύν μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ  
 σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡστηθεῖεν, τά τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας ὅτι  
 ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ἔνυμβοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκί-  
 45 μων ὄντων ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἦν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρό-  
 τερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, δια-  
 πεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα  
 ἐπρασσον.

**26** Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ἔννελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ στρά- 1  
 τευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν βοηθεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ

τῶν. They hoped to make most impression on these through ambassadors from the Dorian cities of Hellas. The result of the mission is stated in c. 32.—40. **ἀγγέλλοντας**: the rather unusual pres. partic. of purpose (as in c. 3. 4; iii. 52. 11; vi. 88. 62), with which are connected **δηλώσοντας** and **ἀξιώσοντας** (42, 43), forming subord. explanatory clauses.—41. **οὐ . . . μᾶλ- λον ἢ**: *not . . . so much, as*, the first member being completely subordinated, as in i. 73. 17.—42. **τά τε** ἄλλα δηλώσοντας . . . καὶ ἀξιώσοντας: the ultimate main object is brought out more forcibly by the position of **τά τε** ἄλλα. The connexion would be disturbed by **αὐτόν**, which is inserted before **δηλώσοντας** in all the MSS. except Vat. It was perhaps a marginal note of some reader, referring to 4 above.—43. **ἐπ' αὐτούς**: sc. τὸν Ἀθηναίους.—44. **ὡς . . . προσδοκίμων** ὄντων: the expectation of this danger, which could be averted only by timely help, was to be the excuse for the demand (**ὡς**).—45. **ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ**: cf. c. 16. 6.—**αὐτοί**:

Cl. explains in his last edit., “they alone, the Syracusans, without the help of the others.” But this does not agree with the request just referred to. The contrast is between the Athenians on the one side (**αὐτῶν**), and the Syracusans and their allies on the other (**αὐτοί**).—46. **διαπεπολεμησόμενον**: so Vat. (which is more forcible than **διαπολεμησόμενον** of the vulgate), *there would be an end of the war*. Cf. c. 14. 13, and Liv. xxiii. 13, debellatum mox fore, si adniti paulum voluissent, rebantur. The impers. partic. in acc. abs. with **ὡς** is co-ord. with the gen. abs., as in c. 15. 7.

**26.** Demosthenes joins Charicles on the coast of Argolis. The two ravage some places in Laconia, and fortify a point on the coast opposite Cythera, in order to furnish an asylum for fugitive Helots and a starting-point for predatory excursions. Thereupon Demosthenes continues his journey to Sicily. Charicles, however, after further strengthening the fort, turns back to Athens.

1. **επεὶ ἔννελέγη αὐτῷ**: cf. c. 17.

τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔνυμέστηγει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων δόλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλεον ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς 2 Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδήσασαν, ἐπειτα σχόντες ἐς τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἔνθα τὸ ιερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἐστιν ἀ ἐδήσασαν καὶ 10 ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἵ τε Εἴλωτες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἄμα λησταὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγὴν ποιῶνται. καὶ ὁ δὲ μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ ἔνυκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον, παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ἔνυμάχων παραλαβὼν τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας, ἕως τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε, καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὑστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ 15 οἵ Ἀργεῖοι ἄμα.

§ 1; 20. § 3. *αὐτῷ* is not for *ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ*, but dat. of advantage, corresponding to the idea of *περιέμενε* in c. 20. 16.—3. *πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον*: indefinite, to the coast in general, not to any special point; in 6, *ἐς τὴν Λακωνικήν*, definite, with the intention of engaging in some enterprise there.—*τῷ Χαρικλεῖ*: who in the meanwhile had performed his task (*παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων δόλίτας*, c. 20. 5). The *παραλαβεῖν* (c. 20. 16) is now carried out by Demosthenes and Charicles together.

7. *Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Διμηρᾶς*: Epidaurus Limera was situated on a well-protected bay among the spurs of the Zarax mountains. Cf. iv. 56. 10. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 292.—8. *τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς*: the part of Laconia opposite Cythera.—*τὸ ιερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος*:

the site is not certainly known. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 330, Rem. 75.—10. *ἰσθμῶδές τι χωρίον*: prob. the *Ονού γνάθος* (Paus. iii. 23. 1), now Elaphonisi. See Curtius, *ibid.*, and Burrian, II. p. 140.—12. *ώσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου*: cf. iv. 41. § 2; v. 14. § 3.

13. *ἔνυκατέλαβε*: i.e. with Charicles, whose operations on the coast of the Peloponnese he was to support (*εἵρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . ξυστρατεύεσθαι*, c. 20. 12).—14. *παρέπλει*: sailed along the coast. This is the usual word, though most of the MSS. read *ἐπέπλει*; Vat. *ἐπιπαρέπλει*, which is evidently only a slip of the pen.—*τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ἔνυμάχων*: the part.gen.asiniv. 80.7. G. 1097, 1; II. 736.—16. *ἐως . . . ἐξετείχισε*: until he had completed the fortification of the place. Schol. *εἰς τέλος ἤγαγεν*. Cf. c. 4. 25; iv. 4. 4; 45. 11.—18. *καὶ αὐτός*: i.e. as

27 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ Θρᾳκῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ 1  
 Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέ-  
 ρους τούτου τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει τῷ Δημο-  
 σθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ξυμπλεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς 2  
 5 ὕστεροι ἦκον, διενοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὅθεν ἥλθον ἐς  
 Θράκην ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχειν πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δε-  
 κελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἐφαίνετο· δραχμὴν  
 γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἔκαστος ἐλάμβανον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δε- 3  
 κέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ  
 10 θέρει τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπῳ-

Demosthenes before. It refers only to ἀπεκομίζετο (iii. 81. 4; iv. 96. 35).

27. A corps of 1300 Thracian mercenaries arriving after Demosthenes's departure is sent back. Description of the evils that Athens suffered from the occupation of Decelea.

1. Θρᾳκῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους: in μαχαιροφόρων we have the characteristic mark of the Thracians. Cf. ii. 96. 10; Xen. Cyrop. vi. 2. 10; Aesch. Pers. 56 (*τὸ μαχαιροφόρον θύνος ἐν πάσῃς Ἄστας ἔπειται*). Tac. Ann. iii. 38 mentions the Dii along with the Odrusae.—2. τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τούτου: so Vat. for the vulgate, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ, the gen. indicating the time *within* which anything takes place, without definitely fixing the date, *during this same summer*. See on vi. 97. 1.—3. ἔδει: as often, of an arrangement previously made. Cf. ii. 5. 1; 92. 24; iii. 95. 18; iv. 76. 17; v. 42. 4.

5. ὕστερον: *too late*. Cf. c. 29. 1; ii. 80. 35.—6. ἀποπέμπειν: *send back*. ἀπο- as in ἀποδίδωνται. — ἔχειν: with pregnant force, *retain*. — πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον: i.e. against the incursions made from Decelea,

not referring to δεκελεικὸς πόλεμος proper.—7. δραχμὴν: the usual pay of hoplites amounted to four obols. See Boeckh, P. E. p. 373.—8. ἐλάμ-  
βανον: Vat. for ἐλάμβανεν. The subj. is *οἱ Θρᾷκες*, and ἔκαστος is in pred. appos. to the pl. subj., as in ii. 87. 31; iii. 58. 24; iv. 80. 15; vi. 69. 19.

ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐπωκεῖτο: Cl. explains that the occupation (*ἐπωκεῖτο*) consisted of two parts: the first, the fortification of the place, expressed by means of the partic. clause (*ὑπὸ . . . τειχισθεῖσα*); the second, the military operations, expressed by the dat., *φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων* (*sc. τῶν ξυμμάχων*) *κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου* *ἐπιούσαις*: “by means of garrisons which came in from the allied cities in fixed succession.” But St. explains perhaps more clearly, that the first clause is really subord. to the second, though the two are co-ord. by *μέν*, *δέ*, and he cites in support iii. 82. § 1; vi. 69. § 1. Arn. understands, by zeugma, from *τειχισθεῖσα, κατεχομένη* in the second clause. See App. Cl. connects τῇ χώρᾳ with *ἐπιούσαις*; but it seems better, with Arn. and St., to take it with *ἐπωκεῖτο*. Cf. vi. 86. 13, *ἐποι-  
κοῦντες ὑμῖν*; v. 51. 4, *οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλῃ*

κεῖτο, πολλὰ ἐβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον χρημάτων τ' δλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε τὰ πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ 15 ἐσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ ἐκώλυον· τότε δὲ ἔνυεχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλεόνων ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης, βασιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀγιδος, ὃς 20 οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάστης ἐστέρηντο καὶ ἀνδραπόδων πλέον ἦ δύο μυριάδες ηύτομολήκεσταν, 5 καὶ τούτων πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπολώ-

τινὶ γῇ τὸ χωρίον ἐτειχίσθη; Paus. iv. 26. 5, ἀξιόμαχον πόλιν ἐποικίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. See on c. 19. 9.—12. ἐβλαπτε, ἐκάκωσε: the subj. is to be inferred from the foregoing clause, viz. τοῦτο, τὸ τὴν Δεκέλειαν ἐποικεῖσθαι. πολλὰ is cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.—ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον: correctly restored by Bk. instead of πρώτοις. See on c. 19. 19.—13. δλέθρῳ: Kr. objects to this word with χρημάτων; but *ai πρσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο* in c. 28. 32 supports the present reading.

14. βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαί: the five incursions of the first period of the war, of which the second (430 B.C.) was the longest, lasting 40 days (ii. 57. § 2), the fifth (425 B.C.) the shortest, lasting only 15 days (iv. 6. § 2).—16. ἐπικαθημένων: sc. τῶν ἐσβαλόντων.—ότε μέν, ὅτε δέ = ποτὲ μέν, ποτὲ δέ. It does not occur again till Arist. But cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 59a, ὅτε μέν, ἐντοτε δέ; *Theaet.* 207 d, ὅτε μέν, ποτὲ δέ; Xen. *Hier.* 1. 5, ἐστι μέν ὅτε . . . ἐστι δ' ὅτε; *Cyneg.* 5. 8, ὅτε δέ. —17. τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς: Cl. understands this, as opp. to καὶ πλειόνων

ἐπιόντων, to mean the regular garrison furnished successively by the different cities (cf. 10, ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις). Schol., τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς, τῆς τεταγμένης δηλονότι. These had to provide for their own support and therefore κατέθεε τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀνάγκης, i.e. whenever there was need. St. explains cum modo etiam plures invaderent, modo ex necessitate aequalis (i.e. quanta necessitate postulabatur) manus excursionem faceret. See App.—18. βασιλέως τε παρόντος: the third factor in the Decelian War.—20. ἐκ παρέργου: also i. 142. 25. Cf. ἐν παρέργῳ, vi. 69. 27; Soph. *Phil.* 473.

21. τῆς χώρας: Schol., τῆς καρπίμων.—22. πλέον ἦ δύο μυριάδες: Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 55, reckons the number of slaves in Athens in the most flourishing period at 365,000, so that the number here given does not seem incredible.—23. πολὺ μέρος: Vat. has τὸ πολὺ, but *most* of these slaves could hardly have been handcraftsmen; for very many slaves would

λει πάντα καὶ ζεύγη· ἵπποι τε, ὁσημέραι ἔξελανόν-  
 25 των τῶν ἱππέων πρός τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομὰς  
 ποιουμένων καὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν  
 ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπω-  
 28 ροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐτιρώσκοντο. ἦ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρα- 1  
 κομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὄρωποῦ κατὰ  
 γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκέλειας θᾶσσον οὖσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν πολυτελής ἐγίγνετο· τῶν δὲ πάντων ὅμοιώς  
 5 ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι

be required for household service.—  
**χειροτέχναι**: artisans of every kind.  
 See App. to vi. 72. 10.—**ἀπολώλει πάντα**: so Vat., which is more expressive than **πάντα ἀπολώλει** of the rest of the MSS.—24. **ζεύγη**: from Vat. instead of **ὑποζύγια**, since it would be natural acc. to Att. usage to choose for beasts of burden that term from which the citizens of the third class received their name, **ζευγταί**.—**όσημέραι**: adv. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 15.—27. **ἐν γῇ . . . ταλαιπωροῦντες**: the two causes of lameness expressed in unlike manner; first by means of the prep. and its case, then with the partic. **ξυνεχῶς ταλαιπωροῦντες**, i.e. from the continual exertion. For same change of const., cf. iv. 26. 13. Kr. connects **ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ** and **ξυνεχῶς** with **ταλαιπωροῦντες**. Either explanation might be correct.

**28. Even the importation of provisions is made difficult for the Athenians; and they are oppressed by all the inconveniences of a siege at home, while they themselves continue to besiege Syracuse. In the extreme financial straits into which they have come, they seek relief by a tax of five per cent. on all wares imported and exported by sea.**

1. ἦ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδὴ

**κτέ.**: this is the last of the bad results (**μεγάλα ἔβλαπτοντο**) of the occupation of Decelea that are recounted from c. 27. 21 on. **τῶν πάντων ὅμοιων ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο** in 4 does not belong in the same rank with the preceding; it contains rather the ground of the last statement, and must therefore be introduced, not by **τε**, but by the epexegetical **δέ**, as in i. 26. 23; 55. 3; v. 10. 21. But St. claims that even with Cl.'s interpretation **τε** is more appropriate. The transportation of provisions from Euboea was more difficult and expensive, because they had to be brought around Sunium; nevertheless everything had to be imported, because the whole country was in the hands of the enemy, and out of it neither corn nor cattle could be got; *and so* (**καὶ**) Athens resembled in fact rather a fortress than an open city.—2. **κατὰ γῆν**: all the MSS. have **κατὰ γῆς**, but **κατὰ θάλασσαν** shows that the acc. is required.—3. **θᾶσσον οὖσα**: corresponds to **ῥᾶν αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι** in c. 4. 18. The MSS., even Vat., give **θᾶσσων**, but the adv. is the preferable expression.—4. **τῶν δὲ . . . ἐδεῖτο** := **πάντα ὧν ἐδεῖτο ἐπακτὰ γῆν**. The Schol. explains

φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέ- 2  
ραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ  
νῦκτα καὶ ἔνυπαντες πλὴν τῶν ἵππεων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις  
που, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος  
10 ἐταλαιπωροῦντο. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπίεζεν ὅτι δύο  
πολέμους ἄμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐσ φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοι- 3  
αύτην ἦν πρὸν γενέσθαι ἡπίστησεν ἀν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ  
γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοπον-  
νησίων μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρα-  
15 κούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν  
ἐλάσσω αὐτήν γε καθ' αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν  
παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως  
καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυ-  
τόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον

*ἐπακτῶν* by εἰσαγωγίμων ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς.  
See on vi. 20, 20. It is pred. Kr. *Spr.*  
57, 3, 3.—6. **φρούριον κατέστη**: *became*  
*a fortress*, the verb used in the same  
sense as in i. 118. 3; ii. 65. 30; 89. 37.

πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει: = παρ' ἐπαλξεῖ  
(ii. 13. 42).—8. ἐφ' ὅπλοις που: so  
Vat. correctly, instead of the mean-  
ingless ποιούμενοι, which perhaps  
crept into this place from the partic.  
in c. 27. 18, 26. ὅπλα means the  
*camping places*, *watch-posts*, which  
were in different parts of the city;  
hence the indef. που, “here and  
there.” Cf. i. 111. 6; iii. 1. 7; vi. 64. 20.

12. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους  
κτέ.: the three infs. introduced by τὸ,  
ἀποστῆναι in 14, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν in 15, and  
ποιῆσαι in 17 (the aors. of the simple  
occurrence, the pres. of continued  
activity) form the subj. of an incom-  
plete period, the intention of which  
is already fulfilled in the inserted  
ὅσον clause. On this anacoluthon  
and the different attempts to remove

it, see App.—15. τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ:  
sc. ἐπιτειχισμῷ, for as such, *i.e.* as the  
building a fort on an enemy's frontier,  
was also the attack of the Athenians  
on Syracuse to be regarded.—17.  
**παράλογον**: *miscalculation*. Thuc.  
uses this form eight times, παρὰ λό-  
γον five times, and there are four  
places where it is doubtful which  
form should be preferred. See on i.  
65. 3.—18. ὅσον: Cl. explains it as  
giving the measure after τοσοῦτον  
(here with finite verbs following; in  
iii. 49. § 4 with inf. as well as finite  
verb), and since the measure is to be  
deduced from the difference between  
the expectation (*ἐνόμιζον*) and the  
present result (*ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ ἐσ*  
*Σικελίαν ἥλθον*) he claims that ὅστε  
cannot be correct, and conjectures  
ὅμως δέ. But it is better, with Kr.,  
Arn., and St., to take both ὅσον and  
ὅστε as giving the measure after  
τοσοῦτον, and interpret ὅσον, quaten-  
us, *in so far as*. See App.—19. οἱ

20 ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, τῶστε ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἥλθον ἐς Σικέλιαν, ἦδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσανείλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου· διὸ 4  
25 ἀ καὶ τότε ὑπό τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι. καὶ τὴν εἰκοστήν κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποίησαν, πλείω νομίζοντες ἀν σφίσι χρήματα οὕτω προσιέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ πρίν, ἀλλὰ πολλῷ μείζους καθέστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο.

δὲ τριῶν γε ἔτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον: the two parts of the phrase are to be closely connected in reading, so that the gen. *τριῶν* ἔτῶν will be seen to depend on *χρόνον*. Possibly οὐδεὶς δέ would make the connexion clearer, unless Kr. and St. are right in removing the comma after ἔτῶν, thus making οὐδεὶς part. appos. to οἱ δέ ("no one of the rest").—20. *περιοίσειν*: hold out, a use of the word, which does not occur again till the later writers. It combines the force of *περιέσθαι* and *ἀνθέξειν* (Suid.).—21. *ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ*: the same form in iv. 101. 1.—τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολὴν: cf. ii. 19.—23. *τετρυχωμένοι*: found in Thuc. only in the pres. and pf. pass. partic. Cf. iv. 60. 13. See on i. 126. 24.—*προσανείλοντο*: *προσ-* with adv. force, insuper.

24. δι’ αἴ: for all these reasons, to which καὶ τότε . . . προσπιπτόντων adds still a further cause. The ἄλλα ἀναλώματα were recounted from c. 27. § 4 to c. 28. § 1.—25. ὑπὸ τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης: the partic. with

the force of the verbal subst., as in c. 42. 10; iii. 20. 3; 29. 9; iv. 29. 9.—26. ἀδύνατοι τοῖς χρήμασι: Schol., ἡγουν ἐνδεῖς χρημάτων ἐγίγνοντο. The const. is not elsewhere found, but is warranted by kindred expressions, as χρήμασι δυνατοί in i. 13. 19; δυνάμενος τοῖς χρήμασι, Lys. vi. 48.—27. τὴν εἰκοστήν: with regard to this impost on exports and imports, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 434. It continued perhaps till the end of the Peloponnesian War. See Boeckh, *l. c.*—κατά: Cl. reads κατά from Vat. alone, but the Schol. reads ὑπό, and explains it by κατά (ὑπό· κατά).—28. ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου: cf. i. 96. 7; ii. 13. 23; v. 18. 22.—29. *ἐποίησαν*: of the introduction of a tax is not found elsewhere. St. writes, on Badham's conjecture, ἐπέθεσαν; Cl. prefers ἐπέταξαν, comparing i. 139. 2; 140. 18; ii. 7. 10.—31. καὶ πρίν: as in vi. 11. 5.—καθέστασαν: see on 6.—32. αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο: still dependent on ὅσῳ (Cl.); better co-ord. with αἱ μὲν . . . καθέστασαν (Holden).

29 Τοὺς οὖν Ὡρᾶκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαν- 1  
τας, διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βου-  
λόμενοι δαπανᾶν, εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομί-  
σται αὐτοὺς Διυτρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἄμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
5 (ἔπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου) καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἦν  
τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἐς τε τὴν Τανα- 2  
γραίαν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρπαγήν τινα ἐποιήσατο  
διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἐσπέρας  
διέπλευσε τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν  
10 ἥγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαληστσόν. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν 3  
πρὸς τῷ Ἑρμαίῳ ηὐλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαληστσοῦ  
ἐκκαΐδεκα μάλιστα σταδίους), ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

29. *The Thracian mercenaries who are sent back, betake themselves, on the way home, to robberies and cruelties on the Boeotian coast, especially in Mycalessus.*

1. τῷ Δημοσθένει: dat. of advantage (*cf.* c. 26. 1), since they were intended as reinforcements for him. *Cf.* c. 27. § 1.—3. δαπανᾶν: *i.e.* to be at great expense on account of them. *Cf.* c. 27. § 2.—ἀπέπεμπον: for the use of the impf. see on c. 20. 7. Kühn. 383, 3, takes it as equiv. to the aor. That they returned by ship is shown by what follows, and is implied in κομίσαι. — 4. Διυτρέφει: prob. the grandson of the Diitrephe mentioned in iii. 75. 2; iv. 53. 5; 119. 10. It is he, doubtless, who is mentioned again in viii. 64. 7. See App. to c. 30. 15. St. writes, following inscriptions, Διειτρέφης in all the places just cited.—εἰπόντες: in sense of κελεύειν, as in iii. 3. 16; iv. 2. 8, and freq. Kühn. 473, 2.—5. ἦν τι δύνηται: so Vat. correctly, instead of ἦν τι δύνωνται, since the sing. is required in connexion with ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι, the

subj. of which is Diitrephe. — 6. ἀπ'  
αὐτῶν βλάψαι: Schol. ἀντὶ τοῦ δι'  
αὐτῶν, to do injury by means of  
them. “ἀπὸ expresses the instru-  
ment, that from which the hurt pro-  
ceeded.” Arn. Cf. βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ'  
ἄν (of things) in c. 67. 19. The idea  
seems to be, “at their cost,” *i.e.* to  
use them as “food for powder.”

Ταναγραῖαν: for Τάναγραν of the Mss. The reference here can be only to the land extending down to the coast (*cf.* iv. 76. 17), not to the city, which was situated on a height at some distance from the sea. See Bursian, I. p. 122. After a short stay (διὰ τάχους) they embarked again (though Thuc. does not mention this), and sailed over to Chalcis; then, re-crossing the Euripus, they surprised Mycalessus. The two plundering incursions are connected by τε (in 6) and καὶ before ἐκ Χαλκίδος. — 8. ἀφ'  
ἐσπέρας: directly after nightfall, as in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27 = ὅπλη νύκτα in i. 115. 19; vi. 64. 3.—10. Μυκαλησ-  
τσόν: see Bursian, I. p. 217.

11. ηὐλίσατο: *pitched his camp.*

προσέκειτο οὕση οὐ μεγάλη, καὶ αἱρεῖ ἀφυλάκτους τε  
ἐπιπεσῶν καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτους μὴ ἄν ποτέ τινας σφίσιν  
15 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπαναβάντας ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ  
τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὅντος καὶ ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ  
δὲ βραχέος ὡκοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἄμα διὰ τὴν ἄδειαν  
ἀνεῳγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησ- 4  
σὸν τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ιερὰ ἐπόρθουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀν-  
20 θρώπους ἐφόνευν φειδόμενοι οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε  
νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἔξῆς, ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ  
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύ-  
για καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν. τὸ γὰρ γένος τῶν  
Θρᾳκῶν, ὁμοία τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ Βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἄν  
25 θαρσήσῃ, φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχὴ 5  
οὐκ ὀλίγη καὶ ἴδεα πᾶσα καθεστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπι-  
πεσόντες διδασκαλείων παίδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι

— 13. οὐ μεγάλη: οὐ added from Vat. Strab., ix. 2. 11, calls it κάμη τῆς Ταναγρικῆς, and this agrees with ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει in c. 30. 20.— 14. ἀπροσδοκή-  
τοις: in the act. sense (see on vi. 69. 2) it takes, in consequence of the im-  
plied negation (= οὐ προσδοκῶσι), also the dependent-inf. with neg. μή after it. See on c. 6. 19; iii. 32. 14.— 15.

τοσοῦτον: about 30 stadia, and not so far as the city Tanagra is distant from the coast.— 16. πεπτωκότος: fallen down. Cf. i. 89. 19; iv. 112. 6.

— 17. βραχέος ὡκοδομημένου: the adj. is pred. as in c. 4. 11, ἐποιοδομή-  
σαντες . . . ὑψηλότερον. This part of the wall had not been built high in the beginning.

19. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους . . . ἡλικίας: Paus. i. 23. 3, says of the same occurrence, Μυκαλησίων οὐ μόνον τὸ μάχι-  
μον οἱ Θρᾷκες, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐφό-  
νευσαν καὶ παῖδας.— 21. ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν:  
prot. of general cond. For ὅτῳ in col-

lective sense referring to pl. antec., see Kühn, 359, 3 c β. — 23. ὅσα ἄλλα  
ἔμψυχα: in the strong expression may be perceived the aversion with which the historian tells the story.—  
24. ὁμοία τοῖς μάλιστα: sc. φονικοῖς.  
ὁμοία is adv., as in i. 25. 18; Hdt. iii. 8. 2; 57. 8; vii. 118. 8; 141. 4. On the phrase (= ut qui maxime), see Kühn, 349<sup>b</sup>, note 5.— ἐν φῶ ἀν  
θαρσήσῃ: wherever they have courage, i.e. have nothing to fear. The aor. occurs also in ii. 79. 19.

25. καὶ τότε . . . παίδων: and on this occasion not only did no slight tumult and every kind of destruction ensue, but also falling upon a boys' school, etc. καὶ τότε introduces an example under a general remark. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 8. Cf. c. 71. 41. Το  
ἄλλη τε corresponds καὶ before ἐπι-  
πεσόντες. πᾶσα ἴδεα as in ii. 19. 1; 77.  
7; iii. 81. 22; 83. 1; 98. 15; 112. 23.  
— 27. ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν . . . καὶ ἄρτι

καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ἔμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσων μᾶλλον λον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτὴ καὶ δεινή.

**30** Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ὅδη τοὺς Θρᾷκας οὐ πολὺ τήν τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες καταδιώκουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὔριπον καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐδὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ πλοῖα ἀ ἥγαγεν ὡρμει. καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὕτε ἐπισταμένους νεῦν, τῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἑώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὁρμισάντων ἔξω ἔτυχον οἱ παιδεῖς ἐσεληλυθότες: without repetition of the rel. pron. (*ἐσ* ὁ)

in the second clause (*cf.* vi. 64. 18), and even without *αὐτό*, which is expressed in the similar passage ii. 4. 25. G. 1040; H. 1005; Kr. *Spr.* 60, 6, 2.—29. καὶ ἔμφορὰ τῇ πόλει . . . καὶ δεινή: Thuc. sums up the horror of the whole affair in the most impressive manner, the subst. placed first, followed by the phrases οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσων and μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, which have the force of sups., and the dem. pron. The position of the subst. gives it a character of generality with nearly the effect of the part. gen. See on i. 1. 8. This passage differs, however, from those cited at i. 1. 8 in this respect, that here two qualities in their highest expression unite in a single case, viz. the extent of the destruction (*οὐδεμιᾶς ἥσσων*) and the complete unexpectedness of it (*μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος*). “And so this blow, than which no greater ever affected a whole city, was in the highest degree both unexpected and terrible.” μᾶλλον . . . ἀδόκητος and δεινή stand in pred. relation to ἐπέπεσεν. See App.

**30.** Before they can embark, they are attacked by the Thebans, who had rushed

to the rescue, and a large number is killed.

1. **αἰσθόμενοι:** without obj. expressed, referring to what precedes. See on i. 95. 21.—**καταλαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας:** *finding that they had gone forward*, i.e. on the retreat toward the coast. **καταλαμβάνειν** in the sense *find, discover* (deprehendo), takes regularly the partic. pres. or pf., never aor., since only existing states can be in question. G. 1582; II. 982. See on i. 59. 3.—3. **αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες:** *putting them to flight.* Cf. c. 79. 23; iv. 56. 6.—5. **ἀ ἥγαγεν:** ἥγειν of ships, as in c. 25. 4; iii. 70. 8; iv. 27. 10.

6. **τοὺς πλείστους:** closely connected with *ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει*. The sense is, most of those who were killed fell at the time of the embarkation. **τοὺς πλείστους** cannot refer here to the majority of the whole number, as is proved by **ἔξιπαντες . . . ἀπέθανον** in 14. For **πλείστοι** in this sense, *cf.* iv. 44. 7 and Hdt. viii. 89. 9.—**οὕτε ἐπισταμένους . . . τῶν τε . . . ὁρμισάντων:** on the connexion of partics. in different cases by copulative particles, see Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—7. **ἔξω τοξεύματος:** without doubt the correct reading, although the MSS. have mostly

τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα· ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει  
οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θράκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἵππικόν,  
10 ὅπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρε-  
φόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ  
δλίγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν  
τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δὲ ἀρπαγὴν ἔγκαταληφθὲν ἀπώλετο. οἱ  
δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρακῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ<sup>3</sup>  
15 τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι  
μάλιστα ἵππεας τε καὶ ὄπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν  
βοιωταρχῶν Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησσίων μέρος<sup>4</sup>  
τι ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν πάθει  
20 χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλε-  
μον ἥστον ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.

ἔξω ζενγματος. See App.—8. ἐπεὶ κτέ.: gives the cause of the above ἀποκτένουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους: “for elsewhere (ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει) on the retreat they lost not so many men, since they knew how to defend themselves not unskillfully.”—9. οὐκ ἀτόπως: Schol., οὐκ ἀκόσμως. It belongs with the following description of the fighting.—

11. ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει: after the manner of fighting of their country (προεκθεῖν and ξυστρέφεσθαι), which they used οὐκ ἀτόπως. Cf. Hdt. ix. 62. 14, προεξασ-  
σοντες κατ ἓν καὶ δέκα, καὶ πλεῦνές τε καὶ ἐλάσσονες συστρέφομενοι, ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τὸν Σπαρτίτας.—12. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. ἐν τῷ προεκθέοντας καὶ ξυστρέφομέ-  
νοις τὴν φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι.—13. ἔγκα-  
ταληφθέν: i.e. since in their greed for plunder they had allowed themselves to be surprised. Cf. iv. 8. 43; 35. 6; v. 3. 6.—οἱ ξύμπαντες: all together. See on c. 1. 31. Was Diitrephe among the slain? See App.

16. ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα: about twenty.

See Kühn, 432, 1, 1 b; Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 1. — 17. τῶν βοιωταρχῶν: the whole number of Boeotarchs was eleven, of whom four were Thebans — two for the city, two for Plataea and other subject towns—the rest (in varying proportion) from the remaining cities. See *Oxyrhynchus Papyri* V. 842, col. xii. 8 ff.

18. τῶν Μυκαλησσίων: i.e. of the armed citizens who had joined in the pursuit with the Thebans.—μέρος τι: a considerable part. Cf. i. 23. 16; ii. 6. 4; 7; iv. 30. 2.—19. τὰ κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν . . . τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη: cf. similar concluding sent. in iii. 50. 13, τὰ κατὰ Λέσβον οὕτως ἐγένετο; iii. 68. 30, τὰ κατὰ Πλάταιαν . . . οὕτως ἐτελεύ-  
τησεν. Cf. also iv. 48. § 5. Cl. thinks, with St., that Reiske's emendation, χρησαμένην for χρησαμένων, is necessary, esp. on account of the following ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει. This is doubtless better, though the Schol. has χρη-  
σαμένων· τῶν Μυκαλησσίων δηλονότι.—  
20. ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει: sc. τῆς πόλεως, in

31     ‘Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύ- 1  
ρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὀλκάδα ὄρμου-  
σαν ἐν Φειδῇ τῇ Ἡλείων εὐρών, ἐν ᾧ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὅπλῖται  
ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περαιοῦσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν δια- 5  
φθείρει, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὕστερον λαβόντες  
ἄλλην ἔπλεον. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθέ- 2  
νης ἐσ τὴν Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὅπλίτας τε παρ-  
έλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμ-  
ψατο, καὶ ἐσ τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἡπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας  
10 διέβη, ἐσ Ἀλύζειάν τε καὶ Ἀνακτόριον, ὃ αὐτοὶ εἶχον. ὅντι 3  
δὲ αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὔρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ τῆς Σικε-  
λίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων

*proportion to the size (of the city). Cf. iii. 113. 25, ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως.*

31. Demosthenes takes measures, during the further course of his voyage to Sicily, for the reinforcement of his fleet and for the security of Naupactus and the adjacent regions. He unites forces with his colleague Eurymedon, whom he meets returning from Sicily.

1. **τότε ἀποπλέων:** cf. c. 26. 14, where the word *παραπλεῖν* is used of the actual course of the voyage at that moment.—2. **ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς:** with unusual after-effect of *ἀποπλέων* = *ἀποπλέων ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς μετὰ τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ γενομένην τείχισιν.*—3. **ἐν Φειδῇ:** the port of Olympia. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 45. Cf. ii. 25. 16.—**εὐρών:** the reading of Vat., adopted also by St., instead of the vulgate, *λαβών*, which is incompatible with *διαφθείρει*. For similar use of *εὐρίσκειν*, cf. ii. 6. 14; v. 42. 7. See on *καταλαβόντες*, c. 30. 1.—**οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὅπλῖται:** cf. c. 17. § 3; 19. § 4. This one ship had got separated from the squadron of Alexan-

chus, as in the similar case mentioned in c. 25. 11.

8. **τῶν Μεσσηνίων:** sc. ὅπλίτας.—9. **τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας:** this coast Demosthenes had become well acquainted with during his campaigns in the summer and autumn of 426 B.C. (iii. 94 ff.).—10. **Ἀλύζειαν:** cf. Strab. x. 2. 21, ἡ Ἀλύζεια πεντεκαλδέκα ἀπὸ θαλάττης διέχει σταδίους. On the form, see App.—**αὐτοὶ:** sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, who occupied it in the autumn of 425 B.C. (iv. 49) and had not given it up again. Cf. v. 30. 15.

11. **περὶ ταῦτα:** Schol. *ἡγουν περὶ τὸ συλλέγειν δύναμιν.* On this use of *περὶ*, see Kr. *Spr.* 68, 33, 2.—**Εὔρυμέδων:** having accomplished the voyage to Syracuse on which he had been sent (c. 16. 10), he was now on his way back to Athens, but meeting with Demosthenes entered immediately on his duties as joint commander, to which position he had been elected, c. 16. 8.—12. **τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος:** cf. c. 16. 10, *περὶ ἥλιον τροπὰς τὰς χειμερινάς.* *τότε* used often of a time taken for granted as well known. See on i. 101. 9.—**τὰ χρήματα ἄγων:** cf.

τῇ στρατιῇ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πύθοιτο κατὰ πλοῦν ἥδη ὡν τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ τῶν 15 Συρακοσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικνεῖται δὲ καὶ Κόνων παρ' 4 αὐτούς, ὃς ἦρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι νῆσες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν ἀνθορμοῦσαι οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι· πέμπειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ ἰκανὰς οὔσας 20 δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ 5 Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς ἄριστα σφίσι πλεούσας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ἔνυμπέμπουσι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ἔντλογον 25 ἡτοιμάζοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐσ τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας

c. 16. 12.—14. κατὰ πλοῦν: as in iii.

32. 2. Cf. καθ' ὅδόν, v. 3. 14; 37. 6.—τὸ Πλημμύριον . . . ἐαλωκός: cf. c. 23. § 1.

15. Κόνων: without doubt the same who was prominent toward the end of the Peloponnesian War and later. He seems at this time to have had command both of the town and of the fleet stationed there. Diphilus no doubt came a little later, with reinforcements, to supersede Conon. Cf. c. 34. 13.—16. αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι . . . ἀνθορμοῦσαι: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5. σφίσιν, sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, is spoken from Conon's standpoint. For pl., see on c. 1. 27.—17. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον: Thuc. seems to have chosen the unusual expression, καταλύειν τὸν πόλεμον, "leave off military operations," on account of the extraordinary circumstances. War had not yet been declared between Athens and the Peloponnesian alliance; and though arms had been gradually taken up everywhere, it was still possible to return to peace-

ful relations. The 25 Corinthian ships had been sent out with the special object of protecting the vessels intended for Sicily (c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5), and since these had now gone safely past Naupactus, there was no further cause for hostilities, and it might have been expected that they would abandon their hostile attitude (καταλύειν αὐτοὺς τὸν πόλεμον). But this was not the case; on the contrary, they showed an inclination to risk a sea-fight with the Athenians. This contrast is appropriately expressed by the co-ord. const. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι. See App.—19. ὡς: with acc. abs., as in i. 134. 21; vi. 24. 10; viii. 66. 20. GMT. 853; H. 974; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 4.—20. δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι: pred. to τὰς ἑαυτῶν. How the fleet of 20 triremes of c. 19. 28 had been reduced to 18 is not stated.

23. ἔνυμπέμπουσι: send along with. Cf. ii. 12. 11; iv. 80. 21.—24. περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ἔντλογον: for order, see on c. 24. 5. ἔντλογος in the sense

καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτοὺς καὶ  
όπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνῆρχε γὰρ ἥδη Δημοσθένει  
ἀποτραπόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ ἥρεθη), Δημοσθένης δ' ἐκ  
τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ  
30 ἀκοντιστὰς ξυναγείρων.

32 Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ-<sup>1</sup>  
μυρίου ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις, ἐπειδὴ  
ἐπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρα-  
τόν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν  
5 τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόρι-  
πάς τε καὶ Ἀλικαίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι  
τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύσουσι διελθεῖν.

of bringing together troops from all quarters only here, but corresponding to the freq. use of *ξυλλέγειν*. Cf. c. 7. 7, etc.—27. **ξυνῆρχε**: see on 11.—28. **ἀποτραπόμενος**: i.e. giving up the voyage home (*ἀποπλέων* in 12) and turning back toward Sicily. Cf. iii. 89. 5. —**ἥρεθη**: see on 11.

32. In Sicily, meanwhile, the Sicel allies of the Athenians, at the request of Nicias, attack the reinforcements sent by the Siceliote cities to Syracuse and destroy about 800. The rest escape to Syracuse.

1. οἱ δ' ἐκ . . . πρέσβεις: the subj. of the ἐπειδὴ clause placed first for emphasis. Kühn. 606, 7.—**τότε μετά τὴν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἄλωσιν**: refers to c. 25. § 9. As to *τότε*, see on c. 31. 12.—2. οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις: the partic. is attrib. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun whenever other modifiers are added. See on i. 11. 19. The cities esp. meant are Selinus and Himera, for Camarina and Gela are referred to separately in c. 33. 2, 4. Cf. c. 25.

38.—4. **προπυθόμενος**: Vat. has only *πυθόμενος*, but *προπυθόμενος* is quite appropriate, and occurs besides in similar connexion in iv. 42. 14.—5. **τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας**: i.e. those who dwelt on the road leading from the northern part of the island to Syracuse. With this agrees the situation of *Κεντόριπα*, Centuripa of the Romans, now Centorbi (Holm, I. p. 68), about 25 miles west of Aetna. A town Aliceae in this region is unknown. A place of the name situated in the north-western part of the island between Segesta and Selinus can hardly be the one referred to. Cf. vi. 88. § 4; 94. § 3.—**σφίσι**: from Vat. only, but indispensable with *ξυμμάχους*. For pl., see on c. 1. 27.—6. **διαφρήσουσι**: Dobree's conjecture for the vulgate *διαφήσουσι*, adopted by Bk., Bm., and St. A comparison with Ar. *Av.* 193, *τῶν μηρίων τὴν κνίσαν οὐ διαφρήσετε*, leaves scarcely a doubt as to its correctness. Cf. *Etymol. Magnum*, p. 246, 43, *διαφῶ σημαίνει τὸ διακομίζω καὶ εἴσιέναι καὶ ἀφίέναι ποιῶ*

ἀλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντῖνοι γὰρ οὐκ  
ἔδίδοσαν διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἦδη τῶν 2  
10 Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἔδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
ἐνέδραι [τινὰ τριχῆ] ποιησάμενοι ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφ-  
νης ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειραν ἐς δικαστίους μάλιστα  
καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὐ-  
τος δὲ τοὺς διαφυγόντας, ἐς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους,  
33 ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας 1  
καὶ οἱ Καμαριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεν-  
τακόσιοι μὲν ὄπλιται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξό-  
ται τριακόσιοι. ἔπειμφαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελῷοι ναυτικόν τε,  
5 ἐς πέντε ναῦς, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἵππες;  
διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἦδη ἄπασα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν 2  
'Ακραγαντίνων, οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἥσαν, οἱ δ'  
ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρό-  
τερον περιορώμενοι ἔνστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

—8. ἄλλῃ: by another way, i.e. than the main road. Cf. c. 70. 27.—'Ακρα-  
γαντῖνοι οὐκ ἔδιδοσαν ὁδόν: on account of their neutrality. Cf. c. 33. 7.

11. [τινα τριχῆ]: Cl. brackets both words as inappropriate to the context; the most of the edit. only *τριχῆ*. *τινα* is wanting in Vat., *τριχῆ* in most of the Mss.—ἀφυλάκτοις τε καὶ ἐξαίφνης: the adv. modifiers in different forms, as in c. 13. 1, 2; 40. 10. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.—13. τοῦ Κορινθίου: cf. c. 25. 39.—15. ἐκόμισεν: as in c. 29. 3, implying the idea of bringing through safely.

33. But gradually nearly all the Greek cities in Sicily declare for Syracuse, except Agrigentum, which remains neutral. Demosthenes and Euryomedon continue their voyage toward Sicily, and stop some time at Thurii.

2. οἱ Καμαριναῖοι: they had de-

cided in the negotiations of the preceding year, ἐν τῷ παρότι μηδετέρους ἀμύνειν, vi. 88. 14.—4. οἱ Γελῷοι: as to their zeal for Syracuse before this time, cf. c. 1. 21; vi. 67. 13.—5. ἐς πέντε ναῦς: appos. to *ναυτικόν*.

6. σχεδὸν τι ἄπασα: almost all. Naxus and Catana were still wanting. *ἄπασα* is adopted from Vat. as stronger than the vulgate *πᾶσα*. Cf. c. 15. 4. σχεδὸν τι, as in iii. 68. 27; v. 66. 16.—7. οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων: neutral, as in ii. 67. 34; 72. 11; vi. 44. 20.—οἱ 8' ἄλλοι: resumes *ἄπασα* ἡ Σικελία after οὗτοι δ' . . . ἥσαν, which on account of its influence on the const. of the remainder of the sent. is not to be put in parenthesis.—8. οἱ πρότερον περιορώ-  
μενοι: supplementary attrib. explanation referring esp. to the Camarinaeans. *περιορώμενοι*, exspectantes even-  
tum, as in iv. 73. 5; vi. 93. 3; 103. 10.

10 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικε- 3  
 λοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 ἐπιχειρεῦν· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἔτοιμης  
 ἥδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὕσης ἐκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἡπείρου, ἐπεραιώθησαν ἔνυπάσηγ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν  
 15 Ἰόνιον ἐπ' ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὅρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν 4  
 κατίσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκον-  
 τιστάς τέ τινας τῶν Ἰαπύγων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ  
 Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ  
 "Αρτᾳ, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὃν παρέσχεν  
 20 αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν ἀφικνοῦνται  
 ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους 5  
 πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ἔνυμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστάς τε ἔνυμπέμ-  
 πειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα  
 παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ

11. ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῦν: cf. ii.  
 81. 19; Soph. *Phil.* 881, μηδὲ ἐπίσχω-  
 μεν τὸ πλεῦν; Demi. xxii. 12, τὸ λαμβά-  
 νειν δίκην ἐπέσχετε. See on ii. 76. 4.  
 ἐπέχειν is not used in the mid. in  
 Thuc., and in the sense “refrain from”  
 perhaps only in aor.—13. ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου: cf. c.  
 31. § 5.—14. τὸν Ἰόνιον: without  
 κόλπου, as in vi. 30. 6; 34. 24; 104. 10.  
 See on iii. 107. 4.—15. ἄκραν Ἰαπυ-  
 γίαν: the promontory on the northern  
 side of the bay of Tarentum. Cf. vi.  
 30. 5; 34. 22; 44. 9.

16. Χοιράδας: in the inner recess  
 of the Tarentine bay before the  
 harbour of Tarentum, inhabited by  
 Iapygians (*νήσους Ἰαπυγίας*), to which  
 people the tribe of the Messapians  
 belonged. See Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.*  
 I. p. 146.—17. τινας: about, belong-  
 ing to πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. Kr. *Spr.*  
 51, 16, 4. Cf. c. 34. 19; 87. 15; iii.  
 68. 16; iii. 17; viii. 21. 4.—19. "Αρτᾳ:

a prince of the Messapians, who  
 was hostile to the Tarentines. See  
 Niebuhr, *ibid.* p. 150. He is men-  
 tioned in Athenaeus, iii. p. 108. f.  
 (who cites this passage) as Μεσσαπίων  
 βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐν Ἰαπυγίᾳ — δυνάστης:  
 used in Thuc. only here of a bar-  
 barian prince.—20. τινα: it is im-  
 plied perhaps that Thuc. did not know  
 the particulars.—21. τῆς Ἰταλίας:  
 added because at this point the boun-  
 dary of ancient Italy begins. See on  
 c. 25. 6.

22. κατὰ τὸ ἔνυμαχικόν: the treaty  
 has not been mentioned before.—23.  
 ἀναλαβόντες: taking with them, as in  
 c. 86. 3; v. 64. 20. ταῦτα refers to  
 ἀκοντιστάς and τριήρεις together. Vat.  
 reads αὐτάς, which is perhaps prefer-  
 able, since the 300 javelin-men were no  
 doubt on the triremes.—24. ἐς Θου-  
 ρίαν: the city, not the country, must  
 be meant here, as in vi. 61. 36; 104.  
 13, for the country is called ἡ Θου-

25 στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ 6  
 βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτόθι πᾶσαι ἀθροίσαντες εἰ  
 τις ὑπελέλειπτο ἔξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πεῖσαι σφίσι  
 ἔνστρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καί, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν  
 τούτῳ τύχης εἴσι, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἔχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοῦς  
 30 Ἀθηναίους νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἐπρασ-  
 σον ταῦτα.

34 Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ- 1  
 τον οἵ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὄλκά-  
 δων ἔνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθώρμουν πρὸς τὰς  
 ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ  
 5 καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους εἴ-  
 ναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὅρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν

*piás* in c. 35. 6. Steph. Byz. says that the name was written Θουρία and Θούριον, as well as Θούριοι, and Eckhel describes a coin with the inscription ΘΟΤΡΙΑ. (Arn.) Thuc. uses Θούριοι only of the inhabitants (below, 27; 35. 2; 57. 58; vi. 104. 22; viii. 84. 3). — *καταλαμβάνουσι . . . ἐκπεπτωκότας*: see on c. 30. 1.

26. εἴ τις ὑπελέλειπτο: to be connected, Cl. thinks, with ἔξετάσαι. A final muster is meant, such as was called ἐπέξετασις in vi. 42. 2. They wished, after bringing together all the gradually enlisted military forces, once more to examine closely whether all were present, no one left behind. St., claiming that with Cl.'s view the pf. is necessary, connects it with ἀθροίσαντες, which seems preferable, though the plpf. in indir. disc. might be admissible. — 28. ἐν τούτῳ τύχης: i.e. freed from the anti-Attic party. For const. see on c. 2. 16.—30. ἐπρασσον ταῦτα: i.e. they were occupied with negotiations concerning a full alliance.

34. *About this time the fleets of the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, which had been lying opposite one another in the Corinthian gulf, fight a battle near Erineus on the coast of Achaia. Each claims the victory, but neither gains a decided advantage.*

2. οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυ-  
 σίν: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5; 31. § 4.—  
 3. ἔνεκα: placed, as in i. 57. 10 (*τῆς Ποτειδαίας ἔνεκα ἀποστάσεως*), between the objective and the governing gen., for τῶν ὄλκάδων depends upon τῆς . . . κομιδῆς.—4. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ: with the intention of fighting, as in iii. 4. 6; vi. 34. 33. Cf. ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμα-  
 χίᾳ in same sense in i. 48. 2; ii. 83. 10; 85. 12; 86. 3; iv. 13. 13.—5. προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς: Schol. προσέπτι ἄλλας πληρώσαντες. The arrival of fresh ships is implied. Cf. vi. 104. 12.—6. Ἐρινεόν: a small place on a bay of the gulf of Corinth east of Rhium, the harbour of the town Rhypes or Rhypae. See Curtius. *Pelop.* I. p. 458; Bursian, II. pp. 313, 330.

τῆς Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ρυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς, τοῦ χωρίου μηνο- 2  
ειδούς ὅντος ἐφ' ὁ ὥρμουν, ὃ μὲν πεζὸς ἐκατέρωθεν  
προσβεβοηθηκὼς τῶν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν  
10 ἔνυμάχων ἐπὶ τᾶς προανεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο,  
αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἰχον ἐμφράξασαι· ἥρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυ-  
τικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς 3  
Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν (ἥρχε δὲ αὐτῶν  
Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν 4  
15 πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον, ἐπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου,  
ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντεῖχον πολὺν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ 5  
τῶν μὲν Κορινθίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ  
Ἀθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμίᾳ ἀπλῶς, ἐπτὰ δέ τινες  
20 ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα-  
γεῖσαι τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ'

7. **αὐτοῖς**: the dat. placed thus early in the sent. has a general relation to the whole, and is only loosely connected with *παρετέτακτο*. Cf. i. 6. 8; 48. 9, etc.—**τοῦ χωρίου μηνοειδούς ὅντος**: the bay itself in which the ships had taken their station, so that the land troops could be drawn up on the promontories on either side, *τὰς προανεχούσαις* (Vat., vulgate ἀνεχούσαις) ἄκραις. — 9. **τῶν αὐτόθεν ἔνυμάχων**: sc. Ἀχαιῶν, who were already at that time all on the Lacedaemonian side. Cf. ii. 9. § 2. **τῶν αὐτόθεν** as in vi. 25. 13 and freq.—11. **ἐμφράξασαι**: i.e. by their position barring the entrance to the bay. Cf. iv. 8. 22.

13. **τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισίν**: in addition to the 18 triremes that Conon had, and the 10 given him by Demosthenes and Eurymedon (c. 31. § 4, 5), still others had prob. been brought by Diphilus. See on c. 31. 15.

15. **ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου**: the raising of a flag or some such signal is implied. The opposite is *τὰ σημεῖα κατεσπάσθη* (i. 63. 14). Cf. i. 49. 1; 63. 11; iv. 42. 20.

19. **ἀπλῶς**: *outright*. Cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 100 d; *Phaedr.* 257 b. Not found elsewhere in this sense except in late writers.—**ἐπτά τινες**: see on c. 33. 17.—20. **ἄπλοι**: Schol. ἀχρεῖοι πρὸς πλεῦσιν. The word applies primarily to water hard to sail through, but is transferred by Thuc. here, as also in 33 and c. 60. 12, to unseaworthy ships.—**ἐμβαλλόμεναι**: Schol. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν τυπτόμεναι. It is pass. of *ἐμβάλλειν τινί* (i. 49. 28; iv. 14. 7). In c. 70. 33, 34 the act. and pass. occur together. The pres. partic. indicates repetition, the aor. (*ἀναρραγεῖσαι*) the immediate result.—21. **τὰς παρεξειρεσίας**: for the acc. with the pass., see G. 1239; H. 724 a. The front part of the ship is

αὐτῷ τούτῳ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσῶν. ναυμαχή- 6  
 σαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους ἀξιοῦ  
 τικᾶν ὅμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθη-  
 25 ναίων διά τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀπωσιν αὐτῶν ἐσ τὸ πέλα-  
 γος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν, διε-  
 κρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ διώξις οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ'  
 ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἑάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ  
 Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥᾳδίως διεσφ-  
 30 ζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδυν ναῦς. ἀποπλευ-  
 σάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐσ τὴν Ναύπακτον οἱ Κορίν-  
 θιοι εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους

meant. Schol. παρεξειρεσία ἐστὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πρώτην πρὸ τῶν κωπῶν, ὡς ἀν εἴποι τις τὸ παρὲξ τῆς εἰρεσίας. Cf. c. 40. 18; iv. 12. 5. It was bored through or ripped up by the violent blows of the ἐπωτίδες. ἀναρρηγνύναι in this sense also in c. 36. 19; 40. 17.—ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ: Cl. adopts the dat. (of purpose) from Vat., as in i. 74. 19, ἐπὶ τῷ . . . νέμεσθαι; ii. 29. 17, ἐπ' ὀφελίᾳ; vi. 31. 14, ἐπὶ βραχεῖ πλῷ. But there seems to be no certain example in Thuc. of ἐπὶ τούτῳ expressing purpose, whereas ἐπὶ τοῦτῳ occurs in c. 36. 3; iv. 3. 9; v. 87. 4.—22. τὰς ἐπωτίδας: a sort of cat-heads. Schol. τὰ ἐκατέρωθεν πρώτας ἔξεχονταξύλα. These beams projected like ears on both sides of the prow, and served to strengthen it.

23. ἀντίπαλα: acc. neut. pl. of inner obj. approximating to an adv., as ἀγχώμαλα c. 71. 21; ἐναντία, iii. 55. 9. See on i. 3. 18; 38. 6.—ὡς . . . ἀξιοῦν τικᾶν: ὡς = ὡστε. GMT. 608. 609. αὐτοὺς ἐκατέρους (with order as in i. 105. 23; v. 41. 16), though referring to the subj. in ναυμαχῆσαντες, is in the acc., since the particularizing of the subj. in ἐκατέρους requires an independ-

ent const. For the inf. clause expressing a qualification of the action, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 3.—25. τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀπωσιν αὐτῶν: subjective and objective gen. respectively depending on ἀπωσιν. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 7.—ἐσ τὸ πέλαγος: i.e. towards the Athenians, who attacked from without.—26. διὰ τὴν οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν: Schol. διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοὺς τοὺς Κορινθίους, i.e. abandoned the damaged ships. οὐκέτι in attrib. position modifying the verbal noun as in c. 44. 42. Kühn. 461, 6. See on i. 137. 26.—διεκρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων: as in i. 105. 22. The verb διακρίνεσθαι, meaning to desist from combat, occurs also in c. 38. 5; iv. 14. 22.

29. ῥᾳδίως διεσφζοντο: (ῥᾳδῶς from Vat., for which most of the rest of the MSS. have καὶ) escaped from pursuit easily, i.e. swam to the land when they were obliged to leave the sinking ships.—30. κατέδυν: to be taken as plpf., as is shown by a comparison with 19. No ship of theirs had been completely destroyed, and hence there had been no opportunity to capture the crew

τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἄπλους ἐποίησαν, καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι δι’ ὅπερ οὐδ’ οἱ ἔτεροι νικᾶν· οἵ τε 35 γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἵ τ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσάσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ 8 πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ, 40 ἐν ᾧ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὥρμουν, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελέυτα.

35 ‘Ο δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυστρα- 1 τεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρεσκευάσθησαν ἐπτακοσίοις μὲν ὁπλίταις, τριακοσίοις δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευν ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος, αὐτοὶ δὲ 5 τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει

33. καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ . . . νικᾶν: αὐτοὶ adopted, with St., instead of δι’ αὐτό (Vat. αὐτό), since δι’ αὐτό (for διὰ ταῦτα, or διὰ τοῦτο) δι’ ὅπερ is impossible. Render: and because they themselves considered that they were not defeated (for the very reason) on account of which the others did not claim to be victorious. Cl. explains δι’ ὅπερ . . . νικᾶν, “because the others did not claim to be victorious.” — 34. οὖς οἱ ἔτεροι νικᾶν: sc. ἐνόμιζον. On the one side, οὐχ ἡσσάσθαι=νικᾶν οὐ κρατεῖν; on the other, οὐ νικᾶν=ἡσσάσθαι. On this equivalence rests the following explanation, οἵ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι . . . ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. — 35. καὶ πολύ: giving strong emphasis, as in c. 41. 14. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 18. See on i. 74. 10.

37. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων: emphatically contrasted with ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων in 30. The sailing away of the Peloponnesians signified that they gave up the idea of coping with the

Athenians, and the latter therefore now definitely claimed the victory. — 39. ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ: on the coast of Achaia, without exact statement of the place, which is indicated only by the distance of the trophy from Erieneus.

35. Demosthenes and Eurymedon, abandoning their intention of marching their land forces through the territory of Croton, embark at the mouth of the river Hylias and come by sea to Petra, near Rhegium.

2. παρεσκευάσθησαν: had been induced; not equiv. to παρεσκευάσαντο, but pass. of παρεσκευάζειν τινά, as used in iii. 36. 20; iv. 132. 11; viii. 52. 1. Kühn. 473, 2. It is the accomplishment of what was desired in c. 33. § 6, θουλόμενοι . . . καὶ τὸν Θούριον πεῖσαι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν ὡς προθυμότατα. In viii. 52. 1, we have παρεσκευάζειν καὶ ἀνέπειθεν united in the same sense. — 5. Συβάρει: the river near Thurii having the same name

ποταμῷ ἥγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὡς ἐγένοντο 2  
ἐπὶ τῷ ὑλίᾳ ποταμῷ, καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνιάται προσ-  
πέμψαντες εἶπον οὐκ ἀν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι διὰ τῆς  
γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἵέναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ηὐλίσαντο  
10 πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ ὑλίου· καὶ αἱ  
νῆσες αὐτοῖς ἐσ τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπήντων. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀνα-  
βιβασάμενοι παρέπλεον, ἵσχοντες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν  
Λοκρῶν, ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς Ρηγών.

**36** Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν 1  
τὸν ἐπίπλοον αὐθις ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο  
καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἦνπερ ἐπ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο

with the destroyed city, on the site of which Thurii was built. Cf. Strab. vi. 1. 13 (where the gen. is Συβάριδος).

7. **τῷ ὑλίᾳ**: cannot be exactly identified.—**προσπέμψαντες**: as in i. 53. 2; iii. 52. 10. See on c. 3. 4. **προπέμψαντες**, which Portus proposes, is unnecessary.—8. οὐκ ἀν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι: on the periphrasis, see GMT. 900; Kr. Spr. 48, 6, 4. Cf. Sall. Jug. 84. 3, quia neque plebi militia volenti; 100. 4; Tac. Ann. i. 59; Hist. iii. 43; Agric. 18. Note the very rare inf. of indir. disc. after *εἶπον*. GMT. 99; 758, 3.—9. **ἐπικαταβάντες**: see on c. 23. 2. Cl. connects *πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν* with the partic., as in c. 23. 2; but St. takes it with ηὐλίσαντο, citing Xen. Hell. ii. 2. 8, *πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν*. Either view is admissible.—11. **ἀνα-βιβασάμενοι**: cf. c. 33. 18. Here *τὸν στρατὸν* is to be supplied.—12. **πλὴν Δοκρῶν**: which was hostile to the Athenians. Cf. vi. 44. 13.—13. **Πέτραν**: usually called *Λευκοπέτρα*. Cf. Strab. vi. 1. 7.

**36.** *The Syracusans, hearing of their approach, determine to risk a second*

*sea-fight in the great harbour before they arrive, and strengthen the prows of their ships in order that they may have the advantage of the Athenians in a battle in the confined space.*

2. **αὐθις**: after the first sea-fight (c. 22, 23).—**ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι** := *ναυμαχίας ἀποπειρᾶσαι*, c. 17. 14.—3. καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ: Cl. explains, “and besides (cf. i. 2. 12; vi. 72. 17) by arming (and strengthening) the land army, as stated in c. 33. § 1, 2.” But in this case we should have *ὑπτερ*, referring to *πεζοῦ*, rather than *ἦνπερ*. The sense is: *to make trial with the ships and with the foot-force too (besides)*. Cf. c. 37. 3 ff. For this meaning of *παρασκευῇ*, cf. vi. 31. 6. It is dat. of manner, rather than means; *πεζοῦ*, gen. of description, not objective gen. On ἄλλῃ, see G. 966, 2; II. 705.—**ἦνπερ . . . ξυνέλεγον**: the impf., since they were constantly expecting fresh troops from the allies. It corresponds to *οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐβοήθουν*, c. 33. 7. But St. and Kr. take this as equiv. in force to the plpf., which is perhaps better. See Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 8.—**ἐπ'**

πρὶν ἐλθεῖν αὐτὸὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρε- 2  
 5 σκευάσαντο δὲ τὸ τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας  
 ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνεῖδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρώρας  
 τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίη-  
 σαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρώραις παχείας,  
 καὶ ἀντερίδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους  
 10 ὡς ἐπὶ ἔξ πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἔξωθεν. ὥπερ τρόπῳ  
 καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπι-  
 σκευασάμενοι πρώραθεν ἐναυμάχουν. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 ἀντινεναπηγμένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρώραθεν ἔχούσας  
 15 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρώροις μᾶλλον αὐτὸὺς ἦς ἐκ περίπλου  
 ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρήσθαι, οὐκ ἔλασσον σχήσειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν

**ἀντὸ τούτῳ**: see on c. 34. 21.—**4. πρὶν ἐλθεῖν**: on *πρὶν* with inf. depending on *φθάσαι*, see Kühn. 482, note 11.

**παρεσκευάσαντο**: this and the following aors. used for the more exact plpf.—**5. τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικόν**: τὸ ἄλλο contrasted with *καὶ τὰς πρώρας*, “in every other respect they had fitted out their fleet in such manner, as—.”

—**6. ἐνεῖδον**: Vat. has *εἶδον*, but *ἐνορᾶν* is a common expression with Thuc. for knowledge won by experience. Cf. c. 62. 1; i. 95. 24; iii. 30.

**14. — πλέον σχήσοντες**: = *πλέον σχήσειν*. Schol. *τοῦτ' ἔστι πλεονεκτήσοντες*. — **7. ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον**: shortening. See Graser, *de veterum re navalium*, p. 28. Cf. viii. 86. 30, ἐς εὐτέλειάν τι ξυντέμηται; Ar. *Ran.* 1262, *εἰς ἐν ξυντεμῷ*. — **8. τὰς ἐπωτίδας**: see on c. 34. 22.—**παχείας**: pred.; they put on the prows cat-heads of great thickness or strength, *i.e.* made them stronger than they had been.—**9. ἀντερίδας**: *supports, braces*, extending from the under side of the beams through the sides of the ship a

length of nine feet within and nine without. See Graser, *Athens Kriegshäfen*, *Philol.* 1871, p. 35, note; and compare the cut in *de veter. renav. tab. 2*, fig. 10.—**ἄπ' αὐτῶν**: sc. τῶν ἐπωτίδων; for the ἀντηρίδες served as supports for these.—**11. ἐπισκευασάμενοι**: the Corinthians had in this manner refitted their ships. Cf. c. 34. 22. For *ἐπι-*, see on c. 14. 6.—**12. πρώραθεν**: Cl. explains, *from the prow*, *i.e.* attacking front to front with the prow (and the *ἐμβολον*), employing neither the *περίπλους* nor the *διέκπλους*, as before (cf. 22). But it is better to take *πρώραθεν* with *ἐπισκευασάμενοι*, as St. and Kr., for the important point here is the *strengthening* of the prow, not *fighting* with the prow. This seems clear from *τὰ πρώραθεν ἔχούσας*, below, which is contrasted with these words.

**13. οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντινεναπηγμένας**: *not built in like manner to match them*. Cf. c. 62. 11.—**15. ἐκ περίπλους**: *by a circuit* (around the hostile ship), *i.e.* from the side.—**16. οὐκ ἔλασσον**

τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν οὖσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρώραθεν αὐτοῖς, στε-  
20 ρίφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ παίουντες τοὺς ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στε-  
νοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης  
μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν τὸ μὲν  
οὐ δώσειν, διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν  
25 ὥστε μὴ περιπλέων. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερ-  
νητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ἔνυκροῦσαι, μάλιστ'  
ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι· πλεῖστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ σχήσειν·  
τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐξω-  
θουμένοις ἄλλοσε ἡ ἐς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου

**σχήσειν**: = πλέον σχήσειν. See on 6.  
— 17. οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ: as in ii.. 102.

22, = ἐν οὐ πολλῷ (ii. 49. 10), *in a narrow space*. Kr. Spr. 67, 10, 4.—

18. πρὸς ἑαυτῶν: *to their own advantage*. Cf. ii. 86. 19.—**ἀντιπρώροις**

γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς: St. has without doubt correctly restored, acc. to Reiske's conjecture, **ἀντιπρώροις** for **ἀντίπρωροι**. Cf. 15; c. 40. 16.—19. ἀναρρήξειν: as in c. 34. 20.—20. πρὸς κοῦλα καὶ ἀσθενῆ: sc. τὰ ἐμβόλα.—  
παίουντες: reading of Vat. only; all the rest, *παρέχοντες*.

21. οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: = ὑπάρξειν, in which sense *εἶναι*, esp. with neg., is often used. Cf. below, 28, 35; i. 2.

5; 49. 11.—**σφῶν**: objective gen. with *περίπλουν* and *διέκπλουν*.—22. ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης: const. similar to c. 33. 28, ἐν τούτῳ τύχης. See on c. 2. 16. ὥπερ refers to both the preceding nouns, *just (περ)* the part of their naval skill on which they depended most.—24.

**διεκπλεῖν**: epexegetical to **τὰ μέν**.—  
25. ὥστε μὴ περιπλέων: epexegetical to **τὰ δέ**. On ὥστε μὴ with inf. after

**κωλύσειν**, see Kr. Spr. 67, 12, 4. See App.

25. **τῇ πρότερον . . . δοκούσῃ εἶναι**: the same form of expression as in i. 32. 15. For the position of the partic., see on c. 32. 2 and i. 11. 19.—

26. **τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ἔνυκροῦσαι**: in explanatory appos. to the preceding clause. See App.—27. **πλεῖστον . . . σχήσειν**: Valla renders, *se maxime superiores fore*, which is doubtless his translation of **πλεῖστον σχήσειν**, as *superiorem esse* is of *πλέον ἔχειν*. But St. writes **πλεῖστον περισχήσειν**, since no parallel example of the sup. with *ἔχειν* can be found.—28. **τὴν ἀνάκρουσιν**: *backing water*, i.e. backing without turning the ship, called *πρύμναν κρούεσθαι* in c. 40. 2; i. 50. 21, etc.—**οὐκ ἔσεσθαι**: see on 21.—29. **ἐς τὴν γῆν**: i.e. to the coast behind them. Of this only the part where they had their camp, between the mouth of the Λαρηνός and the swamp Lysimela, was open to them.—**ταύτην**: St. (Pp.) and Goeller refer it to *γῆν*, and Arn. ap-

30 καὶ ἐσ ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.  
 τοῦ δ' ἄλλου λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσειν, καὶ ξυμφερομέ- 6  
 νοις αὐτούς, ἦν πη βιάζωνται, ἐσ ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας  
 ἐσ τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταράξεσθαι (ὅπερ  
 καὶ ἔβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς  
 35 ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὕσης αὐτοῖς ἐσ πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς  
 ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοὺς Συρακοσίους)· περιπλεῦσαι  
 δὲ ἐσ τὴν εὔρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι  
 αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐ-  
 40 τοῦς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὅντος τοῦ  
 λιμένος.

### 37 Ταῦτα οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην 1

proves; but Bm. to ἀνάκρουσιν. ἐσ ὀλίγον is better connected with the idea of motion, as Kr. says, who compares, below 35, οὐκ οὕσης . . . τῆς ἀνακρούσεως. We might add also ξυμφερομένους . . . αὐτό, 31.—δι' ὀλίγον καὶ ἐσ ὀλίγον: through a short distance (to the coast) and to a small part (of the coast). ἐσ ὀλίγον is explained by κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.

31. ξυμφερομένους ἐσ ὀλίγον: driven together into a small space. Cf. c. 81. 11, ξυνῆγον ἐσ ταῦτό; ii. 84. 3, ξυνῆγον ἐσ ὀλίγον. — 33. ταράξεσθαι: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as in c. 67. 15.—ὅπερ καὶ ἔβλαπτε . . . ναυμαχίας: referring to the following events, "and it was just this which did the Athenians the greatest injury in all the following battles." — 35. ἐσ πάντα τὸν λιμένα: contrasted with ἐσ ὀλίγον in 30. — 37. ἐσ τὴν εύρυχωρίαν: = ἐσ τὸ πέλαγος, outside of the great harbour. — σφῶν ἔχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν: "since they had the power of entry (into the great harbour) in their control"; i.e. not only could

they themselves enter at any time, but they could even prevent the enemy, esp. the expected fleet of Demosthenes and Eurymedon, from entering.—38. ἀνάκρουσιν: the art. not repeated, as in v. 5. 1, ἐν τῇ παρακομιδῇ τῇ ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἀναχωρήσει. Cf. c. 37. 1. The position of τε is explained by the close relation of the words in the phrase τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. In 39 also the particle is thrown out of place by the emphatic position of πολεμίου. On Cl.'s conjecture, ἀ. αχώροσιν, see App.

37. Gylippus leads the land forces against the Athenian fortifications, and simultaneously 80 Syracusan ships sail out against their fleet in the great harbour. The Athenians make hasty preparations for defence by land and sea.

1. ταῦτα: from Vat., for τοιαῦτα, answering to the definiteness and accuracy with which the refitting of the Syracusan ships and its object are described in the preceding chap.—πρός: in proportion to. Cf. v. 9. 12.—ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν:

τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες καὶ ἄμα τεθαρσηκότες μᾶλλον ἥδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἄμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ 2 πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξαγαγὼν προσῆγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἔώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου, οἵ τε ὁπλῖται ὅσοι ἐκεῖ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἵππης καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσῆγε τῷ τείχει. 10 αἱ δὲ νῆσοι μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔνυμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἰό- 3 μενοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσεω, ὄρῶντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπιφερομένας ἄφνω, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο, 15 οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντας, ἵππεας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντ-

the former referring to the acknowledged want of skill of their pilots (c. 36. 25), the latter perhaps to the shortness of the time, which did not admit of a greater improvement of the fleet.—2. **τεθαρσηκότες**: the pf. partic. expresses the confidence which they had felt now for some time.—3. **ἐπεχείρουν**: *were preparing to attack* (impf.). Cf. c. 20. 7.

5. **τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως**: supplementary explanation which points to the following *καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου*.—6. **καθ' ὅσον . . . ἔώρα**: = *κατὰ τοσοῦτο, ὅσον τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔώρα, on that side of it which faced the city.* αὐτοῦ depends on *καθ' ὅσον*. Cf. iii. 104. 4. On the const. of the prep. with the rel. clause, see Kr. Spr. 51, 18, 6. —οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου: cf. c. 4. 32 ff. —8. **ἡ γυμνητεία**: found only here. The correct form from Vat. corresponding to the verb *γυμνητεύειν*; most of the MSS. have *γυμνητία*. It stands

for the concrete *οἱ γυμνῆτες* (Schol. *οἱ ψιλοί*), just as *levis armatura* is used concretely in Lat. The reference is to the *ἀκοντισταί* of 16.—9. **ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα**: ab altera parte, as in viii. 33. 7. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 3. Cf. c. 84. 15; i. 87. 9. —**προσῆγε**: the agreement with the last noun (*ἡ γυμνητεία*), which is only in appos., is unusual.—10. **ἐπεξέπλεον**: so Vat., for *ἔξεπλεον*, indicating the purpose to attack. *ἐπεκπλεῖν* is omitted from the lexicon, but warranted by the subst. *ἐπέκπλους* (viii. 20. 3).

11. **καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.**: Plut. (Nic. 20) states—whether on good grounds or not, cannot be determined—that Nicias was forced into fighting by the zeal of Menander and Eurymedon (c. 16. § 1).—13. **ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη**: (mounting) upon the walls, against those advancing on the city side (cf. 5). It is opp. to *ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν* in c. 38. 5.—16. **ἵππεας τε**

επεξήεσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν, καὶ ἄμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγαλὸν παρεβοήθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀντανῆγον πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων 38 ἦσαν ὄγδοηκοντα μάλιστα. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἴ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι 5 καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἄμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἡσύχαζον, οὐδὲν 2 δηλοῦντες ὅποιόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἴδων ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων

**πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς:** sc. ὅντας, the appos. phrase explaining *κατὰ τάχος χωροῦντας*. The *ὅπλαται* were behind these.—17. *ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγαλὸν παρεβοήθουν*: i.e. to aid any ship of theirs that might be driven to shore. Cf. c. 34. 10; 53. 5.—19. *ναῦς*: Dobre and Bk. propose *ναυσὶ* as in c. 52. 4; but cf. viii. 95. 12, ἀνήγε τὰς *ναῦς*; Hdt. vii. 100. 11, etc. For a like variety in const. with *αἱρειν*, see on i. 52. 5.—20. *όγδοηκοντα*: the same number with which they fought the first battle; the eleven then lost (c. 23. 19) had therefore been replaced.

**38. But on this day they do not come to a general action, and on the following day Nicias seeks to strengthen the position of his fleet by transport ships anchored in front.**

1. *τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ*: see on c. 11. 18. Cf. c. 39. 4.—2. *προσπλέοντες . . . πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων*: Cl. and St. take *προσπλέοντες* καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι as expressing the manner of the *πειράσαντες*, and hence omit *καὶ* before it: “after they had tried one another

by advancing and retreating (backing) till late in the day.” The change seems hardly necessary.—3. *οὐδέτεροι*: part. appos. to subj. of leading verb. Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 1.—*ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν*: to win any advantage of importance. Cf. Hdt. vii. 211. 17, οὐδὲν ἔνυνέτο παραλαβεῖν.—4. *εἰ μὴ . . . καταδύσαντες*: except that the Syracusans sank a ship or two of the Athenians. Cl. explains that *εἰ μὴ* is used elliptically, without finite verb, and cites *ἢν μὴ* in v. 47. 31. St. and Kr. understand (*ἄξιόν τι λόγου*) *παρέλαβον*. Kühn. 577, 8. Certainly the verb is easily supplied both here and in v. 47. 31.—*διεκρίθησαν*: see on c. 34. 26.

8. *ὅποιόν τι τὸ μέλλον*: *ὅποιόν τι* as in iii. 28. 5. Cl. takes it as an obj. of the verb, and *τὸ μέλλον* as adv., next (cf. vi. 69. 20). This is satisfactory, though Kr.’s explanation, = *ὅποιόν τι ἔστι τὸ μέλλον* δ, is admissible. Kr. Spr. 57, 3, 5.—9. *Ιδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα*: seeing that their naval strength had become equal (aor. partic.), i.e. since the last battle which had finally resulted in favour of

10 αὐτοὺς αὐθις ἐπιχειρήσειν, τούς τε τριηράρχους ἡνάγκα-  
ζειν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἴ τις τι ἐπεπονήκει, καὶ ὀλ-  
κάδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ αὐ-  
τοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ  
ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὀλκάδας ὥστον δύο πλέ- 3  
15 θρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὥσπει, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς,  
εἴη κατάφευξις ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἔκπλους.  
παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.

39      Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρώ- 1  
τερον, τῇ δ' ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ  
ναυτικοῦ προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀντικατα- 2  
στάντες τὰς ναυσὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον αὐθις ἐπὶ πολὺ<sup>5</sup>  
διῆγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρί-

the Athenians (c. 23. § 3, 4). Or perhaps *τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας* refers to the events of the previous day, which seems to be the view of Valla, pari eventu fuisse pugnatum.—*ἐλπίζων*: *expecting*, as in iv. 71. 7.—11. *ἐπισκευάζειν*: *cf.* c. 1. 2; 24. 5; vi. 104. 20. See on c. 14. 6.—*ἐπεπονήκει*: of ships also in vi. 104. 20.—12. *προώρμισε*: not found elsewhere. The thing itself would not be likely to happen often.—*πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος*: which they had already built, vi. 66. 8, παρὰ τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν. For *σφετέρου*, see on c. 1. 27.—13. *ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ*: *i.e.* to supply the place of a harbour which could be closed with chains.

14. *διαλειπούσας*: the pres., instead of *διαλειπούσας*, which all the MSS. have, is necessary to express the idea of continuance required by the connexion. The Schol. has *διαλειπούσας ἥγουν δισταμένας*. The case is different from that in i. 112. 1; iii.

74. 1.—15. *βιάζοιτο*: pass. as in i. 2. 4, and freq.—16. *κατάφευξις*: also in c. 41. 3; not found elsewhere.

39. *Stratagem of Aristo*. *The Syracusans prepare to take their midday meal on the beach, with a view to surprising the Athenians*.

1. *τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρώτερον*: *earlier in the day (than before)*. Cf. iv. 93. 3, *τῆς ἡμέρας ὁψέ*. For such adverbs with the gen., see G. 1088; II. 757 a; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 4. For the form *πρώτερον*, see on c. 19. 1.—2. *τῇ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ*: *in the same manner of attack*, as described in c. 37. § 3; 38. § 1.

4. *αὐθις*: referring to *τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας . . . ἀλλήλων*, c. 38. 1.—*ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας*: see on c. 11. 18.—5. *πειρώμενοι*: the mid. used like the act. (*cf.* c. 38. 2), as also in ii. 81. 10; 85. 6; iv. 132. 13.—*πρὶν δῆ*: *till at last*; before critical events. Cf. c. 71. 26; iii. 29. 5. On the const. with indic., see GMT. 635; H. 924; Kühn. 568,

στων ὁ Πυρρίχον Κορίνθιος, ἄριστος ὡν κυβερνήτης τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἄρχοντας, πέμψαντας ὡς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμελομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλου-  
10 μένων μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι, καὶ ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδάδιμα, πάντας ἐκεῖσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτὸν ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσονται, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αὐθίς καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτοις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχει-  
15 ρῶσιν.

1 a; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 6.—**Ἄριστων:** mentioned with praise also by Plut. *Nic.* 20, and Polyaeus, v. 13. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 25, he fell in the great sea-fight (c. 70).—6. **τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων:** i.e. of all on the side of the Syracusans, those from abroad included.—7. **σφετέρους:** bracketed by Cl., as having no prop. connexion; but St. explains, “*σφετέρους, sc. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, ex quibus ipse Aristο erat.*” Cf. c. 4, 10, ἀνήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους. See on c. 1. 27.—8. **τοὺς ἐπιμελομένους:** sc. τῆς ἀγορᾶς = τοὺς ἀγορανδρους.—9. **τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων:** “the market of all wares brought for sale”; in the army, of course, = ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδάδιμα. Cf. Polyaeus, v. 13, τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν τροφῶν μεταγαγέν επὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Kr. and St. bracket τῶν πωλουμένων as unnecessary and without parallel.—10. **μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν:** so Vat., the rest of the MSS. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστῆσαι κομίσαντας. But παρά for ἐπὶ with inanimate objects occurs in Att. prose only in Xen. *Anab.* ii. 4, 17. Besides, ἐπὶ is confirmed by the passage cited above from Polyaeus. **μεταναστήσαντας** indicates not only the change of place, but the re-

moval with all the utensils necessary to the market business, i.e. the *σκηναὶ καὶ γέρρα*, of which Dem. (xviii. 169) speaks in a like case. **μεταστήσαντας** would be nearly equiv. to **κομίσαντας**; but **μεταναστήσαντας** signifies the activity that must precede the **κομίσαι**, and therefore takes more prop. than **κομίσαι** the form of the partic. But Kr. and St. write **μεταστῆσαντας**, because **μεταναστῆσαι** seems to be used nowhere of *things* in this sense, while **μεταστῆσαι** is so used in Eur. *Bacch.* 49; Polyb. ii. 17. 11.—12. **αὐτὸν:** Portus's conjecture for **αὐτοῖς**, *on the spot*, i.e. just on the shore, which seems to be confirmed by c. 40. 4. But **αὐτοῖς** might be ethical dat., as Arn. and Lamberton explain.—13. **ἀριστοποιήσονται:** in the mid., prop. of the leaders, but implying also the sailors. Cf. viii. 95. 11, ὁ γάρ Ἀγησανδρίδας ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς. For the fut. in final clause (though some MSS. have the aor.), see GMT. 324; II. 881 c.—**δι'** **ὅλιγου:** temporal as in c. 15. 13; ii. 85. 9.—14. **ἐπιχειρῶσι:** co-ord. with the fut. **ἀριστοποιήσονται**. The same change of mood occurs in reversed order in ii. 72, 20, 21.

40 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπειμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἔξαιφνης πρύμναν κρουστάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐπλευσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτοῦ ἄριστον ἐποιοῦντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες αὐτὸὺς ὡς ἡστημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες τά τε ἄλλα διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς γε ἡμέρας ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἀν ναυμαχῆσαι. ἔξαιφνης δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὖθις· οἱ δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἄστοι οἱ πλείους, οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ χρόνον μέντοι τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι· ἐπειτα οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ ἀλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῦν διτά τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμε-

**40.** *The Athenians allow themselves to be deceived, and begin the battle without sufficient preparation. The Syracusans do them great damage with the strengthened prows, and with little boats which run up under the sides of the hostile ships.*

1. **καὶ οἱ μὲν κτέ.**: the rapid succession of short sents. connected by **καὶ** expresses vividly the execution of the plan.—2. **πρύμναν κρουστάμενοι**: see on c. 36. 28.—3. **πάλιν**: back; **αὖθις** (9), again.

5. **ὡς ἡστημένους σφῶν**: “in the conviction (**ὡς**) that they could not cope with them.” **σφῶν** is pers. gen. with **ἡστημένους**; elsewhere we find the gen. of impers. nouns, as **τοῦ δεινοῦ, τοῦ βήματος**, iv. 37. 6; v. 111. 15.—7. **ὡς οἰόμενοι**: *in the belief.* On **ὡς** with the partic., see Kühn. 488, 1 a, a. Cf. vi. 32. 21.

10. **διὰ θορύβου, καὶ ἄστοι**: see on c. 32. 11.—**οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ**: common expression in Thuc. (c. 23. 16; 84. 9;

ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16), here having its cause in **διὰ θορύβου**, as iii. 108. 16 in **ἀτάκτως**.—11. **μόλις ποτέ**: i.e. it was a long time before order was sufficiently restored to enable them to sail out for battle.

12. **ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων**: “they held off from one another.” Cf. **σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀπέσχοντο**, viii. 92. 52.—**φυλασσόμενοι**: i.e. guarding against unforeseen attack.—**οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις . . . ἀλίσκεσθαι**: “they did not think best to wear themselves out with delay,” lit. to be overcome with weariness through themselves (i.e. through their own fault) by delaying. Lamb. compares Soph. *Aj.* 216, **μανίᾳ ἀλούς**. On the change of case in **διαμέλλοντας**, see G. 928, 1; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7. St. adopts Madvig’s conjecture **ἀναλίσκεσθαι**, which is used of animals in the sense *overwhelmed, consumed* (Plat. *Prot.* 321 b; Aesch. *Ag.* 553), and is no doubt admissible; but it does not seem to be necessary.

15 νοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι δε- 5  
 ἔξαμενοι καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντιπρώροις χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ  
 διενοήθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν  
 τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ  
 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα  
 20 ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς  
 λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐσ τε  
 τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἐσ τὰ  
 πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐσ τοὺς ναύτας ἀκον-  
**41 τίζοντες.** τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμα- 1  
 χοῦντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρα-  
 πόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὄλκάδων τὴν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐσ  
 τὸν ἑαυτῶν ὅρμον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆες μέχρι 2

15. **δεξάμενοι**: sc. ἐπιφερομένους  
 αὐτούς. Cf. iv. 127. 7.—16. **ώσπερ**  
 διενοήθησαν: cf. c. 36. 18.—17. **τῶν**  
**ἐμβόλων**: necessary emendation of  
 Abresch, for ἐμβολῶν; for here the  
 beak of the ship is meant, in which  
 sense ἐμβολή does not occur in Att.  
 prose. Observe, however, its use for  
 a battering ram in ii. 76. 28.—**ἀνερρή-**  
**γνυσαν**: cf. c. 34. 20; 36. 19.—18.  
**ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας**: “far into  
 the front part of the ship.” See on c.  
 34. 21. For ἐπὶ πολύ with the gen.,  
 see on c. 11. 18.—19. **αὐτοῖς**: sc. τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις. For the const. of the  
 dat, see on c. 34. 7.—20. **τοῖς λε-**  
**πτοῖς πλοίοις**: as in ii. 83. 26.—21. **ἐσ**  
**τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες**: Schol.  
 ὑποδύμενοι ὑπὸ τοὺς ταρσούς, i.e. dart-  
 ing in among the banks of oars, thus  
 interfering with the rowing, and in-  
 juring the oars. Cf. Dio C. I. 32.  
 8, **ἐσ τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν ὑποπ-**  
**πτοντες καὶ τὰς κάπας συναράσσοντες**.  
 Boeckh (*Seewesen*, 112) explains the  
*ταρσοί* as the whole of the oarage.—

22. **ἐσ τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες**: sailing against (not past) the sides (of the ships).—23. **ἐξ αὐτῶν**: sc. τῶν λεπτῶν  
 πλοίων.—**ἐσ τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες**: hurling at the sailors. The acc. is used  
 without prep. when hitting or wounding  
 is to be expressed. Kr. Spr. 47,  
 14, 1. The missiles were doubtless  
 hurled, as Arn. explains, through the  
 port-holes for the oars. As to the size  
 of these port-holes, cf. Hdt. v. 33. 12.

**41.** At last the Athenian ships, after  
 great loss, seek refuge behind the line of  
 transport boats. *Elation of the Syra-  
 cusans.*

1. **κατὰ κράτος**: with all their might,  
 to be connected with *ναυμαχοῦντες*,  
 not, as the Schol. says, with *ἐνίκησαν*. It is so used with *πολιωρκεῖν* (i. 64. 14);  
*πολεμεῖν* (i. 118. 21; ii. 54. 14); *προσ-*  
*βάλλειν* (iv. 131. 4).—3. **διὰ τῶν ὄλκά-**  
**δων**: cf. c. 38. 11.—4. **ὅρμον**: the  
 open place of anchorage of the Athe-  
 nians (cf. vi. 44. 12), which they had  
 tried to turn into a λιμὴν κληροτός (c.  
 38. 11 ff.).

5 μὲν τῶν ὄλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἔπειτα αὐτούς αἱ κεραῖαι  
ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὄλκάδων δελφινοφόροι ἡρμέ-  
ναι ἐκώλυον. δύο δὲ νῆσες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι ::  
τῇ νίκῃ προσέμειξαν αὐτῶν ἔγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ  
ἡ ἑτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ Συρα- 4  
10 κόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπτὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαν-  
τες πολλάς, ἄνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ζωγρήσαντες, τοὺς δὲ  
ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαῖα τε ἀμφοτέρων  
τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἥδη ἔχυρὰν εἶχον  
ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἴναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ  
15 τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ'  
ἀμφότερα παρεσκευάζοντο αὖθις.

5. *αἱ κεραῖαι*: similar contrivances to those that the Plataeans had erected to ward off the battering rams from their walls (ii. 76. § 4). As in the passage cited, beams (*δοκοί*) were attached to crane-shaped poles, to be let down, so here δελφῖνες (Schol., σιδηροῦν κατασκεύασμα ἡ μολίβδινον εἰς δελφῖνα ἐσχηματισμένον), heavy weights of lead or iron in the form of dolphins, possibly with the tail sharpened for the purpose of piercing through the vessels, and thus sinking them. Cf. Liv. xxxviii. 5, tolle nonibus libramenta plumbi incutiebant. Poll. i. 54 mentions this contrivance as one used even on triremes, ὑπὲρ τὸ ἔμβολον δελφῖς ἴσταται, ὅταν ἡ ναῦς δελφινοφόρος ἦ. But this seems to be the only notice of the kind.—6. *ἡρμέναι*: (pf.) always drawn up (not ἀρθεῖσαι, occasionally), they hung threateningly over the intervals between every two ships (c. 38. 14), ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων. As the interval was two plethra, the length of the *κεραῖαι* was extraordinary; but they are to be conceived as stretching out from both sides over the inter-

vening space. On the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.

7. *ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ*: flushed with victory.—8. *προσέμειξαν αὐτῶν ἔγγὺς*: as in iv. 93. 4, *προσέμειξεν ἔγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος*. Without *ἔγγὺς* the dat. would be necessary. *αὐτῶν* includes both ὄλκάδων and *κεραῖαι*.—9. *ἡ ἑτέρα*: the one (of these two ships), from which it follows that the crew of the other escaped.

10. *κατατραυματίσαντες*: of ships also in viii. 10. 20; 42. 11. Cf. iv. 14. 5, ἔτρωσαν μὲν πολλάς; Liv. xxxvii. 24, multis ictibus vulnerata navis erat.—12. *τροπαῖα τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν*: see on c. 24. 3. The reference is to the undecided action two days before (c. 38. § 1), and the last far more important one.—14. *ταῖς μέν*: so placed as if only τὸν δὲ πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι were to follow.—*καὶ πολύ*: see on c. 34. 35.—*ἐδόκουν δέ*: weaker than *τὴν ἐλπίδα* (opinione m) ἥδη ἔχυρὰν εἶχον with which it is connected, “and they even thought.”—15. *κατ' ἀμφότερα*: sc. τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ. Cf. c. 50. 16; 59. 4; vi. 31. 17.—16. *παρεσκευά-*

**42**    'Εν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἔχοντες 1  
 τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς  
 τε τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ξὺν ταῖς ἔνικαῖς καὶ ὄπλίτας  
 περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἔαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἔνιμαχών, ἀκον-  
 τιστάς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἐλληνας οὐκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφεν-  
 δονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ἰκανήν.  
 καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ἔνιμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν 2  
 τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται  
 σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὅρῶντες οὔτε διὰ

**ζοντο αὐθίς:** refers to the preparations of the Syracusans before the last battle (c. 36; 37. § 1), and doubtless shows the zeal of Gylippus.

**42.** Just at this time Demosthenes and Eurymedon reach the harbour of Syracuse with a fleet of 73 triremes and a reinforcement of 5,000 hoplites and numerous light troops. Demosthenes, in view of the unfavourable results of the previous dilatory manner of carrying on the war, urges Nicias to a speedy attack, by way of Erygelus, upon the Syracusan cross-wall.

1. **ἐν τούτῳ:** i.e. while the Syracusans were still making preparations (*παρεσκευάζοντο*). The day cannot be definitely determined. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 141) considers it the second day after the sea-fight. — 2. **ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθη-**  
**ναίων:** as to Bk.'s conjecture, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, see on c. 18. 4. — **παραγίγνοντα:** refers to the entrance of the βοήθεια into the great harbour, and the union with the fleet of Nicias. It is strange that the Syracusans who controlled the mouth of the harbour (c. 36. § 6) made no attempt to prevent the entrance. Plut. Nic. 21 states that Demosthenes sailed in δπλῶν κόσμῳ καὶ παρασήμῳ τριήρων καὶ πλήθει κελευστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἔκπληξιν πολεμίων ἔησκημένον;

but on what authority is not known.

— 3. **τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα :** this number consists of 65 (c. 20. 7), 15 (c. 31. 26), 2 (c. 33. 23), and Eurymedon's ship (c. 31. 11), minus the 10 given to Conon (c. 31. 21). Since the number is stated with such accuracy, μάλιστα after ἑβδομήκοντα is rightly omitted by Vat. Plut. Nic. 21 agrees with Thuc. — **ξὺν ταῖς ἔνικαῖς :** including those of the allies, i.e. of the Chians (c. 20. 8), the Corecyraeans (c. 31. 26), and the Metapontines (c. 33. 23). — **ὄπλίτας . . . πεντακισχιλίους :** Plut. and Diod. agree with Thuc. —

5. **βαρβάρους :** the 150 ἀκοντισταὶ τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ζθνούς, c. 33. 17. — **οὐκ ὀλί-**  
**γους :** Plut. Nic. 21 says ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας τρισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττους.

8. **εἰ πέρας . . . κινδύνου :** if there shall not be to them a final escape from danger. For the prot. with *εἰ* after κατάπληξις . . . ἐγένετο, see GMT. 697. τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι is not governed by, but is explanatory of *πέρας*, appos. gen. Kühn. 402 d. Cf. Dem. xl. 40, τῇ ἦν ήν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι; Hdt. ii. 139. 2, τέλος δὲ . . . τῆς ἀπαλλαγῆς . . . ὅδε ἔλεγον γενέσθαι. — 9. **ὅρῶντες :** as if οὐκ ὀλίγον κατεπλάγησαν preceded. The anacoluthon similar to ii. 53. 13, where *κρίνοντες* is connected with

10 τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἥστον στρατὸν ἵστον  
 καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τὴν τε τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ  
 δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
 ρώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἴδων ὡς εἶχε τὰ 3  
 15 πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἶνον τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ  
 παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ πρῶ-  
 τον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς  
Συρακούσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφθη  
 τε καὶ ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾶ ὁ  
 20 Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἦν οὐδ' ἀν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι, εἰ ἐκεῦνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ίκανοὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ οἰό-  
 μενοι εἶναι ἄμα τ' ἀν ἔμαθον ἥστον ὅντες καὶ ἀποτε-  
 τειχισμένοι ἀν ἥσταν, ὥστε μηδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι  
 ὅμοιώς ἀν αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δη-  
 25 μόσθένης καὶ γιγνώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι

the acc.; iii. 36. 8, ἐπικαλοῦντες with  
 αὐτοῖς. Kühn. 493, 1 a.—διὰ τὴν  
 Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην: see on c. 28.

25.—10. οὐδέν: merely repeats the neg. in οὔτε. The correlative of οὔτε  
 is τε. — ἵστον καὶ παραπλήσιον: cf.  
 τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια in i. 22. 18;  
 ὅτος καὶ δροῖος, i. 27. 4; v. 27. 12; 59.  
 24.—12. πανταχόσε: in all directions, only here in Thuc., who uses  
 elsewhere πανταχθέν, though rather  
 in the sense “for the most various  
 reasons” (i. 124. 1; ii. 53. 11; 59. 8;  
 vi. 61. 18, etc.).—13. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: ὡς  
 restrictive, as in iii. 113. 25: “a feel-  
 ing of confidence (ρώμη, see on c.  
 18. 8 and App. to vi. 31. 3) was re-  
 stored so far as it was possible after  
 their misfortunes.” Cf. Hdt. viii. 101.  
 1, ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
 ἔχάρη; Liv. x. 43. 15, agmine in-

columi ut ex tanta trepidatione Bovianum preventum.  
 On ὡς, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4.

15. οὐχ οἶον τε εἶναι: non licere.  
 Cf. iv. 22. 10; viii. 92. 23.—οὐδὲ  
 παθεῖν: sc. οἶνον τε εἶναι. Cf. vi. 92. 6,  
 where ἀξιῶ is understood in like manner  
 after οὐδέ. So St. explains. For  
 Cl.’s view, see App.—17. φοβερός:  
 inspiring terror, act. in force as in ii.  
 98. 20; iv. 126. 21, and below (26)  
 δεινότατος.—18. ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχεί-  
 μαζεν: cf. vi. 72 ff.—21. αὐτοί: alone,  
 without help from outside. Cf. ii. 15.  
 6; iv. 49. 5; v. 60. 4; vi. 84. 9.—24.  
 αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους, the obj.,  
 with which we must supply as subj.  
 τὸ μεταπέμψαι.—οὖν: after a long  
 parenthesis as in c. 6. 7; ii. 85. 10;  
 iii. 95. 9; vi. 64. 13.—ἀνασκοπῶν:  
 reflecting on, renewing the idea of ἴδων

τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅ τι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὅρων τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, ὃ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσαι σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλοῦν ὃν καί, εἰ ἐπικρατήσειε τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ῥάδιως ἀν αὐτὸ ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἀν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἡγείτο διαπολέμησιν. ἦ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξειν Συρακούσας ἡ ἀπάξεω τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρύψεσθαι ἄλλως Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ξύμπασαν πόλιν.

*καὶ νομίσας* above. Cf. i. 132. 8.—26. **μάλιστα**: to be closely connected with *τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ*, *on the first day most of all*, these words forming a strengthening addition to the sup. *δεινότατος ἐν τῷ παρόντι*. On such intensive expressions with the sup., see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 c.—27. **ὅ τι τάχος**: *as quickly as possible*, in Thuc. only here. Cf. Hdt. ix. 7. 29. Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 e.—**ἀποχρήσασθαι**: *to get the full benefit*. Cf. i. 68. 20; vi. 17. 5.—**τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει**: *i.e.* the consternation caused by his army. The gen. is objective. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 5.

28. **τὸ παρατείχισμα**: cf. c. 4. § 1; 7. § 1.—30. **ἀπλοῦν ὃν**: cf. c. 4. 3.—**ἐπικρατήσειε**: from Vat., more expressive than *κρατήσειε*, which the rest of the MSS. have. Cf. i. 2. 10, *τῆς τροφῆς ἐπικρατεῖν*; of persons, iii. 93. 16; viii. 48. 9. *ἐπικρατῆσαι* = *get the mastery of*; *ἐπικρατεῖν* (c. 43. 3) = *be master of*.—**τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως**: the objective gen. placed first, as often. See on i. 32. 8. The place of ascent was *κατὰ τὸν Εὔρυνθον*

(c. 43. 21; vi. 97. 11).—31. **καὶ αὐθις**: and furthermore, *i.e.* in consequence thereof. Cf. i. 70. 9; v. 43. 16.—**τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου**: the hostile camp situated there, which is more definitely described, in its three divisions, in c. 43. § 4. Didot and Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 145) refer it to the camp of the Athenians made there after the storming of Euryelus (vi. 97. 24). They understand *αὐθις* = *for the second time*, but certainly incorrectly.—32. **σφᾶς**: see on c. 1. 27.—33. **ἐπιθέσθαι**: = *ἐπιχειρῆσθαι*, with the idea of haste. —**καὶ οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἡγείτο διαπολέμησιν**: “and considered it his shortest way of ending the war.” **διαπολέμησιν** is pred.; the subj. is to be supplied from *ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ*. See App.

35. **τρύψεσθαι**: *wear out*, as in vi. 18. 37. The fut. (Vat.) is necessary with *ἀπάξειν*.—**ἄλλως**: Schol. *ἀπράκτως*. Cf. c. 47. 17; ii. 18. 8; iv. 36. 2.—36. **Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους**: = *τοὺς τε ξυστρατευομένους Ἀθηναίους*, *i.e.* not only the Athenians in the field, but the whole of the citizens at home.

43 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τήν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρα- 1  
κοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἀναπον καὶ τῷ  
στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ  
καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ' ἔτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντ-  
5 επεξήγεσαν ὅτι μὴ τοῖς ἵππεῦσι καὶ ἀκοντιστᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Ὀλυμπιείου). ἔπειτα μηχανᾶς ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρό-  
τερον ἀποπειρᾶσαι τὸν παρατειχίσματος. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ  
προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ  
10 τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ  
πολλαχῆ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκέτι ἐδόκει δια-  
τρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τόν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυ-  
άρχοντας, ως ἐπενόει, τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν

43. After fruitless attacks on the cross-wall from the southern side, Demosthenes undertakes with the whole of the army, provided with all that was necessary, an attack from the north on Epipolae and the fortifications of the Syracusans situated there. They ascend the heights, and take the first fortifications. Even after Gylippus takes upon himself the defence, the Athenians continue to drive back the Syracusans before their impetuous assault, until they are checked by the stubborn resistance of the Boeotians, fall into confusion, and finally are forced to give way.

1. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν . . . Ὀλυμπιείου: with this sent., which is usually included in the preceding chap., c. 43 begins more appropriately. — 2. ἐξελθόντες: sc. ἐπὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. — 3. ἐπεκράτουν: sc. τῆς γῆς. See on c. 42. 30. — ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον: i.e. after the fleet had united with the land army in the great harbour, vi. 103. § 1, 2. Later, it is true, Nicias declared in his letter to Athens (c. 11. 18), οὐδὲ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἵππεας ἐξερχόμεθα. — 4. οὐδὲ καθ' ἔτε-  
ρα: i.e. neither by land nor sea =

κατ' οὐδέτερα. Cf. ii. 67. 34, μηδὲ μεθ' ἔτέρων. See on c. 41. 15. — 5. ὅτι μή: nisi, as in iv. 26. 5; 94. 9. Kr. Spr. 65, 5, 11. — 7. τοῦ παρατειχίσματος: the cross-wall (*τὸ ἐγκάρπτον τείχος*) begun by Gylippus c. 4. § 1, carried on c. 5, § 1, and finished c. 7. § 1, by which the completion of the Athenian wall of circumvallation was rendered impossible. Nicias calls it in his letter likewise παρατειχίσμα (c. 11. 15), and points already at that time to the present undertaking of Demosthenes, μὴ ἔναι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, οὐ μὴ τις τὸ παρατειχίσμα πολλῇ στρατιᾳ ἐπελθῶν ἐλη. See map of the siege. — 8. προσαγαγόντι: the first fruitless attempt must have been directed from the south against the more eastern part of the παρατειχίσμα. The Athenians found here a strong and watchful garrison. See App. — 10. πολλαχῆ: at different points of the Syracusan cross-wall. — 11. πείσας τὸν Νικίαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 21, Nicias long opposed the plan. — τοὺς ἄλλους: Eurymedon, Menander, and Euthydemus (c. 16. 5, 9). — 12. ως ἐπενόει:

ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν 2  
προσελθόντας τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πένθ'  
15 ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τὸν λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας  
λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα  
ἔδει, ἦν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχειν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρώ-  
του ὕπνου καὶ Εὔρυμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν  
πᾶσαν στρατιὰν ἔχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δ'  
20 ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς 3  
αὐταῖς κατὰ τὸν Εύρυνθον, ἥπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρα-  
τιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λανθάνουσί τε τὸν φύλακας τῶν  
Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι  
τῶν Συρακοσίων αἴρονται καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀπο-  
25 κτεώνουσιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ 4  
στρατόπεδα, ἀ τῇ ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτει-  
χίσμασιν, ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σι-

only Vat. has ὡς, the rest καὶ after ἐπειδεῖ, which was prob. added after ὡς dropped out.

13. **ἀδύνατα**: the neut. pl. accords with the usage of Thuc. Cf. i. 1. 11; 125. 5; iv. 1. 13. See on i. 7. 2. All the Mss. except Vat. have **ἀδύνατον**.

— 14. **πένθ'** ἡμερῶν **σιτία**: gen. of measure. See on c. 2. 17. — 15. **λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας**: as in vi. 44. 4. Cf. **τέκτονες καὶ λιθονυροί** in v. 82. 27. — 16. **ἄλλην**: *besides*. See on c. 4. 12. — **παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων**: hardly appropriate between carpenters and what was necessary for wall-building. Madvig (*Adv.* I. p. 330) proposed **μοχλευμάτων**, Meineke **λαξευμάτων** (= **λαξευτηρίων**, implements for hewing stones); but neither is prob. The correct reading is still to be found.

**σιδήρια λιθουργία** (iv. 4. 5) would suit the sense. — 17. **ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου**: = **περὶ πρώτον ὕπνου** (ii. 2. 10). Cf. ἀφ' **ἐσπέρας εὐθύς** in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27.

— 18. **ἀναλαβὼν . . . ἔχώρει**: unusual sing. after several preceding nouns, agreeing with the main subj. Cf. iv.

112. 9. The sing. at the beginning before several subjs. is common. Cf. i. 29. 6; iii. 70. 7; 72. 4. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 4. — **τὴν πᾶσαν στρατιάν**: Diod. says, “10,000 hoplites and as many light troops”; Plut. “the foot force.” — 19. **Νικίας δὲ . . . ὑπελείπετο**: with Euthydemus, as it seems. The impf. **ὑπελείπετο** refers to his task of guarding the camp.

21. **ἥπερ . . . ἀνέβη**: cf. vi. 97. 11.

— 24. **ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων**: **τινας**, which Vat. inserts after **ἄνδρας**, is not in accord with the usage of Thuc. Cf. ii. 33. 13; iv. 132. 16; v. 115. 11; viii. 71. 18. **ἄνδρας** has itself in these passages almost the force of **τινας**.

26. **ἐν προτειχίσμασιν**: rightly added from Vat., referring to the defensive outworks out of which Gylippus sallies (39). They were

κελιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ἔφοδον καὶ τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ 30 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον. οἱ δὲ ἐβοήθουν τὸν εὐθύνην, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ 5 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρεψαν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺν ἔχώρουν ἐσ τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ ὄρμῃ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι ὥν ἔνεκα ἥλθον μὴ 35 βραδεῖς γένενται· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλάκων, ἤρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκήτου

situated at some distance from one another, and abutted on the northern side of the *παρατείχισμα*. See the map.—28. *τῶν ξυμμάχων*: i.e. those from Greece proper.—29. *τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις*: this corps of the *λογάδες* τῶν ὄπλιτῶν (vi. 96. 16) which had suffered great loss (vi. 97. 20), had been restored prob. to its former strength, and stood here too, again, at the most dangerous post.—30. *ἔφραζον*: *informed them more clearly* (imperf.).

31. οἱ δὲ ἐβοήθουν τε . . . καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης κτέ.: paratactic const. for more vivid representation: “as they hastened to lend aid, the Athenians met them and put them to flight.” See on c. 4. 5.—34. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι*: pass., not mid. as most edit. take it; for of the mid. of the simple verb there seems to be no example, though Plat. has *διαπεράνεσθαι* (*Phaedr.* 263 e; *Prot.* 314 e; Legg. 673 e, etc.). It can therefore be taken only with *βραδεῖς γένενται* (not with *ὄρμῃ*), which the Schol. correctly explains, *τὸ μὴ βραδεῖς γένενται ἀντὶ τοῦ μὴ ὑστερήσωσι κεῖται*: “in order that

they, in the impulse of the moment, might not be slow about the accomplishment of that for which they had come.” G. 1120; H. 749. Quite different is the causal dat. *βραδεῖτέρους τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι* in iv. 34. 4, to which Kr. refers.—35. *ἄλλοι*: as contrasted with *αὐτοὶ* (Demosthenes and the main body of the Athenians), Eurymedon and Menander with the rest of the Athenian forces. After the former had driven back the foremost Syracusans, the latter turned immediately to the attack on the cross-wall (*παρατείχισμα*).—ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρατείχισμα: the Mss. read *τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα*, which is impossible. Goeller transposed the art. as in our text. *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* means *at the very beginning*. This formula, as well as *ἀπὸ πρώτης* (i. 77. 11), *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης εὐθύνης* (*Luc. de Conscrif. Hist.* i. 1), refers only to time. Matth. Gr. 282, 3.—37. *ἤρουν τε καὶ . . . ἀπέσυρον*: inchoative impfs.

38. ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ: Cl., referring to 27, thinks that Gylippus perhaps had taken com-

40 τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλόν  
τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ' —  
αὐτῶν τὸ πρώτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προϊόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθη- 7  
ναίων ἐν ἀταξίᾳ μᾶλλον ἥδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βου-  
λομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μῆπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναν-  
45 τίων ὡς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς  
ἐφόδου αὖθις ἔνστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς  
ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατ-  
44 ἐστησαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἥδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ 1  
ἐγίγνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἦν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ράδιον ἦν  
οὐδὲ ἀφ' ἐτέρων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἔκαστα ἔνυνηέχθη. ἐν μὲν

mand esp. of the more independent Siceliotes, most of whom were in action now for the first time; Hermocrates of the main army of the Syracusans and the dependent allies. But Diod. XIII. 11 says that Hermocrates commanded the Six Hundred (29). It is more likely, perhaps, that *οἱ μετὰ Γυλίππου* refers to *τῶν ἔνυμάχων* in 28 (the allies from the rest of Greece), *οἱ ἔνυμάχοι* here to *τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν*, in 27.—41. ἐκπεπληγμένοι: i.e. from the very beginning, βιασθέντες (aor.) in the course of the battle.—ὑπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

43. ὡς κεκρατηκότων: the pf. partic. indicates the fatal illusion: "feeling that the victory had already been fully decided for them."—44. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μῆπω μεμαχημένου: the common use of the neut. partic. in a collective sense, as in c. 85. 12, 14; iv. 96. 17; vi. 89. 16. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 17. So it is used in an abstract sense in i. 36. 3; ii. 87. 9, 10.—45. διελθεῖν: to get through with them, as in iii. 45. 9, διεξεληθάσι διὰ πασῶν τῶν ἤημῶν οἱ ἔνθρωποι. But St. understands διελθεῖν in lit. sense, pervadere per hostes eosque dissipare. So

Valla.—τῆς ἐφόδου: with ἀνέντων, as in v. 32. 13, ἀνεῖσαν τῆς φιλονικίας. Kühn. 421, 3.—46. οἱ Βοιωτοὶ: cf. c. 19. 17; 25. 13. The merit of the Boeotians is mentioned esp. by Plut. Nic. 21.—47. ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν: cf. iii. 108. 5; iv. 14. 4, etc.

44. The difficulty of maintaining order in the darkness and uncertainty turns the retreat into a wild flight, in which many perish, part in the pursuit, still more in leaping down from the cliff. Vivid description of the different events.

1. ἐν . . . ἀπορίᾳ ἐγίγνοντο: comprehensive expression for the fearful situation described in § 2 ff. Cf. iv. 26. 8.—2. ἦν: placed first by prolepsis. Arn. explains that we should have expected ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἔνυνηέχθη, sc. ἡ ταραχή, but that ἔκαστα having been inserted, the sent. is now ungrammatical. As it stands, ἔκαστα seems to bear a sort of partitive relation to the subj. implied in ἦν.—οὐδὲ . . . ράδιον ἦν: this expression undoubtedly refers to Thucydides' own experience. See Introd. to Book I. p. 15.—3. οὐδὲ ἀφ' ἐτέρων: i.e. neither from Athenians nor from Syracusans. Cf. v. 26. 26, where Thuc. speaks of his care in

γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ σαφέστερα μέν, ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παρα-  
 5 γειόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἔκαστος μόλις οἴ-  
 δεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἢ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγά-  
 λων ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἀν τις σαφῶς  
 τι ἥδει; ἦν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, ἔώρων δὲ οὕτως 2  
 ἄλλήλους ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκός, τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος  
 10 προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὁπλῖ-  
 ται δὲ ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ δλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέφοντο.  
 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἥδη ἐνικῶντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ 3  
 πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσσητοι ἔχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
 στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀναβεβήκει, τὸ δὲ ἔτι  
 15 προσανήσει, ὥστ' οὐκ ἡπίσταντο πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι.  
 ἥδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἐτετάρακτο  
 πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς διαγνῶναι. οἵ τε γὰρ 4

making accurate investigations: *γενο-*  
*μένῳ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι*. For position of the prep., see on c. 43. 4.  
 — 4. **σαφέστερα μέν**: not to be const. with *οἴδεν*, but with something like *τὰ γιγνόμενά ἔστι* to be supplied from *ξυνηρέχθη*. — **ὅμως . . . οἴδεν**: “but still even of these things those who are engaged do not (know) everything, except (so far as) each knows with difficulty what happens just about himself.” *πάντα* follows *οὐδὲ ταῦτα* in explanatory appos. *οἴδεν* agrees with the nearer *ἔκαστος*. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 1, 3. Cf. c. 27. 8, where *ἔκαστος* takes a pl. verb. — 6. **δή**: belongs with *μόνη* as in ii. 77. 7 with *πᾶσαν*, i. 33. 13 with *δλίγοις*. — 7. **ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ**: *γε* (from Vat.) as in iv. 48. 24, *ὅσα γε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τύνδε*. — **ἄν τις . . . ἥδει**: the transition to the particular case was made at *ἥ*, hence only *ἥδει*, not *εἰδείη*, which some MSS. give, is possible.

9. **ὧς . . . εἰκός**: sc. *δρᾶν*, to which the following infs. are added in explanation. — 10. **τὴν δὲ γνῶσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι**: “to distrust their recognition of friends.” *τοῦ οἰκείου* Cl. explains as what was *especial* or *peculiar*, in contrast to *τοῦ σώματος*. *ἀπιστεῖσθαι* as v. 68. 6, *τὰ πλήθη ἡπιστεῖτο*. — 11. **ἀνεστρέφοντο**: versabuntur, as in iv. 35. 2; viii. 94. 9.

12. **τῶν Ἀθηναίων**: i.e. those who, acc. to c. 43. § 3, 4, had first ascended the heights and immediately pressed on (c. 43. § 5). With these is contrasted in 13 *τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα*. — **οἱ δὲ ἔτι . . . ἔχώρουν**: i.e. were advancing unchecked with their first impulse. Cf. c. 43. 33. — 14. **αὐτοῖς**: see on c. 34. 7. — 15. **πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι**: *which body to join*. — 16. **τὰ πρόσθεν**: the troops that had first pressed forward. — 17. **χαλεπὰ . . . διαγνῶναι**: with *τὰ πρόσθεν*, as in i. 1. 10, *τὰ ἔτι παλαιότερα σαφῶς εὑρεῖν ἀδύνατα*.

Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔντυχοι ὡς κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντό τε κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι, ἀδύνατον δὲν ἐν νυκτὶ 20 ἄλλῳ τῷ σημῆναι, καὶ ἄμα τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέχοντο· οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἔζήγουν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἴη τῶν ἥδη πάλιν φευγόντων, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον, καὶ τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ἔνθηματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῳ τῷ γνω-25 ρίσαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς θόρυβον πολὺν παρεῖχον ἄμα πάντες ἐρωτῶντες, καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατ-έστησαν· τὸ δὲ ἐκείνων οὐχ ὅμοίως ἡπίσταντο, διὰ τὸ 5 κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπασμένους ἥσσον ἀγνοεῖσθαι, ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιέν τισι κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν 30 πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἄτε ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ

18. ὡς κρατοῦντες: *in the feeling of victory.* The ὡς of Vat. is preferable to the simple partic.—19. κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι: “with loud cries,” to be taken with παρεκελεύοντο (*sc.* ἄλλήλους) and καὶ ἄμα τοὺς προσφερομένους (the Athenians coming up) ἐδέχοντο as shown by τε, καὶ ἄμα.—ἀδύνατον δὲν: for the acc. abs. of impers. phrase, see G. 1569; H. 973; Kühn. 487, 3.—20. σημῆναι: common term in military language. Cf. e. 50. 26; v. 71. 17.—21. οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι: *i.e.* οἱ νεωστὶ ἀνεβεθήκεσσαν. τε is correlative to τε in 17. Observe the repeated correlation with τε, καὶ throughout the sent.—σφᾶς αὐτούς: = ἄλλήλους, as in viii. 92. 52. Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 16. The meaning is: those who were just coming up looked about for those who had gone before, but took all who came toward them, *i.e.* even their own people who were fleeing back, for enemies.—22. τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας: the correct reading from Vat. instead of the vulgate τὸ ἐναντίον. Cf. Schol. γράφεται καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας. For

ἐξ ἐναντίας, *from the opposite direction*, cf. iv. 33. 5; 35. 11. For the neut. sing. in collective sense, see Kühn. 347, 3.—πάλιν: see on c. 40. 3.—23. τοῦ ἔνθηματος: λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν οἰκείων διδόμενος, Etymol. Mag. Cf. 31 below. Cf. Tac. Hist. iii. 22, cerebris interrogationibus notum pugnae signum.—24. εἶναι: = παρεῖναι. See on c. 11. 15.—γνωρίσαται: sc. ἄλλήλους.—25. σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς . . . ἐρωτῶντες: *i.e.* they caused confusion among themselves, because all were asking at the same time, and therefore no one got an intelligible answer.—26. σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατέστησαν: cf. i. 32. 6; 140. 30. αὐτό, *sc.* τὸ ἔνθημα.

27. τὸ δὲ ἐκείνων . . . ἡπίσταντο: *but their (the Syracusans') watchword the Athenians did not know to the same extent (οὐχ δομοίως).*—διὰ τὸ . . . ἥσσον ἀγνοεῖσθαι: *sc.* ἐν ἄλλήλοις. The Syracusans had no need to ask for their own watchword, because they kept together (*μὴ διεσπασμένους*) and knew one another.—29. ἐντύχοιέν

ξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοιτο, διεφθείροντο.  
 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἔβλαψεν καὶ ὁ παιανισμός· 6  
 ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παραπλήσιος ὥν ἀπορίαν παρεῖχεν.  
 οἵ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν  
 35 μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὅπότε παιανίσειαν, φόβον παρεῖχε  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἵ τε πολέμιοι ὄμοιώς. ὥστε τέλος ξυμ- 7  
 πεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεὶ ἄπαξ  
 ἐταράχθησαν, φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολῖται πολίταις, οὐ  
 μόνον ἐς φόβον καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις  
 40 ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι κατά τε τῶν 8  
 κρημνῶν πολλοὶ ρίπτοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς  
 οὔσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὄμαλὸν οἱ σωζόμενοι ἀναθεν καταβαῖεν, οἱ  
 μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιω-  
 45 τῶν ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διε-

**τισι:** sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τισι governs τῶν πολεμίων.—31. **αὐτοί:** the Athenians again, who throughout the whole description are those first in mind.—**ὑποκρίνοιτο:** = ἀποκρίνοιτο. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 14; 91. 29; 164. 8. Understand here something like ἐντυχόντες κρείσσοσι τῶν πολεμίων.

32. **μέγιστον καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα:** see on c. 24. 12.—**καὶ ὁ παιανισμός:** cf. Schol. on i. 50. 20, δύο παιάνας γέδον οἱ "Ἐλληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἀρεὶ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι. Cl. and St. adopt everywhere, though against most of the MSS., παιανισμός, παιανίζειν for the forms with *ω* (παιων-). See on i. 50. 20; vi. 32. 10. Herodian recognizes only παιαν—.—35. **φόβον παρεῖχε:** sc. τὸ παιανίσαι. The Athenians thought the paean of their Dorian allies was hostile, just as that of the enemy themselves.—36. **οἵ τε πολέμιοι ὄμοιως:** sc. ὅπότε παιανίσειαν.

39. **καθίστασαν:** understand αὐτούς or ἀλλήλους. Cf. ἐς φόβον κατασῆναι, ii. 81. 27; iv. 96. 23. See on c. 43. 47. On the impf. for the aor., see App.—40. **μόλις ἀπελύοντο:** were separated with difficulty, of bitter contest, as in c. 63. 3; i. 49. 7.

41. **πολλοί:** so all the later edit. for οἱ πολλοί of the MSS., because acc. to the whole account, and esp. c. 45. § 2, the majority did not perish in this way. Besides, Plut. and Valla seem not to have read the art.—**ρίπτοῦντες:** on the form, see App.—**ἴαντούς:** for σφᾶς αὐτούς. Cf. ii. 4. 18; 49. 22.—42. **πάλιν:** with καταβάσεως as in c. 38. 16 with ἔκπλους, c. 62. 13 with ἀνάκρουσις. Cf. iv. 10. 14; v. 5. 1. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 4.—43. **ἐπειδὴ . . . καταβαῖεν:** opt. with reference to the different divisions.—44. **τῶν προτέρων στρατιωτῶν:** i.e. τῆς προτέρας στρατᾶς (c. 43. 21), who, as they had ascended Epipolae in the summer of 414 B.C.,

φύγγανον, οἱ δὲ ὑστερον ἥκουτες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἵππης τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

45      Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπάῖα 1 ἔστησαν, ἐπί τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ 2 5 ὄλιγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαι ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπιδῶν] οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δὲ ἐσώθησαν.

46      Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐπὶ ἀπροσ- 1 δοκήτῳ εὑπραγίᾳ πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὥσπερ καὶ

were better acquainted with the country.—45. **διεφύγανον**: for this fuller form, cf. φυγάω, Aesch. *Prom.* 513; Soph. *El.* 132; ἀποφυγάνω, Dem. *xxiii.* 74; διαφυγάνω, Aeschin. *iii.* 10; Arr. *An.* *iv.* 4. 6; ἐκφυγάνω, Aesch. *Prom.* 525; καταφυγάνω, Aeschin. *iii.* 208; Hdt. *vi.* 16. 4.—46. **εἰσιν οἵ**: part. appos. to *οἱ δέ*, as *i.* 119. 4, *οἱ ἄλλοι*, *οἱ πλεούσοι*. Cf. *iv.* 52. 4; *vi.* 88. 21.—**διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν**: also in *i.* 106. 3.—47. **ἐπλανήθησαν, διέφθειραν**: the fate of individuals (*εἰσιν οἵ*) stated in the aor.

**45. The Syracusans erect two trophies. Losses of the Athenians.**

2. **ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις**: sc. ἐγένετο = *ἢ οἱ Αθηναῖοι προσέβησαν*, corresponding to *ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν*. **πρόσβασις** is used not in a local sense, *the way up*, but with verbal force, *the ascending* (of the heights by way of Euryelus, c. 43. 21).—3. **ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν**: on the reading, see App.—4. **ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο**: see on c. 9.

**οὐκ ὄλιγοι**: acc. to Diod. *xiii.* II, 2500; Plut. *Nic.* 21, 2000.—5. **ὅπλα**: esp. shields.—6. **πλείω** ἢ **κατὰ τοὺς νεκρούς**: cf. c. 75. 22; i. 76. 17; ii. 50. 2; v. 102. 2; vi. 15. 10. Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4.—7. **ψιλοὶ** [**ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπιδῶν**]: ψιλοὶ is pred. The bracketed words Pluygers, Cl., and St. consider an interpolation. See App. Cobet proposed ἀπώλοντο, but the impf. is prop. used of those who, scattered over the country (*ἐπλανήθησαν*, c. 44. 47), met their death, one after another, at the hands of the cavalry. **ἐσώθησαν** indicates only the final result.—8. **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ**: part. appos. to *οἱ γὰρ . . . βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαι*.

**46. The Syracusans try to get reinforcements from Agrigentum and the interior of Sicily.**

2. **εὑπραγίᾳ**: Thuc. uses equally the forms **εὑπραγίᾳ** and **εὑπραξίᾳ**. Cf. *iii.* 39. 23, **ἀπροσδόκητος εὑπραξίᾳ**.—**πάλιν αὖ**: as in c. 64. 1, not pleonastic; **πάλιν, back**, i.e. into the former mood,

πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ Σικανὸν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν, 5 εἰ δύναιτο· Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ὥχετο αὐθίς, ἕξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὡν καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσειν βίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλεύ- 1 ουτο πρός τε τὴν γεγενημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ 5 τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ· νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπι- 2

*ἀν*, again, this change having taken place once already. *πάλιν* *αὖτε* and *ἄσπερ* *καὶ πρότερον* both belong to *ἀναρρωστέντες*, and refer to c. 41. § 4, when a feeling of confidence had been conceived, and to c. 42. § 2, when this had again been lost.—3. *ἐς Ἀκράγαντα*: Schol. *τὸν Ἀκράγαντα ὄρσενικῶς*. Cf. c. 50. 2. It is named from the river near by. See Schubring, *Akragas*, p. 5. The city had declared itself neutral, c. 33. 7; but now in consequence of internal disturbances (*στασιάζοντα*) the prospects were more favourable for Syracuse. Therefore 15 triremes had been sent to the support of the Syracusan party in the city.—4. *Σικανόν*: one of the generals chosen with Hermocrates, vi. 73. 3.—*ἐπαγάγοιτο*: must be preferred here, as in iii. 63. 5 (cf. v. 45. 4), to the vulgate *ὑπαγάγοιτο*, as Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, 95) rightly observes; for the object was to bring over the city to the Syracusan side, not to subdue it. Cf. c. 50. § 1.—5. *ἄλλην*: rightly added by Vat., as Sicily is opp. to Agrigentum. Cf. c. 7. 6, δ *Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιὰν τε ὥχετο*,

to which *αὐθίς* in 6 refers.—6. *ἐν ἐλπίδι ὡν*: see on c. 25. 4.

47. *The attack on Epipolae having failed, and the Athenian army suffering severely from sickness, Demosthenes proposes as hasty a departure as possible, in order that they may at least bring help to the hard-pressed mother-city.*

2. *πρὸς τὴν . . . ξυμφοράν*: *in view of the misfortune that had befallen them.* See on ii. 22. 1.—3. *ἀρρωστίαν*: as in iii. 15. 11, *despondency*. Cf. viii. 83. 7, *ἀρρωστότερον*.—5. *ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ*: cf. v. 7. 3, *ἀχθομένων τῇ ἔδρᾳ*.

*νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο . . . ἐφαίνετο*: this sent. contains the reasons why the troops were displeased at remaining longer (*ἥθεοντο τῇ μονῇ*), of which there are two: the prevailing sickness and the utter hopelessness of success. The first reason, which is introduced by *γὰρ*, rests in turn on two grounds, of which the first is expressed in gen. abs., the second (*τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν*) in independent const. (cf. c. 13. 7 ff.). The second main cause, however (*τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα ἐφαίνετο*), is connected by *ὅτι* directly

έζουτο κατ' ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης\* οὐσῆς ἐν ᾧ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἄμα ἐν φέτος πεδεύοντο ἐλῶδες καὶ χαλεπὸν ἦν, τά τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημο-

10 σθένει οὐκ ἔδοκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἀπερ καὶ δια-  
νοηθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἐσφαλτο,  
ἀπιέναι ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἕως ἔτι τὸ πέλα-  
γος οὗτον τε περαιοῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος ταῖς γοῦν  
ἐπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον 4  
15 ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας  
τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἡ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ράδιον  
εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὐδ' αὖτις ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπα-

with ἀχθομένους τῇ μονῇ, on account of the interposition of the irregular τὸ χωρίον ἦν. The two reasons, the material one (sickness) and the moral one (hopelessness), are co-ord. by τε, τε as equally influential. In accordance with this view, Cl. puts a colon after μονῇ and a comma after ἦν. So Arn. explains, but without altering the punctuation. Kr., St., and Bm. follow Reiske in omitting ὅτι.—6. κατ' ἀμφότερα: for two reasons, as in viii. 65. 8.—τῆς ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ: cf. Plut. Nic. 22, μετοπώρου γάρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή. Thuc. says in c. 79. 10, only a few weeks later, τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος. Cf. c. 50. § 4.—7. ἄνθρωποι: on the omission of the art., see Kr. Spr. 50, 3, 6.—8. χαλεπόν: hard to bear, i.e. unhealthy.

10. ἀπερ καὶ διανοηθεὶς . . . διεκιν-  
δύνευσεν: so with Vat., for as the  
remark belongs to Thuc., not to Demosthenes, διακινδύνευσαι (sc. ἔφη, re-  
ferring to Demosthenes) is impossible.  
Thuc. recalls the views which Demos-  
thenes had held from the beginning.

Cf. c. 42. § 5.—11. ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς  
διεκινδύνευσε: risked (the attack) on  
Eripole. Cf. iii. 36. 11, ἐς Ἰωνίαν . . .  
παρακινδύνευσαι. Kr. Spr. 68, 21, 4.—  
12. ἐψηφίζετο: i.e. in this council of the  
commanders only; ψηφιζόμενος μετὰ  
πολλῶν in c. 48. 5 refers to a general  
council to be held later.—τὸ πέλαγος  
οὗτον τε περαιοῦσθαι: i.e. before Nov.—  
13. τοῦ στρατεύματος . . . κρατεῖν: the  
part. gen. depending on ταῖς . . . ναυσὶ,  
κρατεῖν on οὗτον τε, “while it was pos-  
sible, at least with the newly arrived  
ships of the armament (even if little  
dependence was to be placed on the  
remainder) to prevail at sea.” The  
Schol. wrongly explains, τοῦ πολεμίου  
στρατεύματος.

16. ἡ Συρακοσίους: i.e. ἡ πρὸς τοὺς  
Συρακοσίους. On the omission of the  
prep., see Kr. Spr. 68, 9. Cf. i. 6. 21;  
21. 5; vi. 78. 4; viii. 96. 10. In iii.  
44. 3, the prep. is repeated.—οὐς . . .  
εἶναι: inf. by assimilation. G. 1524;  
II. 947.—17. οὐδ' αὖ: neque  
vero, as in i. 10. 31; iv. 87. 19,  
and freq. The thought of c. 42. § 5

**48** νῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθέ<sup>1</sup> ι  
νῆς τοιαῦτα ἐγίγνωσκεν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ  
αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ  
ἔβούλετο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδὲ ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς  
ἢ ψηφιζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολε-  
μίοις καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν, ὅπότε  
βούλοιντο, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῷ ἥσσον. τὸ δέ τι καὶ <sup>2</sup>  
τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλέον ἦ οἱ ἄλλοι ἥσθι-  
νετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρεῖχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφε-  
<sup>10</sup> τέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἦν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων

is repeated in this passage with more emphasis.—18. προσκαθῆσθαι: of persistent siege, as in c. 48. 10; 49. 7; iv. 130. 9; vi. 89. 30.

48. Nicias, on the contrary, although secretly recognizing the gravity of the situation, still considers that of the Syracusans not more favourable, because they lack money and are not equal to the Athenians at sea. Besides, the secret information which he receives from the pro-Athenian party in Syracuse, leads him to hope for a revolution. But especially does he fear that their withdrawal without having accomplished anything will bring upon them the bitterest accusations at Athens, and even lead to their destruction. And since the Syracusans cannot possibly long keep up their great exertions, he insists on waiting for the probable ruin of their power.

3. πόνηρα: Schol. ἀσθενῆ, ἐπικινδυνα. For the accent in this sense, see App.—τῷ δὲ λόγῳ: in open speech, i.e. in the council of war.—6. καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι: Schol. δῆλος διὰ μηνύματος; “he did not wish that it should be revealed to the enemy that they (Nicias and the other leaders) in a full council (μετὰ

πολλῶν) openly voted for the retreat.” With this personal const. of the verbal adj. with γίγνεσθαι cf. viii. 14. 2, ἔξαγγελτοι γενέσθαι; Hdt. ii. 119. 10, ἐπάστος ἐγένετο. See on iii. 30. 3.—λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν κτέ: sc. εἰ καταγγελτοι γίγνουντο κτέ, i.e. they could not so easily retreat unobserved, whenever they might wish to do so, if, etc.—7. ποιοῦντες: nom. referring to ἔφη to be supplied from ἔβούλετο (4), and pl. since Nicias represents the Athenians. Kühn. 476, note 1, explains that it is attracted into the case of the subj. of the subord. clause ὅπότε βούλοιντο.

τὸ δέ τι καὶ: accedit quod, as in i. 107. 19; 118. 12.—8. ἀφ' ὧν . . . αὐτῶν: “according to what he more than the rest knew of them.” Cf. vi. 17. 23; 20. 4. αὐτῶν depends on ἀ contained in ἀφ' ὧν, and refers to τὰ τῶν πολεμίων. Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 2. Cf. v. 26. 25, ξυνέβη μοι . . . καθ' ἡσυχίαν τι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον αἰσθέσθαι.—9. ἐλπίδος τι: also in ii. 51. 29. Cf. c. 69. 11, λαμπρότητος τι; iii. 44. 6, τι ξυγγνώμης.—10. χρημάτων . . . ἐκτρυχώσειν: for they would wear them out by want of supplies. αὐτούς refers to the

γὰρ ἀπορίᾳ αὐτοὺς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον  
ηδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων. καὶ (ἢν  
γάρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθη-  
ναῖοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο ὡς αὐτὸν  
15 καὶ οὐκ εἴᾳ ἀπανίστασθαι. ἂν ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ  
ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνεῖχε, τῷ δὲ  
ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὖ  
γάρ εἰδέναι ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται  
ῶστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς  
20 αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγ-

Syracusans; the subj. of ἐκτρυχώσειν is the Athenians. The remainder of the sent., ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων, seems to indicate that χρήματα here means supplies, not money.

—12. **θαλασσοκρατούντων**: sc. σφῶν, the gen. abs., although the subj. implied in ἐκτρυχώσειν is nom. Cf. iii. 13. 30, θοηθσάντων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως, πόλιν τε προσλήψεσθε κτέ., where the subj. of the gen. abs. is the same as that of the leading verb. Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2. Cf. ii. 83. 15, 16; v. 31. 7.—καὶ (ἢν γὰρ . . . ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο: the causal sent. in parataxis before the main one, not uncommon in Thuc. See on i. 31. 7. The subj. of ἐπεκηρυκεύετο is to be supplied from the parenthesis τὸ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον κτέ. The word is used here and in c. 49. 4 of secret messages, the bearers of which are called διάγγελοι in c. 73. 27.—15. οὐκ εἴᾳ: advised against. Cf. vi. 72. 7; viii. 46. 31.

16. ἐπ' ἀμφότερα ἔχων: an unusual expression, *inclining to both sides, wavering between two decisions*, explained by διασκοπῶν.—ἀνεῖχε: kept, with ἔχων and διασκοπῶν to complete the meaning. Schol. οὐδεμιῇ προσετίθετο γνώμη. Cf. Dio C. lviii. 12,

ἔτι διασκοπῶν δ τι πράξῃ ἀνεῖχε. It is intr. Kr. Spr. 52, 2, 3. Cf. ii. 18. 22; viii. 94. 11.—τῷ δὲ ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ: in open speech at that time (as he was obliged to express his opinion in the council of war); opp. to τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ.—18. οὐκ ἀποδέξονται: “as in iii. 57. 5, *would not approve = μέμψονται*, and so, like it, const. with acc. of thing and gen. of person. Cf. i. 84. 1, δέ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν.” Cl. But there ἡμῶν is possessive gen. with δέ, here σφῶν depends on ταῦτα.—

—19. ὕστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν: explanatory of ταῦτα, *namely, that they should withdraw without their order*. ὕστε as in c. 14. 11; 49. 5; vi. 88. 47. GMT. 588.—οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγματα . . . γνώσεσθαι: the paratactic const., though logically the second clause is subord., “not the same persons would pass judgment on them and form their opinions,” etc., i.e. a class of persons would pass judgment on them very different from those who would form their opinions from seeing the state of affairs, as they do themselves, rather than from hearsay on the fault-finding of others. Bk. was right in striking out αὐτῶν after σφῶν,

ματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὄρωντας καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὅν ἂν τις εὖ λέγων διαβάλλοι, ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόντων στρατιωτῶν πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἷς νῦν 25 βοῶσιν ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὅντες, ἐκεῖσε ἀφικομένους τάνατία βοήσεσθαι ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον. οὐκ οὖν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ τε αἰτίᾳ καὶ ἀδίκως ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, 30 εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἴδιᾳ. τά τε Συρακοσίων ἔφη ὅμως ἔτι ησσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι· χρήμασι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξενοτροφοῦντας καὶ ἐν περιπολίοις ἀμαρτίσκοντας καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἥδη βόσκου-

since *σφῶν* refers not to *τοὺς αὐτοὺς* but to the speaker (Nicias) and his comrades.—21. ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ: the nom. as in i. 32. 3; v. 29. 9; 44. 9.—ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας: so with Vat. rather than the vulgate ἀκούσαντας, since it is co-ord. with ὄρωντας.—22. ἐξ ὅν ἂν τις . . . διαβάλλοι: ἂν belongs to the opt. and not to the rel. “by slanders such as any one might bring forward (*διαβάλλοι* ἂν) in fine speeches, they would allow themselves to be persuaded.” Cf. c. 50. 33; viii. 54. 6, ὅπῃ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκοῖ. GMT. 557. εὖ λέγων, by fine speeches, is ironical. Cf. iii. 38. 20, ἀπὸ τῶν λόγων καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων.—23. ἐκ τούτων: epanalepsis, as in iii. 64. 5. G. 1030; II. 996 b.—αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

24. καὶ τοὺς πλείους: and even most. Cf. c. 68. 7; 80. 18.—25. βοῶσιν: cry out, esp. of indignant complaints. Cf. vi. 28. 9; viii. 86. 8.—26. ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες: becoming traitors for money. Cf. Lys. VII. 21, ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν

ἐμῶν χρημάτων οὐδεὶς ἔθελε σοι μαρτυρεῖν. καταπροδόντες, used intr., is ingressive.—27. ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις: cf. c. 14, § 2, 4.—28. ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ αἰτίᾳ: on a disgraceful charge. Cf. i. 102. 16, ἐπὶ τῷ βελτίστῳ λόγῳ; i. 141. 3, ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐπὶ βραχείᾳ δούλως προφάσει.—30. μᾶλλον ἢ . . . ἴδιᾳ: rather than incurring danger of his own accord to suffer this, if need be, at the hands of the enemy. κινδυνεύσας has the principal emphasis. This idea is emphasized still further by the significant position of *ἴδιᾳ*. For other advs. thus emphatically placed last, cf. i. 28. 12; 77. 19; iii. 55. 18.—ἴδιᾳ: on his own responsibility, as opp. to ἐπ' αἰσχρῷ αἰτίᾳ; Arn. and St., for his part, i.e. he would rather lose his individual life, etc.

31. ὅμως: i.e. however bad their own condition might be, still—. Cf. v. 61. 3.—32. ἐν περιπολίοις: Schol. ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν πόλιν τειχίσμασι καὶ οἰκοδομαῖς. Cf. vi. 45. 6, ἐς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμιζον. —ἀναλίσκοντας: sc. χρήματα.—33. καὶ

τας τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀμηχανῆσειν· δισχίλιά τε  
 35 γὰρ τάλαντα ἥδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφείλειν,  
 ἦν τε καὶ ὄτιον ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ  
 διδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικου-  
 ρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὕσπερ τὰ σφέτερα ὄντα.  
 τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι προσκαθημένους καὶ μὴ χρῆ·<sup>6</sup>  
 40 μασιν, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσί, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι.  
**49** ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἴσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ 1  
 ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων

...ἔτι: et praeterea. Cf. vi. 31. 13,  
 καὶ ξύμμαχοι ἔτι. — **βόσκοντας:** main-  
 taining, as in Hdt. vi. 39. 14, πεντακοσ-  
 οὺς βόσκων ἐπικούρους. It is not else-  
 where used of men in Att. prose, but  
 often in a contemptuous sense in the  
 poets.—34. τὰ μέν, τὰ δέ: the first  
 is explained by δισχίλια γάρ . . . προσ-  
 οφείλειν; the second by ἦν τε . . .  
 πράγματα.—ἔτι: Cl. and Kr. render  
 hereafter (cf. vi. 86. 24, ἔτι βουλή-  
 σεσθε): Arn. translates the passage:  
 “Were in some respects ill provided,  
 and in others, moreover, they would  
 be utterly at a loss how to proceed.”—  
 35. ἀνηλωκέναι: on the aug., see  
 App.—προσοφείλειν: they owed be-  
 sides, i.e. were in arrears with many  
 payments.—36. ἦν τε καὶ ὄτιον  
 ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς: cf. c.  
 13. 3, εἰ ἀφαρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς  
 τηρήσεως.—37. τροφήν: pecuniam  
 alimentariam, the common mean-  
 ing in military usage. Cf. vi. 93. 20.  
 In Dem. iv. 28, σιτηρέσιων (= τροφή).—  
 φθερεῖσθαι: fut. mid. used pass.  
 Kühn. 376, note 1; Kr. Spr. 40 s.v.—  
 ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης:  
 Schol. μισθοφόρων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ὕ-  
 των, καὶ οὐχὶ δι' ἀνάγκην στρατευμένων  
 πολιτῶν, ὕσπερ Ἀθηναίων.  
 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν: it seems better

not to bracket χρήμασιν as Cl. does.  
 The concluding argument of Demos-  
 thenes in c. 47. 17 was, “nor again was  
 it proper to continue the siege, expend-  
 ing much money to no purpose,” i.e. the  
 money consideration was his final ob-  
 jection to staying longer. Nicias's final  
 argument was an answer to this, “they  
 ought to continue the siege (*τρίβειν*  
*προσκαθημένους*) and not to go away  
 conquered by money (by the money  
 consideration), as they were much su-  
 perior (in this respect).” With this  
 comparison the sent. becomes clear.  
 If any change in the text is to be  
 made, the emendation of Korais, οἴς  
 for ὕς, most commends itself. See  
 App.

**49.** Demosthenes is decidedly against  
 the continuation of the siege, and insists,  
 if they may not leave Sicily without  
 orders from Athens, that they go back to  
 Thapsus or Catana, whence they could  
 ravage the enemy's territory with their  
 land-force, and where they would have  
 the advantage of the open sea for the  
 movement of their fleet. On account of  
 this difference of opinion much precious  
 time is lost.

1. λέγων ἴσχυρίζετο: as in 23, insisted  
 emphatically. The idea is, asserted con-  
 fidently, rather than asserted persist-

ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναῖσι γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκευόμε-  
 5 νον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἄμα ταῖς  
 γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε κρατηθεῖς. ὁ δὲ 2  
 Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδ' ὄπωσον  
 ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἄνευ Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτοῦ, ἐφη χρῆναι ἡ  
 10 ἐς τὴν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἢ ἐς τὴν Κατά-  
 νην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέ-  
 ψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλά-  
 ψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ,  
 ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἔστι, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιή-  
 15 σονται, ἀλλ' ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρή-

ently. Cf. iii. 44. 9; iv. 23. 6.—3. πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον: the correction πολύ, for the unintelligible πον of the MSS., is due to Linwood (*Jahrb.* 1862, p. 202), who refers to the imitation of the passage in Dio C. xlvi. 8, πλεῖστον γάρ ἔστι τὸ βουλόμενον πάντας . . . ἀλλήλους διαφέρεσθαι. Cf. Plut. Nic. 21, ἡσαν ἄνδρες οὐκ ὀλίγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίζ κρύφα ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι. The art. is prop. with βουλόμενον, since reference is had to c. 48. 13.—τοῖς Ἀθηναῖσι γίγνεσθαι: Cl. is doubtless right in explaining τοῖς Ἀθηναῖσι as dat. of possession with γίγνεσθαι, though in the examples he cites (iii. 23. 26; v. 55. 14; viii. 57. 8) γίγνεσθαι seems rather = contingere, evenire. St. adds ὑποχέρια before γίγνεσθαι, citing iii. 86. 18.—5. ὥστε: see on c. 48. 19.—ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρ-  
 σησε κρατηθεῖς: this is St.'s reading for ἢ πρότερον θαρσήσει (*Vat. ἐθάρσησε*) of the MSS.: “and at the same time though beaten, he placed confidence in the ships at least, as before.” See

App. For ἢ πρότερον, cf. c. 4. 22 ff. The connexion of the finite verb ἐθάρσησε with the partic. αἰσθόμενος raises no difficulty. The anacoluthon is essentially the same as in c. 47. § 2. Cf. i. 57. § 4.

7. περὶ . . . τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι: as to the question of continuing the siege. See on c. 47. 18.—οὐδ' ὄπωσον: cf. c. 60. 20; i. 77. 9; viii. 90. 16; 91. 21.

—8. ἐνεδέχετο: here, as in v. 15. 9, without def. obj., which is easily supplied from the context.—9. αὐτοῦ: there, i.e. in Sicily. Kr.'s emendation, adopted by Cl. and St., for αὐτούς, which as the subj. of τρίβειν is without force and unnecessary, even if admissible. —10. Θάψον: where the fleet on the voyage out had lain for some time. Cf. vi. 97. 9.—Κατάνην: here too the fleet had made a long stay, vi. 50. 10 to vi. 97. 3.—11. ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας: see on c. 11. 18.—θρέψονται: = τὸ στράτευμα θρέψονται, the fut. in rel. clause of purpose, as in vi. 21. 7.—14. πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων: in the enemy's favour. See on c. 36. 18. For the facts, cf. c. 36. § 3, 4.—15.

συμα σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὄρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες ἔξουσι. τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἔφη ἀρέ-<sup>2</sup> σκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἥδη ἔξαν-<sup>3</sup>  
20 ίστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὔρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα  
ξυνηγόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὕκνος τις καὶ<sup>4</sup>  
μέλλησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἄμα ὑπόνοια μή τι καὶ πλέον εἰ-  
δὼς ὁ Νικίας ἴσχυρίζηται. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τούτῳ  
τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον.

50     ‘Ο δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρῆσαν<sup>1</sup>  
ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἀμαρτὼν τοῦ Ἀκρά-  
γαντος (ἐν Γέλᾳ γὰρ ὅντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

ἐν ἦ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν  
ἔσται: where the advantages of skill  
will be theirs. Some edit. take χρή-  
σιμα as pred. and σφῶν with ἐμπειρίας,  
but in this case σφίσιν would be more  
natural. — 16. οὐκ ἐκ βραχέος καὶ  
περιγραπτοῦ: belongs to the partics.  
ὄρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες, though in  
form appropriate only to the former,  
since with καταίροντες we should prop.  
have ἐσ with acc. The partics. stand  
too in chiastic order as compared  
with ἀναχωρήσεις and ἐπίπλους. — 18.  
ἔξουσι: “they will have in their  
power.” See on c. 36. 37.

τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν: inf. used abs. in  
parenthetical phrase. GMT. 777, 1;  
H. 956. Cf. i. 138. 18. — 19. ὅτι  
τάχιστα ἥδη ἔξανίστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλ-  
λειν: so restored by Haase (*Lucubr.*  
*Thuc.* p. 58) instead of ὅτι τάχιστα ἥδη  
καὶ μὴ μέλλειν ἔξανίστασθαι. Cf. v. 30.  
29, ἐκέλευον τοὺς Κορινθίους ἰέναι ἐς τὴν  
ξυμμαχίαν καὶ μὴ μέλλειν, which proves  
that in our passage there has been  
only a careless change in the order  
of the words. ἔξανίστασθαι means *to withdraw from their position.* Cf. ἀπαν-

στασθαι (5) *depart, leave* (10)  
*retire, remove.* — 21. ξυνηγόρευεν: cf.  
vi. 26.

22. ἐγένετο: so Vat., confirmed by  
the imitation of Jos. A. I. *Proem.* 2,  
ὕκνος μοι καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο. Some  
other MSS. have ἐνεγένετο, which  
Thuc. uses with the dat. Cf. c. 80.  
12; i. 2. 16; ii. 49. 32; 62. 29. — τι  
καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς: cf. v. 29. 12, πλέον  
τέ τι εἰδότας. — 24. διεμέλλησαν: they  
came to delay (aor.).

50. *The Syracusans in the meantime  
get fresh reinforcements; in the army of  
the Athenians the sickness keeps spreading,  
and Nicias becomes more inclined to depart.  
The decision is now made, and everything is ready for the departure,  
when an eclipse of the moon occurs.  
The superstitious Nicias thereupon  
refuses to stir until thrice nine days have  
passed, as the soothsayers direct.*

1. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανός: cf.  
c. 46. — παρῆσαν ἐσ: as in vi. 88. 51.  
Cf. ii. 34. 11, παρεῖναι ἐπι; iii. 3. 19,  
παρεῖναι παρά. — 3. ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις  
στάσις φιλία: the party friendly to the  
Syracusans. φιλία is Bauer's conjec-

στάσις φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει). ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε  
 5 στρατιαν πολλὴν ἔχων ἥλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς  
 ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ ἥρος ἐν ταῖς ὄλκάσιν ὅπλίτας  
 ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Σελιωῦν-  
 τα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ δόντων Κυρηναίων 2  
 τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 10 Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ἔνυμαχήσαν-  
 τες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύ-  
 σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, ὅθεν-  
 περ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν  
 ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελι-  
 15 νοῦντα· καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων 3  
 παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ’ ἀμφότερα αὐθίς  
 τοῦς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 στρατηγοὶ ὁρῶντες στρατιάν τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν ἄμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα,

ture for *ἐς φίλια, ἐς φιλίαν, ἐς φιλίᾳ* (Vat.) of the MSS. See App. *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις* belongs to *φιλία*, and the attrib. adj. is placed after its noun as in iii. 56. 5, κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα; iv. 122. 19, *τῇ κατὰ γῆν Δακεδαιμονίων ισχύν ἀνωφελεῖ*. Cf. 7 below and c. 23. 15.—4. *ἄλλην τε στρατιάν*: cf. c. 21. § 1. Acc. to Diod. xii. 12, this army was collected from Selinus, Gela, Himera, and Camerina.—5. *τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου . . . ἀποσταλέντας*: cf. c. 19. § 3.

8. *ἀπενεχθέντες ἐς Λιβύην*: i.e. driven thither by storms. Cf. vi. 104. 16, *ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπὸ ἀνέμου . . . ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος*. Niebuhr's view of an intentional voyage in that direction (*Lectures on Anc. Hist.* II. p. 160) is therefore wrong.—10. *Εὐεσπερίταις*: Steph. Byz. *Εὐεσπέριδες πόλις Λιβύης*.

τὸ ἔθνικὸν Εὐεσπερίτης. It is the later Berenice, west from Barca, near the great Syrtis.—12. *Νέαν πόλιν*: cf. Strab. xvii. 3. 16; not to be confounded with the Neapolis which is also called Leptis, Strab. xvii. 3. 18. See Kiepert, *Alte Geogr.* p. 193, 197.—*ὅθενπερ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει*: correctly emended by Bm. for ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν . . . πλοῦς (Vat. πλοῖον) ἀπέχει. Cf. vi. 2. 38, *ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδῶν Σικελίας ἀπέχει*. For *πλοῦς* as a measure of distance, see on iv. 104. 17. *ὅθενπερ* as in iv. 73. 27.—14. *ἐς Σελινοῦντα*: they went thither next because it was in alliance with Syracuse, vi. 48. From there Gylippus brings them to Syracuse, 5.

19. *ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα*: cf. *ἐπὶ τὸ μεῖζον ἐπιδιδόνται*, vi. 60. 8;

20 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῦς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἵσχουνται, μάλιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέλοντό τε πρότερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ὁ Νικίας ἔτι ὅμοιώς ἦναντιούτο, ἀλλ' ἡ μὴ φανερῶς γε ἀξιῶν ψηφίζεσθαι, προεῖπον ὡς ἥδυναντο ἀδηλότατα ἔκ-  
25 πλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι,  
ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἔτοιμα  
ἡν, ἀποπλεῖν ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει· \* ἐτύγχανε γάρ πανσέ-  
ληνος οὖσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἵ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέ-  
λευνον τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νι-  
30 κίας (ἡν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ  
προσκείμενος) οὐδὲ ἀν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρίν,  
ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἔξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὅπως

viii. 24. 22. — 20. **καθ' ἡμέραν:** *in dies, with the comp. also in vi. 60. 8; 63. 5.* — **τοῖς πᾶσι:** *in every respect.* Cf. v. 28. 12. — **χαλεπώτερον ἵσχουνται:** *growing worse.* ἵσχειν intr. here and Plat. Lach. 181 e; elsewhere trans. See on iii. 58. 26. — 21. **μετεμέλοντο:** *with past partic., as in iv. 27. 13, οὐ δεξάμενοι; v. 35. 17, ἀποδεδωκτες.* — 23. **ὅμοιώς:** *i.e. as hitherto.* Cf. i. 75. 12; 99. 6. — **ἀλλ' ἡ:** *nisi, praeterquam.* Kr. Spr. 69, 4, 6. Cf. iii. 71. 4; v. 60. 5; 80. 6; viii. 28. 9. See App. — 24. **προεῖπον . . . σημήνῃ:** *as secretly as possible they gave orders for departure to all and to be prepared (i.e. to sail out) whenever the signal should be given.* The orders were given to the trierarchs (*πᾶσι*) secretly, lest the soldiers might find out the plan and by some imprudence disclose it to the enemy. Cf. c. 48. 5. Abresch's emendation *παρεσκευάσθαι* (for *παρασκευάσθαι*) is necessary, since it is clear that the orders must be *to be ready* (to sail out) when the signal shall be given, not then

*first to get ready (παρασκευάσσασθαι).* Cf. Plut. Nic. 22, *παρήγγειλε τοῖς στρατιώταις εὐτρεπεῖς εἶναι πρὸς ἀπόπλουν.* For Cl.'s view, who reads [καὶ] *παρασκευάσσασθαι*, see App.

26. **ἐπειδὴ ἔτοιμα ἡν:** *constant expression.* Cf. ii. 3. 15; 10. 5; 56. 3; 98. 2. — 27. **ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει:** Aug. 27, 413 b.c. See Heis, *Die Finsternisse w. d. Pelop. Krieges*, p. 11. — 28. **οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἵ τε πλείους . . . καὶ ὁ Νικίας:** part. appos. Cf. c. 71. § 1. — 29. **ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι:** *making it a matter of religion.* Cf. v. 16. 18, ἐς ἐνθύμιαν προβάλλειν; Hdt. viii. 54. 8, ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρῆσαντι τὸ ἱρόν; Eur. Hér. 722, *σοι τόδι ἔστι ἐνθύμιον.* — 30. **καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ:** Schol. εὐχὴ καὶ μαντεία, all religious usages and practices, whose observance is called *θειάζειν* in viii. 1. 8. — 31. **προσκείμενος:** *inclined to, as in vi. 89. 13; viii. 89. 22.* — **οὐδὲ ἀν διαβουλεύσασθαι:** *would not even allow a consultation,* i.e. about the question contained in ὅπως ἀν πρότερον κινθείη. — 32. **ἔξηγοῦντο:** *regularly used of seers and priests.* Cf. Eur.

ἀν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

51] Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἥσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἦδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἀν τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβούλευσαι), καὶ ἅμα τὸν βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεζομένους χαλεπωτέρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὡς τάχιστα καὶ

*Phoen.* 1011; *Iph. Aul.* 529; *Plat. Theag.* 131; *Xen. Cyrop.* vii. 5. 57; viii. 3. 11.—**τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας:** prob. acc. to priestly law, as in the prediction of the *τρὶς ἐννέα ἔτη*, v. 26. 22. Diod. xiii. 13 gives only *τὰς εἰθισμένας τρεῖς ἡμέρας*; Plut. *Nic.* 23 relates, *Νικίας ἀλλην ἔπεισε σελήνης ἀναμένειν περίοδον*. The statement of Thuc. is certainly not to be questioned, even though they did not actually remain 27 days. See Ullrich, *Quaest. Aristoph.* p. 40.—**ὅπως . . . κινηθεῖη:** indir. question representing pot. opt. of dir. disc.—33. **καὶ τοῖς . . . ἐγεγένητο:** and so the Athenians, having once delayed for this reason, must stay. Cl. proposes ἐγένετο for ἐγεγένητο; more likely would be ἐνεγένετο.

51. So much the more are the Syracusans filled with hope of victory, and spend several days manœuvring preparatory to a sea-fight. But they first make a preliminary attack on the Athenian fortifications from the land side, and drive back a small party of the Athenians who come out against them.

1. **τοῦτο:** i.e. both the intention to depart and the abandonment of it.—2. **ἐπηρμένοι:** Vat. for the vulgate ἐγηγερμένοι, which is unusual in this sense in prose writers. **ἐπηρμένοι** sig-

nifies the confidence of victory (*cf. c. 41. 7*) with the added idea of lively excitement which urged them to vigorous action (*cf. ii. 11. 9; viii. 2. 3*), the enhancement of the idea of ἀναρρωσθέντες of c. 46. 2: “they were full of confident resolution.”—**μη ἀνιέναι:** as in .. 18. 7; vi. 18. 16, *not to be slack ab. ut.*—3. **ὡς . . . πεζῷ:** since even they themselves evidently had already come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them either by sea or land. **κατεγνωκότων** of unfavourable judgment, as in iii. 45. 4. **αὐτὸν = τῶν Ἀθηναίων;** **σφῶν = τῶν Συρακοσίων.** The latter is governed by **κρεισσόνων.**—4. **οὐ γὰρ ἀν . . . ἐπιβούλευσαι:** for otherwise they would not have projected the departure. *Cf. i. 11. 5; 68. 18; iii. 84. 13.* For the inf. in indir. disc., see Kr. *Spr.* 65, 11, 7.—5. **καὶ ἅμα οὐ βούλομενοι:** co-ord. with the gen. abs. clause as second reason for ἐπηρμένοι *ἥσαν.* Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—6. **ἄλλοσέ ποι . . . προσπολεμεῖν:** not wishing that they should establish themselves anywhere else in Sicily and be harder to contend with. For *τῆς Σικελίας* as part. gen. depending on adv. of place, see G. 1088; II. 757. On the matter, *cf. c. 49. § 2.* For const. of **χαλεπωτέρους προσπολεμεῖν**, see on c. 14. 5.

ἐν ᾧ σφίσι ἔνυμφέρει ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς 2  
οὖν ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς  
10 ἐδόκουν ίκαναι εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προ-  
τέρᾳ πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλόν, καὶ  
ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τωὸς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν  
καὶ τῶν ἵππων κατά τινας πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσί τε τῶν  
ὅπλιτῶν τινας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὗσης δὲ  
15 στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἐβδομήκοντα  
52 ἀπολλύουσι καὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν οὐ πολλούς. καὶ ταύτη 1  
μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων·  
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τὰς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὔσαις ἔξ  
καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἄμα πρὸς τὰ τείχη ἐχώ-  
ρουν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν ἔξ καὶ ὄγδοη-  
5 κοντα καὶ προσμίξαντες ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ τὸν Εὔρυ- 2

8. τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπει-  
ρῶντο: exactly as in c. 7. 14. ἀνεπαύ-  
οντο, the reading of most of the MSS.,  
including Vat., does not agree with  
the context. — 10. τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ: on the first (of the two days that  
come under consideration), opp. to τῇ  
δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ, c. 52. 3. Herbst (Geg.  
Cobet, p. 36) has shown that ἡ προτέρᾳ  
(not προτεραίᾳ, which Vat. has here)  
is used only where reference is made  
from the earlier to the later day;  
where it is made from the later to the  
earlier (as in i. 54. 16), ἡ προτεραίᾳ  
is used. — 11. προσέβαλλον: inchoative  
impf. — 13. ἀπολαμβάνουσι: cut  
off. Cf. v. 8. 16. — 14. τρεψάμενοι  
καταδιώκουσιν: referring to the whole  
force, not the ὁπλιτῶν τινας, as shown  
by what follows. — 15. τῆς ἐσόδου:  
the entrance (to the fortifications of the  
Athenians). — ἵππους: understood by  
some (Heilmann, and Holm, II. p.  
56) of horsemen; but the repetition  
τοὺς ἵππους in c. 54. 3 makes it prob.

that the reference is only to horses.  
In the jam at the gates the horsemen  
prob. abandoned their horses and  
escaped. — 16. ἀπολλύουσι: as in iv.  
25. 19; in viii. 10. 16 ἀπολλύσσοι. Both  
forms seem to have been used by the  
older Att. writers.

52. On the following day the two  
fleets come to an engagement. The  
Syracusans conquer at first in the cen-  
tre, then defeat the right wing, slaying  
Eurymedian, and at last drive the whole  
fleet ashore.

3. ἔξ καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: 76 Syracusan  
and 86 Athenian ships against 80  
and 75 respectively in the previous  
sea-fight, c. 37. 19, 20. No reason is  
given for the variation in the numbers;  
the Athenians prob. did not fit  
out a larger number now, after the  
arrival of the 73 fresh ships (c. 42. 3),  
on account of the narrow space. — 4.  
ἀντανῆγον ναυσὶν: see on c. 37. 19.  
— 5. ἐναυμάχουν: began the battle  
(impf.).

μέδοντα ἔχοιτα τὸ δεξὶον κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενοι περικλήσασθαι τὰς ναῦς τῶν ἐναπίων καὶ ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῷ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, οἰκήσαντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν 10 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι κάκενον ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ αὐτὸν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἥδη ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκοντες καὶ ἐξεώθουν ἐς τὴν 53 γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὄρῳ τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νι- 1 κωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τὸν

8. ἐπεξάγοντα: so Cl. and St., following Vat.; other edit. since Bk. ἐπεξαγαγόντα (with a few MSS., most having ἐξάγοντα). The pres. expresses vividly the moment when Eurymedon, extending his line, or perhaps *drawing off* (cf. Diod. xiii. 13, ὡς ἀπεσπάσθη τῆς τάξεως), to the right, in order to turn the left wing of the enemy, approaches too near the land, and is cut off. Cf. v. 71. 14, δείσας δὲ Ἀγισ μὴ σφῶν κυκλωθῆ τὸ εὐάνυμον, καὶ νομίσας ἅγαν περιέχειν τὸν Μαντινέας, τοῖς μὲν Σκιρίταις καὶ Βρασιδέοις ἐσῆμηντες ἐπεξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν ἔξιστάς τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν. In this passage the aor. is necessary before ἐξιστῶσαι.—10. κάκενον: referring to Εὐρυμέδοντα mentioned above and emphatically repeating it after νικήσαντες τὸ μέσον πρῶτον. — ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος: in a recess of the inner bay of the harbour. Diod., who in the account of the battle (xiii. 13) follows in many particulars good authority, prob. Philistus, says: ἀπελήφθη πρὸς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Δάσκων μὲν καλούμενον. κατακλεισθεὶς δὲ εἰς στενὸν τόπον καὶ βιασθεὶς εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐκπεσεῖν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὑπὸ τίνος τρωθεὶς καιρίᾳ πλήγη

τὸν βίον μετήλλαξεν· ἐπτὰ δὲ ναῦς ἐν τούτῃ τῷ τόπῳ διεφθάρησαν. The στενὸς τόπος is named by Thuc. κοίλον, a recess of some depth at the foot of the hill of the same name, Dascon (vi. 66. 9), in addition to the more general designation of μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος of c. 4. 21. Therefore κοίλῳ καὶ is not to be bracketed as v. H. (*Stud.* p. 100) proposes. With much probability, however, v. H. conjectures from the above passage of Diod. that ἐπτά has dropped out after ἐπισπομένας.—11. μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπισπομένας: as in c. 57. 47, μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἡκολούθουν. As to the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.—12. τὰς πάσας ἥδη ναῦς: so Vat.; vulgate ναῦς ἥδη. Cf. viii. 26. 1, περὶ δείλην ἥδη ὄψιαν; viii. 56. 19, ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἥδη ξυνόδῳ.

53. In the attempt to secure the Attic ships on the shore, the Syracusans are driven back with great loss; but they take 18 ships and kill the crews. An attempt to set the remaining ships on fire is baffled by the Athenians.

2. ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων: cf. c. 38. § 2; vi. 66. § 2.—καὶ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου: see on c. 23. 8.—3. καταφερομένας: driven to shore, as in

ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾶσιν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλ-  
 5 κειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὖσης, παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν  
 μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοί 2  
 (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ) ὁρῶντες  
 ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπε-  
 σόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν  
 10 λίμνην τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλούμενην. ὕστερον δὲ πλείονος 3  
 ἥδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 ἔνυμάχων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες  
 περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέ-  
 15 κτειναν καὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ  
 ἔνυνγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῦν δὲ δεούσας εἰ-

c. 71. 31.—4. ἀφέλκειν: cf. c. 74.  
 12 ff.; ii. 93. 25. Cl. is clearly wrong  
 in writing ἀνέλκειν for ἀφέλκειν, and  
 Grote's view is right: "Gylippus  
 marched down his land force to the  
 water's edge, in order to prevent the  
 retreat of the crews, as well as to assist  
 the Syracusan seamen in hauling off the  
 ships as prizes." So also Thirlwall  
 understands it. The ταῦτη of 7 shows  
 that that part of the shore was rather  
 in the possession of the Athenians,  
 and τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὖσης (St. si ab  
 amicis teneretur) means that  
 Gylippus expected to make that part  
 of the shore friendly by the aid he  
 brought, not that it was then so. Be-  
 sides, the issue, as related in § 3,  
 shows how dangerous it would have  
 been for the Syracusans to draw the  
 ships up on shore at that point. After  
 the great sea-fight, they did without  
 opposition what they now wished to do,  
 namely, took the ships in tow, and  
 brought them to the city (c. 74. fin.).  
 —5. ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν: to the causeway.  
 This was a quay which ran along

by the swamp Lysimelea toward the  
 Athenian camp. See the map.

6. οἱ Τυρσηνοί: an Etruscan auxil-  
 iary corps which acc. to promise (vi.  
 88. 34) had joined the Athenians,  
 with three fifty-oared boats (vi. 103.  
 10). —7. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ: for these had been  
 stationed by the Athenians on guard in  
 that quarter, i.e. on the northern side  
 of the camp. —8. προσφερομένους:  
 sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους. —ἐπεκβοηθήσαν-  
 τες: cf. viii. 55. 18. —10. τὴν Λυσι-  
 μέλειαν καλούμενην: cf. c. 80. 20.  
 The place is called τὸ ἔλος in vi. 101.  
 2. See Holm, I. p. 12.

11. παρόντος: partic. from παρῆν  
 in sense of the aor. Cf. c. 50. 1; i.  
 47. 5. —12. ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δεί-  
 σαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσίν: the effect  
 and the cause (δείσαντες) placed  
 co-ord., as in i. 3, ἀρξάμενος . . . καὶ  
 ἐλπίσας. —13. ἐς μάχην κατέστησαν:  
 = καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο (i. 49. 10),  
 i.e. it came to a regular battle. —16.  
 ἔνυνγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e.  
 they brought them again into safety

κοσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμ-<sup>4</sup>  
 πρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα παλαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δα-  
 20 δὸς γεμίσαντες (ἥν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος  
 οὐριος) ἀφεῖσαν [τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι δείσαντες περὶ τὰς ναυσὶν ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε  
 σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν τε φλόγα καὶ τὸ  
 μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα τοῦ κινδύνου ἀπηλλά-  
 54 γησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας <sup>1</sup>  
 τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπο-  
 λήψεως τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι δὲ ἥς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν πεζῶν  
 5 ἥς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἥς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἀλλῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

behind the *σταυρώματα* (2) in front of the camp. — *δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἴκοσιν . . . ἔλαβον αὐτῶν*: Grote thinks that these 18 ships had belonged to the division, which was out of reach of all help, in the bay of Dascon. But Cl. is doubtless right in considering this loss of 18 *captured* ships to be different from that of the (seven) ships of Eurymedon that were destroyed (*διαφθείρουσι*) as stated in c. 52. 11. The *μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος* at the foot of Dascon was on the opposite side of the Lysimelea from the Athenian camp.

19. **δαδός**: collective sing., as *κέραμος* in ii. 4. 7; *ἄμπελον*, iv. 90. 9. Kühn. 347, 1. Cf. Diod. xiii. 13, *κληματίδων* καὶ δίδων, *ἐτι δὲ πίττης πληρώσας*. — 20. *ἥν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὐριος*: = *ἄνεμος* (*πνεῦμα*) *ἐπίφορος* with dat., as in ii. 77. 20; iii. 74. 11. — 21. [τὴν ναῦν]: Cl. follows Badham (*Mnem.* 1876) in considering these words as a gloss after *όλκαδα παλαιάν*. There seems to be no reason, however, why Thuc. should not have repeated the obj. after the pa-

renthesis. — 23. **σβεστήρια κωλύματα**: the general term *κωλύματα* (i. 16. 1; v. 30. 11, 24) is explained by the unusual *σβεστήρια*. Cf. Poll. i. 168, *σβεστήριοι κωλύμασιν ἔχρωντο*, which seems to be an imitation of this passage. The effect of *σβεστήρια* is expressed in *παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα*; of *κωλύματα* in (*παύσαντες*) *τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν* (cf. iii. 1. 7) *ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα*. The two effects are co-ord. by *τε* (after *τὴν*, Vat.), καὶ. The plan (*ἀντεμηχανήσαντό τε . . . κωλύματα*) and its execution and result (*καὶ παύσαντες . . . ἀπηλλάγοσαν*) are co-ord. in parataxis, and hence there is no need to omit *τε* after *ἐμηχανήσαντο*, as St. does. On *τὸ μὴ* with inf. after *παύσαντες*, see GMT. 811; II. 1029; Kühn. 516, note 91.

54. *On both sides trophies are erected.*

1. *τῆς . . . ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον*: see on c. 24. 3. — 2. *ἄνω*: i.e. on the land. Cf. c. 51. 13. — 3. *ὅθεν*: where, strictly = *ἔξ ἥς* (*τῆς ἄνω ἀπολέψεως*) — *τοὺς ἵππους*: see on c. 51. 15. — 4. *ἥς . . . τροπῆς*: on the attraction and

55 Γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς ἥδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβούντο τὰς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας) οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίᾳ ἥσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέ-  
5 γας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος. πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἥδη ὅμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες,  
δημοκρατούμεναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἔχούσαις, οὐδὲν δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ὡ-

assimilation, see G. 1038; H. 995 a.  
—5. *ἥς αὐτοί*: cf. c. 53. 13 ff.

55. *The superiority of the Syracusans at sea having been thus clearly demonstrated, the Athenians lose all hope of accomplishing in any way at all the object of the expedition.*

1. **λαμπρᾶς**: pred., *the victory of the Syracusans having been decisive*. Cf. Luc. Ver. Hist. i. 17, *τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγενημένης*. Cl. proposes to write **λαμπρῶ**, rendering, “victory on the sea having also clearly decided for the Syracusans”; but there is no necessity for the change, since the pred. adj. has this force. See App.

—2. *ἥδη καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ*: καὶ, even (also), which Vat. omits, is indispensable, since the reference is to the defeat of Demosthenes in the battle on Epipolae, c. 43.—**μέν**: without a direct correlative, but answering irregularly to δέ above.—3. **ἐπελθούσας**: for the position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. G. 969.—4. *ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίᾳ*: *in the greatest despondency*. For const., see on c. 2. 16; 33. 28. Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 b, *ἐν παντὶ κακῷ*; Hdt. vii. 118. 3, *ἐσ πᾶν κακῷ ἀπίκατο*.—**ὁ παράλογος**: see on c. 28. 17.—5. **τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος**: *regret over the expedition*, objective gen. Kühn. 414, 4. ὁ μετά-

μελος is not found elsewhere in Att., but occurs again in the later writers.

6. **πόλεσι ταύταις κτέ.**: the placing of the subst. first gives it a character of generality, with nearly the effect of the part. gen.: “of all the cities with which they had gone to war, these were the only ones at that time of kindred organization.” The order is the common one in Thuc., in which a pron. subj. is placed after a pred. subst. and before a sup. adj. (here represented by **μόναις**) which belongs to the subst. See on c. 29. 29.—*ἥδη*: at that time, as in vi. 31. 46.—8. **μεγέθη**: though the pl. does not occur elsewhere in Thuc., it is found in Ar. Ran. 1057; Xen. Cyneg. 4. 1; Plat. Prot. 356 e; Criti. 115 d; Legg. 860 b, 861 e. Kühn. 348, note 3. It refers to the size of the cities, as well as to their noteworthy buildings and improvements, esp. those for warlike purposes.—9. *ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς*: “by a change of constitution in any respect.” *τι* is adv. acc., a const. esp. common after negs., as in c. 57. 4, *οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον*.—**τὸ διάφορον**: as in c. 75. 39, *the change, the revolution*. Kr. takes *τι* with *τὸ διάφορον*, and this in the sense of *discord*, explaining: *τὸ διάφορον δὲ αὐτοῖς ἔδιναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν οὐδὲν ἦν*. Cf. i.

10 προσήγοντο ἄν, οὗτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείστονος,  
σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τά τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἡπόρουν καὶ  
ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἀν ὕστορον,  
56 πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τόν τε λιμένα 1  
εὐθὺς παρέπλεον ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διενοοῦντο  
κλῆσειν, ὅπως μηκέτι, μηδ' εἰ βούλοιτο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοὶ σω- 2  
5 θῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως  
ἐκείνους κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπό τε τῶν

140. 27, τὸ γὰρ βραχὺ τι τοῦτο πᾶσαν  
ὑμῶν ἔχει τὴν βεβαίωσιν; iv. 27. 21,  
ἀρμημένους τι τὸ πλέον.—ῳ προσή-  
γοντο ἄν: by which they might have  
brought them into subjection, i.e. εἰ ἐδύ-  
ναντο τοῦτο ἐπενεγκεῖν. Cf. ii. 30.  
7; vi. 94. 14. Kr. Spr. 54, 12, 9. —

10. οὗτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρεί-  
στονος: Cl., Kr., and St. write κρεί-  
στονος instead of the vulgate κρείστονος.  
See App. The phrase is manifestly  
opp. to οὐτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς,  
and both are to be connected as  
means with οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν.  
The sense of the sent. thus far is:  
“these were the only cities at that  
time similar in character to their own,  
against which they had gone to war;  
for they had a democratic constitu-  
tion, as they themselves had, and  
possessed ships and cavalry, and were  
not inconsiderable in size; therefore  
they could neither by a change in  
their constitution in any respect, nor  
by very much superior military forces,  
bring about among them the change  
(either by inward factions, or by a  
defeat in open field) by which they  
might have hoped to bring them  
under their rule.” The three parties.  
ἐπελθόντες (6), οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
(8), and σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλεῖστα (11,

of the results of the undertaking)  
contain the successive causes of the  
following ἡπόρουν κτέ. See App.—  
11. τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν: adv., before this,  
i.e. before the unsuccessful sea-fight.  
ἀντά of the matters under discussion,  
as in i. 1, 10, and often.

56. *The confidence of the Syracusans, on the other hand, rises now to the point of hoping completely to destroy the Athenian army, and thus win great glory and a conspicuous position among the Greeks.*

2. παρέπλεον: i.e. they sailed  
along the shore of the harbour, even  
past the Athenian ship-station, in a  
demonstrative and threatening man-  
ner.—διενοοῦντο: with fut. inf. as in  
iv. 115. 7; 121. 3.

4. αὐτοί: from Vat., for αὐτοῦ,  
alone admissible as opp. to ἐκείνοις.  
—6. κωλύσωσι: the reading of all the  
Mss. After verba curandi  
with ἐπως, Thuc.‘s usage varies be-  
tween the fut. indic. and aor. subjv.  
GMT. 339; H. 885 b. See on i. 19. 3  
and St. Qu. Gr. p. 11. With κωλύσωσι  
understand μὴ σαθῆναι. Cf. vi. 88. 28;  
102. 8.—ἀπό τῶν παρόντων: on ac-  
count of (in consequence of) the pres-  
ent state of affairs, stronger than ἐκ  
τῶν παρόντων. Cf. ii. 77. 3. —

παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι,  
καὶ εἰ δύναιντο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔνυμάχων  
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐς τοὺς  
10 Ἐλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τούς τε γὰρ ἄλλους  
Ἐλληνας εὐθὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου  
ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον  
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὕστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον πόλεμον  
ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αἵτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι ὑπό τε  
15 τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμα-  
σθήσεσθαι· καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατά τε ταῦτα καὶ 3  
ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων μόνον περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν  
ἄλλων πολλῶν ἔνυμάχων, καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ  
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἔνυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἥγεμόνες τε γε-  
20 νόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ τὴν

7. **καθυπέρτερα**: as in v. 14. 8.—9. **ἐς τοὺς** "Ἐλληνας": the prep. *ἐς* with reference to the lit. meaning of *φανεῖσθαι*, as it were, *shine into*. Quite similar is δηλοῦν *ἐς τοὺς* 'Αθηναίους, i. 90. 10. Cf. i. 72. 13; vi. 31. 32.—**καλόν**: glorious, with *ἀγώνισμα* also in c. 59. 2.—11. **τοὺς μέν**, **τοὺς δέ**: part. appos. to *τοὺς* ... "Ἐλληνας", as in c. 45. 8.—**ἐλευθεροῦσθαι**, **ἀπολύεσθαι**: these infns. are evidently used in fut. sense. St., following v. H., has inserted *ἄν* before *ἐλευθεροῦσθαι*, but unnecessarily; for whether Cl.'s idea that in the older Att. writers some presents of pure and contract verbs are used in the sense of the fut. (see on iii. 58. 29) be right or not, certainly the pres. with *εὐθύς* here expresses much more forcibly the instantaneous result. The Schol., as St. observes, seems to have read *ἀπολύσεσθαι*, since he explains it by *βύσεσθαι*.—14. **καὶ αἵτιοι**: opp. to *τούς τε ἄλλους* "Ἐλληνας" in 10. —**δόξαντες αἵτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι**: having

*the reputation of being the causes of these things.* For *αὐτῶν*, see on c. 55. 11. The Schol. correctly explains, *τῆς τε ἐλευθερίας τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ φόβου*.

16. **καὶ ἦν δὲ . . . ἀγών**: and the decisive combat was indeed an important one. *καὶ* is not copulative, and *δὲ* is expositioinal. See on i. 132. 22.—17. **ὅτι . . . περιεγίγνοντο**: the impf. of anticipation, because they were conquering.—**μόνον**, . . . **μόνον**: Cl. and St. write *μόνων*, *μόνοι*, the former explaining: "As *μόνοι* in 18 is necessary as opp. to *μετὰ τῶν ἔνυμβοηθησάντων*, so in 17 also, for the sake of symmetry at least, *μόνων* is necessary. Besides, *μόνων* is, if not indispensable, at least much more expressive, and *αὖ* before *μόνοι* refers to a preceding *μόνων*. Kr. unnecessarily objects to the words *καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον*, because that would diminish the glory of the Syracusans. That the Syracusans in this struggle appeared as leaders, even by the side

σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεῦσαι τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖ- 4 στα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ἔνυνθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ ἔνυπαντος ὄχλου τοῦ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθη- 25 ναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57 Τοσοίδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σι- 1 κελίας, τοῖς μὲν ἔνυκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς δὲ ἔνυδιασώσοντες, [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ

of Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, and that the contest took place in their territory, gave them great importance for all Hellas." But the change seems unnecessary: see App.—  
 21. ἐμπαρασχόντες: cf. vi. 12. 13. ἐν has adv. force, as if τῷ ἀγῶνι were expressed. Cf. ii. 20. 9, δὲ χῶρος ἐπιτῆδεος ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδεῦσαι; ii. 44. 5, ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι δὲ βίος . . . ἔνυ- μετρήθη. The sense of the passage is, "having put forward their own city in the contest to take the post of danger."—τε: as if καὶ προκόψαι followed. There is a slight change of const., since προκόψαντες is conformed rather to ἐμπαρασχόντες. — 22. τοῦ ναυτικοῦ . . . προκόψαντες: having made great progress in naval affairs, lit. having opened the way for the navy in large measure. Cf. iv. 60. 12, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡμα προκοπτόντων ἐκείνοις. Kühn. 416, note 2. Thuc. sometimes uses μέρος (adv. here) in other places also in an unusual way, e.g. in iii. 3. 6; v. 32. 9.

ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δὴ κτέ.: cf. i. 1. 8. γὰρ refers to τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ἔνυμά- χων and μετὰ τῶν ἔνυμονθησάντων σφίσι above.—23. ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν: not against but to the city, since not only the enemy but also the allies are meant. — τοῦ ἔνυπαντος ὄχλου: the MSS. read λόγου, which the Schol. explains

by ἀριθμοῦ. Kr. proposed ὄχλου, which Cl. and St. adopt. It is supported by ε. 75. 26, μυριάδες τοῦ ἔνυπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἡμετέροις. Besides, only with the reading ὄχλου is it admissible with τοῦ . . . πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων to supply ἔνυελθόντος from ἔνυνθε, and thereby to put the prep. πρὸς in a prop. light. Instead of this, St. would supply or insert ἔνστάντος. Heilmann and Madvig propose ἔνλλογου for λόγου.

### 57. The allies of the Athenians.

1. ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας: for ἐπὶ Σικελίαν with ἐπολέμησαν, see Kr. Spr. 48, 9, 3.—2. ἐλθόντες: belongs to both fut. partic. — 3. [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν: the aor. means not they carried on the war, but they entered into the war (sooner or later), took part in it. ἐπὶ Συρακούσας, against Syracuse, Cl. considers a marginal explanation of ἐπὶ Σικελίαν (1) which has crept into the text. Kr. and St. adopt Bauer's emendation, ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις ἐπολέμησαν = ἐπὶ τὸν ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις πόλεμον κατέστησαν. Arn. holds to ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν and renders came to Syracuse to war, ἐπολέμησαν being synonymous with ἐπὶ πόλεμον, or μετὰ πολέμου, ηλθον. This would be preferable if πολέμειν ἐπὶ τινα in this sense could be established.—οὐ . . . τι: not at all. See on

κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ἔνγγειαν μετ' ἀλλή-  
5 λων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἔκαστοι τῆς ἔντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ  
ξυμφέρον ἢ ἀνάγκη ἐσχον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἰωνες 2  
ἐπὶ Δωριέας Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἥλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ  
αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἰμ-  
βριοι καὶ Αἰγινῆται, οἱ τότε Αἴγιναν εἶχον, καὶ ἔτι Ἐστι-  
10 αῖς οἱ ἐν Εύβοιᾳ Ἐστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες, ἀποικοὶ ὄντες  
ἔννεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἀλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δὲ 3  
ἀπὸ ἔντυχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι

c. 55. 9.—4. μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες: “choosing their side.” Cf. c. 61. 12; i. 33. 22; iii. 39. 12.—5. ὡς ἔκαστοι τῆς ἔντυχίας . . . ἐσχον: this is Heilmann's and Bm.'s conjecture, for ἔκάστοις . . . ἐσχεν. (Vat. has ἔκαστοι, prima manu.) ἐχεν is not used impers. in Thuc. The const. is the same as in i. 22. 14, ὡς ἔκατέρων τις εὐνολας ἢ μηνῆμης ἔχοι. See on c. 2. 2. ἐσχον (aor. as in v. 28. 12), inceptive: “according as the individual (states) whether for the sake of their own advantage or through compulsion came into a nearer relationship with (*ἔντυχίας*) the one side or the other.”

6. Ἀθηναῖοι . . . Ἰωνες . . . Δωριέας Συρακοσίους: chiastic order. — 7. ἐκόντες ἥλθον: the hostile relation of the chief contestants was founded also in race difference; here, therefore, there was no need of compulsion from without.—τῇ αὐτῇ: belongs in force also to *νομίμοις* and governs *αὐτοῖς* (7).—8. Λήμνιοι κτέ.: the occupation of Lemnos by Att. cleruchs was effected by Miltiades (Hdt. vi. 140); that of Imbrus prob. about the same time; of Aegina, 431 B.C. (cf. ii. 27. § 1, to which *τότε* refers); of Hestiae, or Histiae, 446 B.C. (i. 114. 16). The city Hestiae was called after its occupation by the Athenians, in the

dialect of the people, *Oreus*, from the place near by with which it was united; but in public documents and on coins it was called even later Hestiae. See Bursian, II. p. 407.—10. οἱ ἐν Εύβοιᾳ Ἐστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες: perhaps to distinguish it from the city of the same name in Acarnania, mentioned by Steph. Byz. s.v.—11. ἔννε-  
στράτευσαν: aor. set out with them. ἀποικοὶ ὄντες giving the reason. Cf. ἔννεστράτευον (13), took part in the expedition with them.

12. ἀπὸ ἔντυχίας αὐτόνομοι: ἀπὸ ἔντυχίας gives the cause of their taking part in the expedition; αὐτόνομοι shows the relation they occupy in it. On ἀπό, according to, see Kühn. 430, 1 g. “Thuc. calls all those who have entered into a perpetual alliance with the Athenians to wage war on the barbarians, and who acknowledge their hegemony, ὑπήκοοι ἔντυχοι, and distinguishes from them those who, like the Corcyraeans, made simply a temporary alliance. The latter are here termed ἀπὸ ἔντυχίας αὐτόνομοι, elsewhere simply αὐτόνομοι (c. 57. 33; vi. 69. 23), or πάντις ἐλευθέρως ἔντυχοῖς (vi. 85. 9). Of the former he distinguishes two classes,—the one who, enjoying their own laws and free from tribute, furnish ships of their own

ξυνεστράτευον. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτε- 4  
 λῶν Ἐρετρῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι  
 15 ἀπ' Ἔνβοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κέιοι καὶ Ἀνδριοι καὶ  
 Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χῖοι. τού-  
 των Χῖοι φόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὅντες, ναῦς δὲ παρέχου-  
 τες αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο. καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἰωνες ὅντες  
 οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίων (οὗ-  
 20 τοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὅντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὅμως  
 Ἰωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἡκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰο- 5  
 λῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τε-

accord to the Athenians (*cf.* vi. 85. 8, *νεῶν παροκωχῆι αὐτονόμους*, and below, § 4, 5); the second, those who pay money instead of ships (*cf.* ii. 9. 15, *πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οὖσαι*, and below, § 4, 5; the same being called *ὑποχειρίους* in iii. 11. 2). And so besides the ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι there is another class of αὐτόνομοι, who, though really ὑπήκοοι, are considered αὐτόνομοι because they are under no constraint in point of laws and customs in the sphere of their separate governments. (*Cf.* iii. 10. § 6; ii. § 1; 39. § 2.)” St.

13. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων κτέ.: as the enumeration of subject and tributary allies follows geographical subdivisions,—*i.e.* the allies from Euboea, those from the Cyclades, and those from Ionia.—the Chians also are reckoned among the last, since here the geographical point of view is most important; but immediately afterwards, regard being paid to the condition of the ξυμμαχία, the correction is added: *τούτων Χῖοι . . . ξυνέσποντο* (we should have expected *τούτων δὲ Χῖοι*). See App.—16. Τήνιοι: from one of the larger Cyclades; the reading of Vat. only, the others incor-

rectly Τῆιοι.—18. ξυνέσποντο: aor., as ξυνεστράτευσαν in 11.—τὸ πλεῖστον: adv., *for the most part.*—19. οὗτοι πάντες sums up the ὑπήκοοι καὶ φόρου ὑποτελεῖς (13), including the Chians, who geographically are counted with these. Ἰωνες ὅντες emphasizes the point of race, which is still more closely defined by the addition καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων (*sc.* ἄποικοι; *cf.* vi. 76. 14, ἀπὸ σφῶν).—20. Δρύοπες: mentioned among the oldest Hellenic inhabitants of Greece, dwelling near Mt. Oeta. Cf. Hdt. viii. 43. 9. See Hermann, *Griech. St. Alt.* § 16, note 6.—ὑπήκοοι ὅντες . . . Δωριέας: though their service was not voluntary, still (*ὅμως*) it was not unnatural, since they went as Ionians (emphasized by *γε*, or Vat.) against Dorians. In the cases that follow the race-connexion is sensibly violated.

21. πρὸς αὐτοῖς: *i.e.* besides the *Ionian* peoples.—22. Μηθυμναῖοι: Methymna in Lesbos had been spared the harsh treatment of the remaining Lesbians, iii. 50. 7, and the inhabitants are named, vi. 85. 8, along with the Chians, as *νεῶν παροκωχῆι αὐτόνομοι*. The same relation is here expressed by *ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι*, paying ser-

νέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνιοι ὑποτελεῖς. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγ-  
25 κην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καταντικρὺ Βοιωτοὶ Βοιω-  
τοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος. Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθή- 6  
ριοι Δωριῆς ἀμφότεροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποικοι,  
Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἄμα Γυλίππῳ μετὰ  
Ἀθηναίων ὅπλα ἐπέφερον, Ῥόδιοι δέ, Ἀργεῖοι γένος, Συ-  
30 ρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελώις δὲ καὶ ἀποικοις ἑα-  
τῶν οὖσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευομένοις, ἡναγκάζοντο  
πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον ἡησιωτῶν Κεφαλ- 7  
λῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μέν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νη-

vice with ships, not with tribute, *ὑπήκοοι* being used in an arbitrarily limited sense.—23. **Αἴνιοι**: from *Alīos*, an old Aeol. settlement on the Thracian coast. See Herm. *St. Alt.* § 76, note 17.—24. **Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων**: the *τοῖς* which hitherto had rested only on Lindau's conjecture has been lately confirmed by the Ms. in the Brit. Mus. (M. in Stahl). The general designation *τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς*, “the Boeotians who had colonized the above-named places” had necessarily to be restricted by *τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων*, “who stood now on the Syracusan side.” With regard to the subject, see Curtius, *Gr. Hist.* I. p. 127, “Boeotia was the starting-point for the emigration (of the Aeolian races), and was considered also in later times the mother-country of the Aeolian colonies.”—**κατ’ ἀνάγκην**: because they were *ὑπήκοοι* and *ὑποτελεῖς*. Here the breaking up of the natural relation of *κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές* (c. 58. 15; i. 6. 12; iii. 82. 36) was brought about by outward compulsion.—25. **Πλαταιῆς δέ . . . ἔχθος**: the Plataeans on the other hand were

influenced in their choice of alliance by their well-grounded hate against the Thebans, therefore *εἰκότως*. Cl.'s rendering of *καταντικρὺ*, *on the other hand*, is at least doubtful, Bm. proposes *καὶ ἄντικρυς*, *indeed outright* (cf. i. 122. 15; viii. 64. 23; 92. 65), which would give exactly the idea of *Κερκυραῖοι δέ . . . σαφῶς* in 35 below. *κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος*, with Vat., referring to well-known occurrences, the other MSS. **κατ’ ἔχθος**.—26. **μόνοι**: *i.e.* no other Boeotians had joined the Athenians. Moreover, the Plataeans here referred to are either such as had found refuge in Athens, *e.g.* those who succeeded in escaping when Plataea was besieged, iii. 24. § 3, or such as had settled in Scione, v. 32. § 1.

28. **Κυθήριοι**: repeated to avoid misunderstanding. Cf. c. 86. 10.—29. **ἐπέφερον**: this reading of Vat., for *ἔφερον*, seems to be supported by c. 18. 15; v. 18. 12.—**Ἀργεῖοι γένος**: see O. Müller, *Dorier*, I. p. 113 ff.—30. **ἀποίκους ἑαυτῶν**: cf. vi. 4. § 3.

32. **Κεφαλλῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι**: cf. c. 31. 7. The correlative is *δέ* in 35.—33. **κατὰ τὸ ηησιωτικόν**: *on*

σιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν  
 35 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔννείποντο· Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωρι-  
 ᾱς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ  
 Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἄποικοι ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ἔννεεῖς,  
 ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὑπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ  
 ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων οὐχ ἥστον εἴποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσ- 8  
 40 σῆνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου  
 τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἔχομένης ἐs τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθη-  
 σαν. καὶ ἐπὶ Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 Σελινοντίοις οὖσι κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων 9  
 45 ἔκούσιος μᾶλλον ἡ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἦδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν  
 γὰρ οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἡ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων  
 τε ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραυτίκα ἔκαστοι ιδίας ὀφελίας Δω-  
 ρῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθηναίων Ἰώνων ἤκολούθουν,

*account of their insular position.—34.*

*κατειργόμενοι: constrained. Cf. iv. 98. 18.—36. σαφῶς: clearly, actually.—37. τῶν μέν: sc. Κορινθίων.—τῶν δέ: sc. Συρακοσίων.—38. ἐκ τοῦ εὑπρε-  
 ποῦς: for appearance's sake. Schol. ἵνα εὑπεπής ἀπολογισμὸς αὐτοῖς ἦ. —  
 κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων: cf. i. 26.—39. οὐχ ἥστον: not less, i.e. even more.*

*οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι:* “more common is the order *οἱ νῦν Μεσσήνιοι καλούμενοι*, as ἡ νῦν Ἑλλὰς καλούμενη, i. 2. 1; ἡ νῦν Θεσσαλία καλούμενη, i. 2. 14. Cf. ii. 99. 19. But οἱ has not dropped out after Μεσσήνιοι, as a comparison with ii. 29. 11, ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλούμένης, shows. The phrase *νῦν καλούμενοι* is added because the Helots whom the Athenians had settled at Naupactus (i. 103. § 3) were not in fact all Messenians (i. 101. § 2).” St. See App.—40. ἐκ Ναυπάκτου . . . παρελήφθησαν: as stated in c. 31. § 2.—ἐκ Πύλου . . .

**ἔχομένης:** acc. to iv. 41. § 2 the Athenians had placed the Messenians from Naupactus as a garrison at Pylus (425 B.C.).—42. **φυγάδες οὐ πολλοί:** cf. iv. 74. § 2; vi. 43. 15.—**Μεγαρεῦσι . . . οὖσι:** pred. to Σελινοντίοις. The position as in 7 and 23 above.—43. **κατὰ ξυμφοράν:** *in consequence of their misfortune*, i.e. banishment which had brought them to Athens. Schol. ξυμφορὰν ἀρτὶ τὴν φυγὴν λέγει.

44. **ἦδη:** *from this point* (in the enumeration). Cf. ii. 96. 17. With the last named the motive was ἀνάγκη or ξυμφορά under the controlling influence of the Athenians; those named after this went of their own accord, for even the μισθοφόροι are to be reckoned under this head.—46. **τῆς παραυτίκα ἔκαστοι ιδίας ὀφελίας:** cf. similar consts. in c. 70. 47; vi. 69. 19. **ὠφελίας**, although indispensable, is found only in Vat. The meaning seems to be that the 500 Argives mentioned in vi. 43. 11 had offered themselves of

Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τὸν δέ εἰ πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες οὖντος, καὶ 50 τότε τὸν μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν ἥσσον διὰ κέρδος ἥγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρῆτες δὲ καὶ Αἴτωλοὶ μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ἔννέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν Γέλαν Ῥοδίοις ἔνγκτίσαντας μὴ ἔνν τοῖς ἀποίκοις ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸν ἀποίκους ἐκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ Ἀκαρ- 10  
55 νάνων τινὲς ἄμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλέον Δημοσθένους φιλίᾳ καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὔνοιᾳ ἔνμμαχοι ὅντες ἐπεκούρησαν.  
καὶ οἵδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ ὁρίζομενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ 11  
Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-  
σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ἔννεστράτευον καὶ Σι-

their own accord, as they individually expected profit from the expedition. That the Argives, as the Arcadians, sometimes served as mercenaries, is shown by Ar. *Pax*, 477.—48. **Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων:** cf. vi. 43. 12.—49. *ἀεί:* from time to time, i.e. in each particular case, opp. to which is *καὶ τότε, so this time.* — **πολεμίους:** pred. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 12, 1.—**σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους:** sc. ὑπὸ τῶν μισθωσάντων. — 50. **τὸν μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας:** cf. c. 19. 23.—**οὐδὲν ἥσσον:** with *πολεμίους*. “As they were accustomed at other times to turn against any who were pointed out to them as enemies (usually of course strangers), so now they had no hesitation in fighting, for the sake of pay, their own countrymen.”—51. **Κρῆτες:** cf. vi. 43. 14.—**Αἴτωλοι:** they serve now as mercenaries with the Athenians, who had invaded their country in 426 B.C. Cf. iii. 94 ff.—53. **ἔνγκτίσαντας:** cf. vi. 4. § 3. For the acc., see on c. 40. 13.—54. **ἐκόντας:** this reading of Vat., for *ἐκοντας*, is of course the only one admissible with *μετὰ μισθοῦ* and in this class of the

allies. Cf. 44 above. Valla renders, *ultra*. On the other hand, *ἀποίκους* is necessary (Vat. *ἐποίκους*, cf. ii. 27. 5), on account of the antithesis (*μηδ ἔνν — ἀλλ' ἐπί*).

54. **Ἀκαρνάνων τινές:** cf. c. 31. 28.

— 55. **Δημοσθένους, . . . Ἀθηναίων:** objective gens. For proofs of the friendly disposition here alluded to, cf. iii. 7. § 1; 94. § 2; 105. § 3; 107. § 2; 114. § 1.—57. **Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ:** here taken as extending to the west coast of Italy.—58. **ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι:** Thuc. states in c. 33. 24 ff., concerning Thurii, that the Att. party had prevailed and driven out their opponents; and they were now in such a situation, resulting from party relations (*στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν*), that they were forced (*τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις*) to the alliance with Athens. As Thuc. mentions in c. 33. § 5 factions only among the Thurians, and says that the Metapontians joined the Athenians *κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν*, St. thinks, with reason, that we should read *Μεταπόντιοι καὶ Θούριοι*.—59. **κατειλημμένοι:** Reiske's emendation for *κατειλημμένων*, which

60 κελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρβάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι,  
οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλέον, καὶ τῶν ἔξω  
Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων  
καὶ Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων  
58 ἔθνη ἐστράτευον. Συρακοσίους δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαρι-  
ναῖοι μὲν ὅμοροι ὅντες καὶ Γελῶι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς,  
ἔπειτα Ἀκραγαντίνων ἡσυχαζόντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ιδρυ-  
μένοι Σελιωούντιοι. καὶ οἵδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς 2  
5 Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι, Ἰμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι  
Ἐλληνες οἰκοῦσιν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ ἔξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν.  
καὶ Ἐλληνικὰ μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς 3  
τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, βαρβάρων δὲ  
10 Σικελοὶ μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.  
τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἐλλήνων λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἥγε-

would be gen. abs., Θουρίων καὶ Μετα-  
ποντίων being understood. The gen.  
is doubtless an error of the copyist  
due to the preceding gens.—60. βαρ-  
βάρων δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι: cf. vi. 2. § 3, 6.  
—61. ἐπηγάγοντο: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.  
—Σικελῶν: most of the Mss., except  
Vat., wrongly Σικελιωτῶν. Cf. c. 58.  
10; vi. 88. § 4.—62. Τυρσηνῶν: see  
on c. 53. 6.—63. Ἰάπυγες: cf. c. 33.  
§ 4.—64. ἔθνη ἐστράτευον: neut. pl.  
with pl. verb, because ἔθνη denotes  
persons. Kühn, 365 a.

### 58. The allies of the Syracusans.

1. Καμαριναῖοι . . . καὶ Γελῶι: cf.  
c. 33. § 1; vi. 67. 13.—2. μετ' αὐτούς:  
back of them, i.e. further up the coast,  
in the same sense as ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα  
in 3. It is the same use of μετά with  
acc. as in descriptions of lines of bat-  
tle (cf. v. 67. 7, 16).—3. Ἀκραγαντί-  
νων ἡσυχαζόντων: remaining neutral.  
Cf. c. 33. 7.—ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα: in the

country beyond (the Agrigentines). See  
on c. 37. 9. Cf. viii. 104. 25.

5. τετραμμένον: for position of the  
attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14.—6.  
μορίου: v. H. (p. 100) rejects this  
word here and in ii. 65. 52 without  
sufficient reason, for μόριον is not dim.  
of μόρος, as he asserts, but has a  
specializing force, as all nouns end-  
ing in -ιον. Cf. ἄργυριον, ἄργυρος; χρυ-  
σίον, χρυσός; βιβλίον, βιβλος; χωρίον,  
χῶρος.—7. Ἐλλῆνες: pred., as the  
only Hellenes. Cf. vi. 62. 9.—ἔξ αὐ-  
τοῦ: sc. τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον  
μορίου.

9. [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι: all the editt.  
follow Bk. in omitting the impossible  
οἱ. Reiske proposed to place it after  
αὐτόνομοι.—10. Σικελοὶ μόνοι: neither  
Elymi, then (vi. 2. 15), nor Phoeni-  
cians (vi. 2. 32), joined them.—ὅσοι  
μὴ ἀφέστασαν: acc. to c. 57. 61 (Σικε-  
λῶν τὸ πλέον) the majority had re-

μόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἴλωτας [δύναται δὶ τὸ νεοδαμώδεις ἐλεύθερον ἥδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι πα-  
 15 παραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ  
 ἔνγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων  
 ἀποσταλέντες καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες καὶ  
 τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοί. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελ- +  
 θόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ  
 20 πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ  
 γὰρ ὁπλῖται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος  
 ἄφθονος ἔνυελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἄπαντας αὖθις, ὡς  
 εἰπεῖν, τοὺς ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο  
 διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.  
 25 καὶ αἱ μὲν ἔκατέρων ἐπικουρίαι τοσαΐδες ἔνυελέγησαν, καὶ ὃ

volted. Cf. vi. 88. § 3, 4.—12. **νεοδαμώδεις . . . καὶ Εἴλωτας**: see on c. 19. 16.—13. [δύναται δὲ . . . ἥδη εἶναι]: Dindorf and v. H. justly recognized that these words were not from Thuc. The explanation of the Schol. (**νεοδαμώδης ὁ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους**) proves that he did not have them before him. Besides, in c. 19. 16 and v. 34. 6 Thuc. took for granted on the part of his readers acquaintance with this Spartan institution.—14. **μόνοι**: i.e. καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The Leucadians and Ambraciots furnished only ships, which the Corinthians manned in addition to their own. Cf. vi. 104. 10, οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς σφετέρας δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὑστερὸν ἔμελλον πλεύσεσθαι.—15. **παραγενόμενοι**: belongs only to Κορίνθιοι; but κατὰ τὸ ἔνγγενές (supply ξυνεμάχουν from 9) belongs to the three subjects Κορίνθιοι, Λευκάδιοι, and

'Αμπρακιῶται; for τὸ ἔνγγενές (sc. τῶν Συρακοσίων) is the motive with all three for participation in the war.—16. ἔξ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι . . . καὶ Σικυώνιοι: cf. c. 19. § 4.—17. ἀναγκαστοὶ: because since 418 B.C. an oligarchic constitution had been forced on the Sicyonians (v. 81. 6). Cf. c. 18. 31.—18. **Βοιωτοί**: cf. c. 19. § 3.

**πρός**: here and in 22 below, *in comparison with*.—21. ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος: of light-armed troops of every kind.—22. **ἔνυελέγη**: used esp. of the collection of troops. Cf. i. 115. 18; ii. 10. 8; iii. 94. 16; vi. 32. 13; 66. 14; 98. 6.—**αὖθις**: only to introduce the second comparison.—**ὡς εἰπεῖν**: limiting ἄπαντας. It is the regular form in Thuc., never ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. See on i. 1. 9.—24. **μέγεθος πόλεως**: art. omitted as with μῆκος πλοῦ in vi. 34. 28; 86. 10.

25. **τοσαΐδες ἔνυελέγησαν**: = τοσαΐδες

τότε ἥδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπῆλθεν.

59 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνό- 1  
μισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ  
νίκῃ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐλεῦν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὅν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἔτερα αὐτούς.  
5 μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκλησον οὖν 2  
τόν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ  
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοιοῖς καὶ ἀκά-  
τοις, ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὄρμίζοντες, καὶ τᾶλλα, ἦν ἔτι ναυμα-  
χεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ δλίγον  
60 οὐδὲν ἔστι οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τήν τε ἀπό- 1  
κλησιν ὁρῶσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις  
ἡσαν αἱ ξυνελέγησαν. — 26. **τότε:** in the  
latter part of the summer of 413 B.C.

59. *The Syracusans, determined to wage a war of extermination against the Athenians, now shut off the entrance to the great harbour by means of ships anchored broadside before it.*

1. *οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι:* since the narrative, interrupted at the end of c. 56, is here resumed, giving in ἐνώμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἴναι almost a verbal repetition of c. 56. 9, Kr.'s conjecture, δέ (for τε of the MSS.), which is the usual connecting particle in Thuc. in such cases, is doubtless right. See on i. 3. 19. For οὖν, see on c. 6. 7. See App.—2. *ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκῃ:* not only temporal, after the victory won, but also on the basis of the victory won, i.e. trusting now in victory.—4. *μηδὲ καθ'* ἔτερα: i.e. κατὰ μηδέτερα. See on c. 41. 15; 43. 4.—*αὐτούς . . . διαφυγεῖν:* with changed subj., dependent on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα. With regard to the force of the aor. infns. ἐλεῦν, διαφυγεῖν, see App. to 1, above.—5. *διὰ θαλάσ-*

*σης:* more def. than κατὰ θάλασσαν, referring to the wide sea to be crossed.

ἔκλησον: imp.; they undertook the work, which, acc. to Diod. xiii. 14, they finished in three days.—6. *ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα:* for gen. of measure, see on c. 2. 17. Holm (*Vortrag in Karlsruh. Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1882, No. 44, and *Zeitschr. f. ally. Gesch.* 1884, p. 16, 17) adopts here a small itinerary stadium of about 150 metres. See App. to c. 78. 14.—7. *πλαγίαις:* belongs to the three substs. The ships were placed broadside before the harbour and anchored (ιπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὄρμίζοντες, sc. αὐτάς).—9. *δλίγον οὐδὲν ἔστι οὐδέν:* cf. c. 87. 23; ii. 8. 1; viii. 15. 21. See Introd. to Book I. p. 48, note 77.

60. *Encompassed by the greatest danger, the Athenians determine, if possible, to cut their way through with their ships; they abandon all the fortifications except a walled space near the ships for the sick and for the baggage of the army, and put all the available troops on board.*

2. *ὁρῶσι:* pres., as the work was

βουλευτέα ἔδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οὖ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ 2  
οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων  
5 καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον (προπέμψαν-  
τες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπεῖπον μὴ ἐπά-  
γειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν,  
ἐβουλεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπέν, πρὸς δὲ αὐ-  
ταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι ὅσον οἶν τε  
10 ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν ἰκανὸν  
γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ  
τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοώτεραι,

still going on.—*αἰσθανέντοις*: aor., since they had received information.—3. **βουλευτέα**: from *βουλεύεσθαι*. With regard to the pl. form of the verbal, common in Thuc., see on i. 7. 2.

**καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι**: Schol. *νῦν διὰ τὸ ἄπορον καὶ τὸν ταξίαρχον* (see on iv. 4. 2) *οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνήγαγον, καθ' αὐτοὺς πρότερον βουλεύσμενοι*. Cf. c. 48. § 1; 50. § 3.—4. **πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν**: to be connected with *ἐβολεύσαντο* in 8. Cf. c. 47. 2.—**τῶν τε ἄλλων**: as if *καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων* followed.—5. **καὶ ὅτι κτέ.**: for change of const. see Kr. *Spr.* 59, 2, 4.—6. **ἀπεῖπον μὴ ἐπάγειν**: *they had directed them not to bring any more provisions.* *ἐπάγειν, bring* (of the Catanaeans); *ἐπάγεσθαι* (vi. 99. 21), *fetch* (of the Athenians themselves). This had been done when their departure (*ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι*, cf. c. 50. § 3, 4) had been determined on before the eclipse of the moon.—8. **τὰ τείχη τὰ ἄνω**: the part of the lower wall (c. 2. 17 ff.) that was furthest from the coast. Grote understands it of points on Epipolae still in possession of the Athenians; but hardly rightly. If any part of Epipolae was

still occupied by the Athenians, it is strange that no mention was made of it at the time of the night attack, c. 42. § 4 ff.—**πρὸς αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν**: “as near as possible to their ships.”—9. **ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι**: so with Vat. for *διατειχισμά τι* of the rest of the MSS.; for it seems clearly meant that they cut off by a cross-wall a space between the double wall of the smallest extent that would suffice for the reception of the baggage, the sick, and the garrison necessary for the protection of these. *διατειχίσμα* also in iii. 34. 9.—10. **ἀσθενοῦσιν**: the reading of Vat., the rest *ἀσθενέσι*, which, acc. to c. 75. 12, is perhaps admissible. But the older and better writers, acc. to Bl., use always the partic. for the sick, and in c. 75. 12 *ἀσθενέσι* means rather the *weak* than simply the *sick*.—11. **ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ**: *from the rest of the infantry*, i.e. those not required to guard the camp.—12. **ἀπάσας**: the reading of Vat. for *πάσας* of the other MSS., esp. appropriate before *καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοώτεραι*, i.e. the whole number, whether they were in good condition or even somewhat unseaworthy.

—**ὅσαι ἦσαν**: for the *impf. indic.* in-

πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρῶσαι, καὶ διάναυμαχήσαν-  
τες, ἦν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζεσθαι, ἦν δὲ μή,  
15 ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς πεζῇ ἔννταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν ὃ  
ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσι τυνος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρικοῦ ἢ Ἑλλη-  
νικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μέν, ὡς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς  
ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἔκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατ- 3  
ἐβῆσαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες  
20 ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ ὁπωσοῦν ἐδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι-  
τήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ἔννεπληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα 4  
μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν, τοξότας τε ἐπ' αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ  
ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσ-  
βίβαζον καὶ τἄλλα ὡς οἷόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ

stead of opt. in dependent clause, see GMT. 701; Kühn. 595, 3.—  
**δυναταῖ:** really personal, and used only here of ships (just as *πονεῖν* is used of them in c. 38. 11; vi. 104. 20).—  
**ἀπλούτεραι:** see on c. 34. 20.—  
13. **πάντα τινά:** as comprehensive as possible. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 16, 11: *Cf.* c. 70. 21; 84. 10.—15. ὃ ἄν . . . μέλλω-  
σιν: by whatever way they were likely  
quickest.—17. **ἀντιλήψεσθαι:** reach,  
as in c. 77. 29.—ώς ἔδοξεν . . . καὶ  
**ἐποίησαν:** of the immediate execu-  
tion of the plan agreed on. See on  
ii. 93. 17.

20. **καὶ ὁπωσοῦν:** found also in i.  
77. 9; viii. 91. 21. It is to be connected with *ἐπιτήδειος*.—**ἡλικίας μετέ-  
χων:** “as being not yet too old,” i.e.  
for such service. *ἡλικία* is used not  
in a military, but general sense, which  
the Schol. indicates by *νεύτητος*. *Cf.*  
ii. 44. 20, ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας, and  
vi. 24. 11. (St. strikes out the words,  
following Philippi, *Jahrb.* 1881, p.  
99.)

21. **καὶ:** and so, as in i. 67. 12; vi.  
73. 1.—**αἱ πᾶσαι:** in all. See on c.

i. 31.—**δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν:**  
Diod. xiii. 14 gives 115 triremes;  
Plut., as Thuc., 110, adding: *αἱ γὰρ  
ἄλλαι ταρσῶν ἐνδεεῖς ήσαν.* That the  
original number, namely, 134 tri-  
remes first sent out (vi. 43. 3) and 73  
afterwards (vii. 42. 3), i.e. 207 al-  
together, had been greatly reduced,  
is a matter of course after the con-  
flicts of the whole year, but the loss  
cannot be accurately estimated.—22.  
**ἐπ' αὐτάς:** for which Kr. proposed *ἐς*  
*αὐτάς*, is appropriate for those light-  
armed troops whose duty was constant  
watching and fighting with light  
arms on the deck.—24. **ἐξ ἀναγκαίου:**  
adv., *in such desperate circumstances*,  
which made the unusual equipment  
necessary. The *ἐκ* with the neut. of  
the adj. as in *ἐξ ισου*, i. 120. 4; *ἐκ τοῦ*  
*ἀκινδύνου*, iii. 40. 23; *ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦ*,  
vi. 73. 7. *τε*, *καὶ* forbids connecting  
*ἀναγκαίου* with *διανοίας*. If so con-  
nected, *τοιαύτης* would have to be taken  
in a materially different sense from  
*ἀναγκαίου*. Besides, *τοιαύτης δια-  
νοίας* cannot attain its full effect except  
by being construed separately. The

25 τοιαύτης διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ 5 πολλὰ ἔτοιμα ἦν, ὥρων τοὺς στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰώθθως πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀθυμοῦντας καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς τάχιστα βουλομένους διακινδυνεύειν, ἔνγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶ-  
30 τον καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε·

61     “Ανδρες στρατιώται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 1 ἔνυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν ὁ μέλλων ὅμοιώς κοινὸς ἄπασιν 5 ἔσται περί τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος [ἔκάστοις οὐχ ἥστον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]. ἦν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυ-  
5 σίν, ἔστι τῷ τὴν ὑπάρχοντα που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν. ἀθυμεῖν δὲ οὐ χρὴ οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι 2 τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὅμοιαν ταῖς ἔνυμφο-  
ραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ’ ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν 3 10 ἥδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὅντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ἔνυμμάχων,

sense is then, “in so critical a situation and in consequence of such a (desperate) resolution.”

26. ὥρων τοὺς στρατιώτας: on the reading, see App. — 27. πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι: in the battle described in c. 52, 53.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE TROOPS BEFORE THE GREAT SEA-FIGHT.

61. “Before all alike, Athenians and allies, is the decisive struggle. You should go into it with courage, because you know how changeable is the fortune of war, and because, considering your numbers, you have a right to hope that it will decide for you.”

1. ἄλλων: see on c. 4. 12. — 2. ὄμοιώς: to be connected with ἄπασιν. Cf. c. 28. 4; i. 93. 8; vi. 24. 8. — 3. [ἔκάστοις οὐχ ἥστον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]: Cl. and St. bracket these words

as a gloss to ὅμοιώς ἄπασιν. See App. — 5. ἔστι τῷ . . . ἐπιδεῖν: “it is possible for every one to see again his fatherland.” On τῷ in the sense *many a one*, or *every one*, see Kr. Spr. 51, 16, 10. With τὴν ὑπάρχοντα που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν cf. vi. 69. 24, τὴν ὑπάρχοντα σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν. — ἐπιδεῖν: *see again*, also in c. 77. 37.

6. ἀθυμεῖν δέ: opp. to ὁ μὲν ἀγών: “the battle is to be decisive, but there is no ground for despondency.” — 8. τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου κτέ.: *the expectation of their fear*, i.e. the expectation which in their fear they entertain takes the colour of the misfortunes which they have suffered. Schol. προσδοκῶσιν ὄμοιώς ταις γεγενημέναις ξυμφορᾶς τὰ μέλλοντα. ἐλπίς in this sense occurs also in vi. 87. 18. Cf. πενίας ἐλπίς, ii. 42. 15; Luc. in *Tyrannic*. II, τίς ἐλπίς τοῦ φόβου.

ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεὶ μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κάν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαντες στῆναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσου αὐτοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

62     “<sup>1</sup>Α δὲ ἀρωγὰ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενό-  
τητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεσθαι καὶ  
πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν,  
οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν  
5 παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκεμμένα ἡτοίμασται.  
καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται καὶ 2  
ὄχλος ὁ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἀν  
ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἀν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύ-  
τητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἡναγκασμένῃ ἀπὸ τῶν

11. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλό-  
γων: see on c. 28. 17.—12. καὶ . . .  
παρασκευάζεσθε: and make yourselves  
ready with the expectation that fortune  
may even yet be with us, and with the  
purpose to retrieve your defeat in a  
manner worthy of this vast number  
of your own army that you see before you.  
On gen.-with neut. art. (*τὸ τῆς τύχης*,  
*fortune*), see II. 730 c; Kr. Spr. 47, 5,  
10. Cf. c. 62. 8; iv. 18. 9. μεθ' ἡμῶν  
στῆναι as in c. 57. 4. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν be-  
longs really to *τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους*, but  
is grammatically dependent as part.  
gen. on *ὅσον*. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 5.

62. “*On our side every precaution has been taken to protect our ships against the contrivances devised by the enemy before the last battle; and our crews have been strengthened, so as to render our attacks on their ships more effective.*”

1. ἀρωγά: used oftener in poetry.  
Cf. also Plat. Prot. 334 b.—ἐνείδομεν:  
see on c. 36. 6.—ἐπὶ τῇ . . . στενό-  
τητι: in the matter of the narrowness of  
the harbour. ἐπὶ with the dat. as in i.  
70. 10; ii. 17. 15; iv. 22. 13.—2. πρὸς

τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον . . . ἔσεσθαι:  
ἔσεσθαι depends on μέλλοντα, and  
ὄχλος means, not the great number  
(for this was present from the begin-  
ning), but the press of the ships, as in  
i. 49. 8, ὑπό τε πλήθους καὶ ὄχλον.—3.  
πρὸς τὴν . . . παρασκευήν: cf. c. 36. § 3-  
5.—4. οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα: cf. c.  
40. § 5. οἷς is neut. and refers to ὄχλος  
as well as παρασκευή. Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 5.  
—5. μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν: belongs  
with ἐσκεμμένα: “after careful con-  
sideration in company with the pilots.”

6. ἐπιβήσονται: will serve as epibatae. The epibatae were as a rule hoplites, or men armed as such (see on vi. 43. 9).—καὶ ὄχλος: Cl. puts a  
comma before καὶ and renders, and  
so a crowd (sc. ἐπιβήσοται, will come  
together on board). But rather it  
seems that the whole is added to a  
part, viz. the archers and javelin-men,  
ὄχλος signifying here the whole mul-  
titude of men by whom the ships were  
filled.—8. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν: the subj.  
is τὸν ὄχλον.—τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: see  
on c. 61. 12.—9. ἐν δὲ . . . πρόσφορος

10 νεῶν πεζομαχίᾳ πρόσφορος ἔσται. εὑρηται δ' ἡμῖν ὅσα 3  
 χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐ-  
 τοῖς παχύτητας, φέπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν  
 σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν  
 τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς, ἦν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται  
 15 ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐσ τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἡναγκάσμεθα ὥστε πεζο- +  
 μαχὲν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μήτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούεσθαι  
 μήτ' ἐκείνους ἔân ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τῆς γῆς, πλὴν ὕστον ἀν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ, πολεμίας  
 οὔσης.

63     “<sup>ε</sup>Ων χρὴ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι ὕστον ἀν δύνησθε, 1

**ἔσται:** understand ὃ from the preceding φ. Cf. i. 10. 20. ἦν εἰκὸς . . . ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμῆσαι, ὅμως δὲ φαίνεται ἐνδεεστέρα. G. 1041; H. 1005; Kühn. 561, 1. With this view *πρόσφορος*, the reading of a single Ms. (the rest, *πρόσφορα*), is necessary. Most other edit. read *πρόσφορα*, sc. ἐπιβῆναι αὐτὸν (*τὸν ὄχλον*). For a state of affairs similar to that here described (ἐν τῇ . . . πεζομαχίᾳ), cf. i. 49. § 2, and ii. 89. § 8.

11. **χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι:** the reading of Vat., for the unintelligible μὴ ἀντιναυπηγεῖσθαι of the other MSS. The aor. inf. is preferable for the single case. The fact that Thuc. in i. 31. 3 and vi. 90. 12 used the mid., both times after pers. subjs., does not exclude the act. form in an impersonal const.—**τῶν ἐπωτίδων:** see on c. 34. 22; 36. 8.—**αὐτοῖς:** in the sense of a loose gen. See on c. 34. 7.—12. **παχύτητας:** attracted into the number of ἐπωτίδων, as ἐπιβολαί (13) into that of χειρῶν.—**φέπερ:** on the neut. of the rel. referring to preceding clause, see Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 6.—**χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί:** the laying on of grapping-irons. ἐπιβολὴ here and in c. 65. 5

signifies the device to be employed in battle, not the application of it, as is shown by iv. 25. 14, χειρὶ σιδηρῷ ἐπιβληθεὶσῃ μίαν ναῦν ἀπώλεσαν. — 13. **σχήσουσι:** = κωλύσουσι. See on i. 73. 22.—**πάλιν:** *back*, here pleonastically added to ἀνάκρουσις for emphasis. Cf. c. 44. 42.—14. **τῆς νεώς:** in the sense of ἔκδοστης νεώς, as also in c. 65. 7. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 4.—14. **τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις:** what is necessary under these circumstances (or next in order), i.e. to board the hostile ships, and fight hand to hand. Cf. i. 65. 7; vi. 45. 3.

15. **πεζομαχένιν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν:** as in iv. 14. 20.—16. **καὶ τὸ μήτε . . . ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται:** independent const. where we should expect the inf. dependent on ὥστε.—17. **ἔân:** sc. ἀνακρούεσθαι. Cf. i. 70. 33.—18. **ἐπέχῃ:** will have possession of. Cf. i. 48. 7; 50. 7.

63. “So I admonish you all to hold out bravely in the combat which is before us, the hoplites in the consciousness of their superiority, the seamen in dependence on our preparations and on the ancient glory of Athens, to sustain which is now our duty. Show your adversaries that you do not bow before misfortunes.”

1. **ἄν:** the rel. serves as an em-

καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσούσης νηὶ τεώς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιοῦν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὄπλίτας ἀπαράξητε. καὶ ταῦτα 5 τοῖς ὄπλίταις οὐχ ἥσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσῳ τῶν ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο· ὑπάρχει δὲ ἡμῖν ἔτι νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις 10 παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλῆχθαί τι ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τήν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ως ἀξία ἔστι διασώσασθαι, οἷ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι καὶ μὴ ὅντες ἡμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μηῆσει ἐθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς

phatic connective. Cf. i. 9. 19; 42. 1, etc.—διαμάχεσθαι: to fight to the last (utmost).—2. ἐς αὐτήν: sc. τὴν γῆν πολεμίαν οὖσαν.—3. ἀξιοῦν: to be resolved.—ἀπολύεσθαι: cf. c. 44. 40.—πρότερον ἢ: with the subjv. without ἢν, as πρέν in vi. 10. 19; μέχρι, i. 137. 18. GMT. 620, 648, 653; H. 921 a; Kühn. 398, note 2 c; Kr. Dial. 54, 17. 9.—4. ἀπαράξητε: cf. Hdt. viii. 90. 10, τοῖς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν. See on c. 6. 15.

5. τῶν ναυτῶν: i.e. ἢ τοῖς ναύταις. H. 643 b; Kühn. 543, 1 b.—6. τῶν ἄνωθεν: i.e. τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων, τῶν ἐπιβατῶν.—7. τὰ πλείω: cognate acc. with ἐπικρατεῖν, as in iv. 19. 9.

8. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε: Schol. ἐν τῷ παραινεῖν.—τι: to be connected with μή: "not to be in any way too much dismayed."—9. ἀπό: as in c. 70. 20, instead of ἐπί (c. 62. 3) because the deck is thought of as the point from which they are to fight. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 17.

—10. βελτίω νῦν: sc. ἢ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ναυμαχίᾳ.—11. ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν: that proud feeling. The proleptic const. as in ii. 67. 23; vi. 88. 5. From here to the end of the chap. the exhortation is directed esp. to the metoeci, who served principally in the fleet. They are more particularly designated in 12 by οἱ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι κτέ. (Schol. τοὺς μετοίκους λέγει).—ἀξία ἔστι διασώσασθαι: pers. const. GMT. 762; H. 944 a. Cf. i. 40. 13; iii. 11. 1.—12. οἱ τέως κτέ.: in the rel. clause the speaker passes from the feeling to the subjects of it, and the sent. proceeds in the second person because τοῖς ναύταις (7) = νῦν τοῖς ναύταις.—13. ἡμῶν: Cl. and St. adopt this reading of a few MSS., for ὑμῶν, because the direct reference to the Athenians throughout the whole passage is more natural than the vague ὑσῶν.—τῆς φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ . . . Ἑλλάδα: remarkable testimony to the recognized superiority of Att. over all other Hellenic cul-

15 ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὥφελεῖσθαι, ἐς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῦς ὑπηκόους καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, [πολὺ πλεῖον] μετείχετε. ὥστε κοινωνὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς 4 ὅντες δικαίως [ἄν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νενικήκατε, 20 καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὃν οὐδ' ἀντιστῆναι οὔδεις ἕως ἦκμαζε τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῖν ἡξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε, ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ρώμης.

64 “Τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπο- 1 μιμνήσκω ὅτι οὕτε ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίκοις ἄλλας ὄμοις ταῖσδε οὕτε ὄπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἰ τε ξυμβήσε-

ture, and to its power of propagation.  
— 15. **κατὰ τὸ ὥφελεῖσθαι κτέ.**: the sense is, “and you have become sharers in our empire not less than we in point of advantage, both in inspiring fear in our subjects (*i.e.* securing respect from them), and in freedom from injury.” But it is hardly possible that both *οὐκ ἔλασσον* (15) and *πολὺ πλεῖον* (16) can be correct. Cl. rejects the former, but St., Kr., and Lamb, more prop. consider the latter a gloss to *οὐκ ἔλασσον*. See App.

17. **ἐλευθέρως**: *in a free manner*, *i.e.* without limitation of your freedom. Cf. vi. 85. 9, *πάνυ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντες*. — 18. **δικαίως** [*ἄν*]: Cl. brackets both words on the ground that no satisfactory explanation has been found. Most editt. omit *ἄν* (with a few MSS.). The sense would then be, “act justly, and do not betray it.” “δικαίως” is synonymous with *ὡς τὸ δίκαιον βούλεται*” (Arn.). Kühn. 497, 5. See App. — 21. **ἡμῖν**: to be taken with *ἀντιστῆναι* as well as with *ἦκμαζε*. — **ἡξίωσεν**: *presumed*. Cf. i. 42. 2; 74. 12. — 22. **ἐπιστήμη**: freq. used

of technical knowledge and skill, esp. in seamanship. Cf. c. 62. 8; i. 49. 12; 121. 15. — 23. **ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης ρώμης**: *than confidence on the part of others resulting from lucky events*. With *ἐτέρας*, for which Bauer proposed *ἐτέρων*, cf. *σφετέραν* in c. 17. 17; *παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι*, v. 26. 27. On *ρώμη*, see App. to vi. 31. 3.

64. “*The Athenians especially I remind that in this fleet are collected the last resources of the state, and that after its destruction Syracuse and Sparta will divide between them the supremacy over Hellas. Put forth, therefore, the greatest skill and bravery in this critical struggle.*”

1. **τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν**: *whoever of you are Athenians*; the const. as in iv. 126. 14; vi. 61. 15. Cl. changes *τε* of the MSS. to *δέ* on account of the evident reference to c. 63. 12, but the change seems quite unnecessary. — **πάλιν αὖ**: see on c. 46. 2. — **καὶ τάδε**: the acc. neut. of the pron. with *ὑπομιμνήσκειν* as vi. 68. 14, *τούναντίον ὑπομιμνήσκω* ὑμᾶς. Substs. stand in the gen. as in c. 69. 14. Kühn. 411, 6. — 3. **ἡλικίαν**: in

ταὶ τι ἄλλο ἡ τὸ κρατεῦν ὑμῖν, τούς τε ἐνθάδε πολε-  
 5 μίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἔκεινα πλευσούμενούς καὶ τοὺς ἔκει ὑπο-  
 λοίπους ὑμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τούς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀν ὑπὸ Συρα-  
 κοσίοις εὐθὺς γύγνοισθε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἵστε οἵᾳ γνώμῃ ἐπήλ-  
 θετε, οἱ δὲ ἔκει ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις. ὥστε ἐν ἐνὶ τῷδε 2  
 10 ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἴπερ  
 ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε. καθ' ἕκαστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες,  
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῦ  
 15 Αθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆσες καὶ ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ  
 μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Αθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἔτερος ἔτερουν  
 προφέρει ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἡ εὐψυχίᾳ, οὐκ ἀν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον  
 καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο  
 καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασι σωτήριος.”

personal sense, *iumentum*, as in iii. 67. 11. — 4. **τι ἄλλο ἡ τὸ κρατεῖν:** Schol. εὐφημότατα ἥντιστο τὴν ἥτταν. — 5. **ἐπ' ἔκεινα, ἔκει:** refer to Athens. Cf. vi. 77. 4, τῶν τ' ἔκει Ἑλλήνων. On the other hand, *τοὺς αὐτοῦ* refers to the enemies of Athens in Hellas, and *τοὺς ἐπελθόντας* to those who will have been added from Sicily. — 7. **καὶ:** and so. See on c. 60. 21. — **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ:** this division covers the whole military strength of Athens, *οἱ μὲν* the army before Syracuse, *οἱ δέ* ἔκει those at home. Hence ἀν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις εὐθὺς γύγνοισθε points to impending captivity, ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις to the fall of Athens itself. — 8. **οἰς . . . ἐπήλθετε:** and you yourselves know with what intentions you came against them. Cf. vi. 31. § 6, and esp. (the hopes of Alcibiades) vi. 15. § 2.

\* 10. **ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων:** sc. τῶν τ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἔκει. ἀμφοτέρων not ἀκατέρων, because the two interests are identical. ἀμφοτέρων could be, as Kr.

explains, neut., *both things*, your freedom and the independence of Athens, i.e. the idea of the preceding clauses. — 11. **καθ' ἕκαστους:** severally. For this formula, in the place of the nom., see Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 4. — 12. **οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι:** Nicias speaks immediately before the embarkation of the troops: the sick and invalids and the garrison of the *διατείχισμα* (c. 60. 9), who will remain behind, are also present; therefore the part. gen. ὑμῶν, as in 1, above. See App. — 14. **περὶ ὧν:** the rel. is neut., referring to the four preceding substs., and is to be connected with ἀποδειξάμενος, with which supply as obj. *τοῦτο* from εἴ τι προφέρει. “And if any one should display whatever superiority he has over others, either in skill or courage, in behalf of these things (*περὶ ὧν*), he could at no other time contribute more to his own advantage and to the safety of all.” — εἴ τίς τι . . . προφέρει κτέ.: cf. i. 123. 6.

65     ‘Ο μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέ- 1  
λευτε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συ-  
ρακοσίοις παρῆκ μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι ὄρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν  
παρασκευὴν, ὅτι γανμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προηγγέλθη  
5 δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, καὶ πρὸς 2  
τε τᾶλλα ἔξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἔκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο τὰς  
γὰρ πρώτας καὶ τῆς νεώς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν,  
ὅπως ἀν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντιλαβὴν ἡ χεὶρ  
ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύ-  
10 σαντο ἐκείνοις οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος καὶ ἔλεξαν  
τοιάδε.

66     “Οτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν 1

**65.** *Immediately after this speech, Nicias gives orders to embark. Gylippus and the Syracusans meet the Athenian improvements with counter-improvements.*

3. **παρῆν:** *it was possible, in the sense well known from the abs. partic. (iv. 19. 11; v. 103. 7).* The explanatory **ὄρῶσι** should not be separated by a comma from **αἰσθάνεσθαι**. — **καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν:** *i.e. all arrangements and occurrences which were connected with the embarkation.* — 4. **προηγγέλθη . . . χειρῶν:** *the (device of) laying on the grappling-irons had been reported to them (i.e. by spies). For ἐπιβολή, see on c. 62. 12.*

6. **ὡς ἔκαστα:** *καθ' ἔκαττα, singular deinceps. See on i. 3. 19.* — **καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο:** *and especially against this, i.e. τὰς τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν ἐπιβολὰς.* Kühn. 521, 2. — 7. **τῆς νεώς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ:** *the whole forms the second obj. = μέγα μέρος τῆς νεώς ἄνω, “and besides a considerable portion of the ship above (i.e. in its upper parts).”* Kühn. 351, 3. See on c. 11. 18. — **κατεβύρσωσαν:** \* Poll. (i. 130) well explains, **πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολὰς**

ἀντῶν ἀντεσοφίζοντο βύρσας προσηλοῦντες πρὸς τὰ τειχίσματα τῶν νεῶν, ὅπως ὁ σίδηρος ὀλισθαίνῃ πρὸς τὸ ἀντίτυπον ἀντιλαβὴν οὐκ ἔχων. — 8. **ὅπως ἀν ἀπολισθάνοι:** *the opt. after ὅπως ἀν, though common in Hdt., is rare in Att. prose. GMT. 330; II. 882; Kühn. 553, 5. — 9. ἐπιβαλλομένη:* *“when thrown upon the hostile ships.”* Cf. iv. 25. 14. — 10. **οἵ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιππος . . . ἔλεξαν:** the Schol. observes **πάντες ὑπὸ θάρσους ἐν τούτοις παρακελεύονται,** and mentions then the motives of the leaders of the different Greek states. But Thuc. means (as c. 69. 1 proves) only **οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοί**, *i.e. the native generals, as opp. to the Spartan Gylippus.* A like case occurs ii. 86. 26, expressed in exactly the same words, **παρεκελεύσαντο καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.**

ADDRESS OF GYLIPPUS AND THE OTHER COMMANDERS TO THEIR TROOPS. Chaps. 66–68.

**66.** *“The glorious victories which you have already won over the mightiest state in Hellas are the sure pledge to you of*

τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἄγων ἔσται, ὃ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οἵ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ γῆσθηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ ἐστὶ τὴν χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας καταδουλώσει, ἐπειτα δὲ εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἥδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὸν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους, 10 πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, φέπερ πάντα κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἥδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐπειδὴν φέξιονται προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γένος ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης

*further successes, and have deeply depressed the courage and hope of the Athenians."*

1. ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων: the position of the pred. adj. before the art. produces the same effect as καλὰ τὰ μέλλοντα, ὑπὲρ ἀν ὁ ἄγων ἔσται.—3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν: for otherwise you would not. Cf. c. 51. 4.—4. αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν προειργασμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων. See on c. 55. 11.—μὴ ἐπὶ ὕστον δεῖ: not sufficiently.

5. Ἀθηναίους: not to be connected with ὑποστάντες νενικήκατε and πικήσετε (Cl.), but with the verbs only.—7. ἐπειτα δέ: the reading of Vat., for ἐπειτ' of the other MSS.—8. ἀρχὴν τὴν ἥδη μεγίστην: by the position,—subst., art., adj.,—the emphasis is put on the attribute. The arrangement is common in Thuc. See on i. 1. 6.—καὶ ἀρχὴν . . . κεκτημένους: we should expect ἥδη with κεκτημένους. But the sense is, "the most extensive rule already among the ancient and the present Hellenes." τῶν πρὸν Ἑλλήνων is part.

gen., though the sup. does not really belong to the sphere of the gen. Kr. Spr. 47, 28. 10.—10. ὑποστάντες: with dat. as ii. 61. 17.—11. κατέσχον: potiti sunt. Cf. ii. 62. 25; iv. 2. 18.—τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἥδη ναυμαχίας: cf. ii. 85. 14, περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἦν ἐνίκησαν. The double acc. (since Ἀθηναίους belongs also to νενικήκατε) similar to i. 32. 18, τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν . . . ἀπεωσάμεθα Κορινθίους. G. 1076; H. 725.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: also in c. 68. 14, a strengthened εἰκότως, in all probability. Cf. ἐξ ἀναγκαλού, c. 60. 24; ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, iv. 79. 10; ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς, i. 39. 2; ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς, i. 51. 4.

12. ἄνδρες: in the sense of the impers. pron.—φέξιονται προύχειν: "wherein they claim to be the first."—13. κολουθῶσι: is, it seems, more Att. than κολουσθῶσι. Schol. ἐλαττωθῶσι.—τό γένος ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης: "the rest of their good opinion of themselves." By its close connexion with the preceding φέξιονται προύχειν, δόξα αὐτῶν gets the

ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ ἐστιν η̄ εὶ μηδ' ὥγηθησαν τὸ  
15 πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι  
καὶ παρὰ ἴσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόσασιν· ὁ νῦν Ἀθη-  
ναίους εἰκὸς πεπονθέναι.

67     “Ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον πρότερον, ὥπερ καὶ ἀνε- 1  
πιστήμονες ἔτι ὅντες ἀπετολμήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν,  
καὶ τῆς δοκήσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ, τὸ κρατίστους  
εἶναι εὶ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνικήσαμεν, διπλασίᾳ ἐκάστου

meaning which the Schol. expresses by φρόνημα, *self-confidence*. — 14. ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ ἐστιν η̄ εἰ—: “has sunk lower (is weaker) than if,” etc. The comp. with αὐτὸν ἔαυτοῦ measuring the difference between different conditions of the subj. it-self. H. 644; Kühn. 543, 6. Both the refl. gen. and η̄ here as in Hdt. ii. 25, 23, αὐτὸς ἔωντον ῥέει πολλῷ ὑποδεέστερος η̄ τοῦ θέρεος; viii. 86. 8.— ὥγηθησαν: sc. προύχειν. — τὸ πρῶτον: from the beginning, and so strengthening the negation, as τὴν ἀρχὴν in iv. 98. 4; vi. 56. 5.— 15. καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα . . . ἐνδιδόσασιν: Cl. thinks that the evident parallelism of the sent. requires that τοῦ αὐχήματος should depend on παρ' ἐλπίδα, as τῆς δυνάμεως depends on παρὰ ἴσχύν; the former in the sense “at variance with” (*i.e.* contrary to the expectation of) “their proud self-confidence”; the latter, “contrary to the strength of their real power,” *i.e.* more than was necessary in proportion to the real measure of their strength. But it seems better, with Kr., St., and others, to take τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα = *insperato*, and const. τοῦ αὐχήματος with σφαλλόμενοι, “deceived in their self-confidence.” Cf. iv. 62. 12, τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα μὴ χαλεπώς σφαλλέσθω. With παρὰ ἴσχύν τῆς δυνάμεως, cf. Soph. *Phil.* 594, ἴσχύος

κράτος; Paul. *ad Eph.* I. 19, τὸ κράτος τῆς ἴσχύος. — 16. ἐνδιδόσιν: give in, lose courage. Cf. viii. I. 23.

67. “We, on the contrary, have more than ever cause to hope for the best; for the measures which they have taken against us will themselves be ruinous to them. Besides, not confidence but despair drives them to battle.”

1. τὸ ὑπάρχον πρότερον κτέ.: τὸ ὑπάρχον is not to be understood, with Kr., of material power, as διπλασίᾳ ἐκάστου η̄ ἐλπίς proves, but only of moral strength; here, “courage,” “self-confidence.” “The feeling which before animated us, in which we, when we were still inexperienced, dared to risk all, rests now on a firm basis; and since the conviction of superiority has been added, the hope of every one is doubled.” — ἀνεπιστήμονες: as ἐπιστήμη (c. 62. 8; 64. 15), referring esp. to skill in seamanship. — 2. ἀπετολμήσαμεν: found only here. Cf. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, c. 36. 2; ἀποκινδυνεύειν, c. 81. 26. — 3. αὐτῷ: sc. τῷ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντι. — τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι: Cl. explains τό with the inf. as introducing the explanation of τῆς δοκήσεως. Most editt. omit τό. See App. — 4. εἰ . . . ἐνικήσαμεν: the real case in cond. form, as in i. 33. 8; 76. 8; 86. 4; iv. 85. 4; vi. 10. 20. The repetition of κρατίστους (hence

5 ἥ ἐλπίς · τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἥ μεγίστη  
 ἐλπὶς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται. τά τε 2  
 τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ήμῶν τῷ μὲν  
 ἥμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ ἔστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς  
 ἔκαστον αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα · οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴν πολλοὶ μὲν ὄπλι-  
 10 ται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ὅσι,  
 πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι, ὡς εἰπεῖν, Ἀκαρ-  
 νᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ταῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδὲ ὅπως  
 καθεζομένους χρὴ τὸ βέλος ἀφεῖναι εὑρῆσουσι, πῶς οὐ  
 σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ταῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες οὐκ  
 15 ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι ταράξονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ 3  
 τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε  
 ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἵσαις ταυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται · ἐν δλίγῳ γάρ  
 πολλαὶ ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι ὁν βούλονται ἔσον-  
 ται, ῥᾷσται δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὃν ἥμιν παρεσκεύα-  
 20 σται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γνῶτε, ἐξ ὃν ἥμεις οἰόμεθα 4

the omission of the comma before εἰ) gives to the explanatory clause something of an axiomatic character.—5. **τὰ πολλά:** *for the most part, generally.* Cf. i. 13. 3; iv. 80. 10.

6. **τὰ τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως . . . ήμῶν:** “everything in our arrangements which they on their side (ἀντι-) seek to imitate.”—8. **οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι:** “not unprepared.” This adj. in pers. const. is not found elsewhere.—10. **παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός:** *contrary to the usual manner.* Cf. i. 98. 9.—11. **χερσαῖοι:** “living on terra firma,” used esp. of animals, and hence softened by ὡς εἰπεῖν. It is to be connected with ἐπὶ ταῦς ἀναβάντες, and Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι is added as furnishing significant examples.—12. **ὅπως . . . χρῆ:** cf. c. 44. 15; iii. 11. 18; and see on i. 91. 4.—13. **καθεζομένους:** *sitting;* for they will not be able

to stand on board the ships.—14. πῶς οὐ . . . τὰς ταῦς: *how will they not imperil their ships?*—ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . **ταράξονται:** see on c. 23. 16.—15. ἐν τῷ . . . τρόπῳ: cf. i. 130. 5, ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ.

16. **τῷ πλήθει:** “by the greater number.”—17. ἐν δλίγῳ: *in a narrow space.* Cf. c. 70. 22; ii. 84. 14; 86. 20; iv. 55. 17; 96. 13.—18. **ἀργότεραι** ἐς τὸ δρᾶν: “slower in accomplishing.” Cf. vi. 12. 10, *νεώτερος* ἐς τὸ ἀρχεῖν.

—19. **ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι:** unusual for the simple inf. after ῥᾷσται. It is caused by the parallelism with the preceding ἐς τὸ δρᾶν. For the usual const., see on c. 14. 5.—**ἀφ' ὃν** ἥμιν **παρεσκεύασται:** *by the arrangements which have been made by us;* unusual assimilation of the nom. of the rel. clause (ἀπὸ τούτων ἣ). G. 1033; II. 996 a; Kühn. 555, note 4. For ἀπό, cf. c. 29. 6.

σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἵν' ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκ-  
25 πλεύσωσιν ἡ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποιῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἀν πράξαντες χεῖρον.

68     “Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν 1  
έαυτὴν παραδεδωκύιαν πολεμιωτάτων ὄργῃ προσμείξω-  
μεν, καὶ νομίσωμεν ἄμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς  
τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἷς ἀν ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος  
5 δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλῆσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἄμα

21. ὑπερβαλλόντων: abundare, superare. Cf. vi. 23. 3. For the coordination of the gen. abs. with the circumstantial nom., both causal, see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2; Kühn. 492, 3. — 23. ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι: this is Duker's conjecture for ἀποκινδυνεῦσει (dat.) of the MSS. and most edit. In this way the idea ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασι is carried out naturally, and οὕτως ὥπως δύνανται is brought into the necessary connexion with a verb. The Schol. says: οὐ τῇ παρασκευῇ δηλονότι πιστεύοντες, ἀλλὰ διακινδυνεῦσαι σπεύδοντες ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ τὸ μέλλον ποιοῦνται, which supports the conjecture. “They are come into the desperate strait of risking a battle in such manner as they can, trusting more to fortune than to their own strength.” For government of ἀποκινδυνεῦσαι, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 16. — 26. ὡς . . . οὐκ ἀν πράξαντες χεῖρον: the aor. (as in vi. 20. 8, προσδεξαμένας) in the uncertainty of the MSS. is to be preferred to the fut. part. πράξοντες. τῶν παρόντων χεῖρον short for χεῖρον ἡ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πρόσσοντος. Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 2. Cf. vi. 89. 19, τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας . . . μετριάτεροι. For the causal partic. with ἀν repre-

senting aor. opt., see GMT. 215; H. 987 a.

68. “We, however, are without doubt justified, while warding off a most unjust attack, in taking full revenge on our bitterest foes; and by this means we shall at the same time secure freedom for all Sicily.”

1. πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν . . . προσμείξω-  
μεν: the acc. with πρὸς for the simple  
dat. is unusual, but after the analogy  
of μάχεσθαι πρὸς τινα. — τύχην ἀνδρῶν  
έαυτὴν παραδεδωκύιαν: the idea of a  
fate overruling the individual human  
being, as well as whole states, is not  
found elsewhere in Thuc., but often  
in Dem.; e.g. II. 22, τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας  
πόλεως τύχην ἀν ἐλοίμην ἡ τὴν ἐκείνου.  
— 2. ὄργῃ: with fury, as in v. 70. 2.  
— 3. νομιμώτατον . . . οἷς ἄν: against  
enemies it is quite lawful (i.e. they act  
quite lawfully) who, etc. On the free con-  
nexions of the pl. of the pers. rel. pron.  
with the neut. adj., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13,  
11; Kühn. 563, 3 d. Cf. ii. 44. 4; vi. 14.  
7. — 4. ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόν-  
τος: on the ground of punishing the ag-  
gressor. Cf. i. 126. 14. — 5. ἀποπλῆ-  
σαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον: to satiate  
their heart's animosity. So in iii. 82.

δὲ ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον ἡμῖν [καὶ] τὸ λεγό- 2  
 μενόν που ἥδιστον εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἔχθροὶ καὶ ἔχθιστοι,  
 πάντες ἵστε, οἵ γ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἥλθον δουλωσόμενοι,  
 ἐν τῷ ὦ, εἰ κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἀν τάλγιστα προσέ-  
 10 θεσαν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ  
 τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακι- 3  
 σθῆναι τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς  
 κέρδος νομίσαι. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν,  
 ὁμοίως δράσουσι· τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἡμῶν ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος  
 15 ἢ βουλόμεθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ  
 καρπουμένη καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιούστεραν παραδοῦναι,  
 καλὸς ὁ ἄγών. καὶ κωδύνων οὕτοι σπανιώτατοι, οἱ ἀν  
 ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες πλεῖστα διὰ τὸ  
 εὗτυχῆσαι ὠφελῶσιν.”

64, ἐκπιμπλάναι. τὸ θυμούμενον (also Eur. *Hec.* 299) as τὸ δεδίσ, i. 36. 3; τὸ ὄργιζόμενον, ii. 59. 12; τὸ ἐπιθυ-  
 μοῦν, vi. 24. 4.—6. ἐκγενησόμενον: (Vat.) *will fall to our lot, become ours*; more appropriate than ἐγγενησόμενον (*cf.* Ar. *Eq.* 851), *will be possible*. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 7; vii. 4. 5. The partic. ἐκγενη-  
 σόμενον depends on νομίσωμεν (with force of *εἰδῶμεν*). Kühn. 484, 8; Kr. *Dial.* 56, 4, 4.—τὸ λεγόμενόν που  
 ἥδιστον εἶναι: evidently appos. to  
 ἔχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι, “that which is  
 proverbially the sweetest thing”; and  
 hence καὶ, which is omitted by one  
 Ms. and Valla, is incorrect. Kr. *Spr.*  
 57, 10, 12.

7. ἔχθροι καὶ ἔχθιστοι: *enemies*,  
*and indeed the worst of all enemies*.  
 See on c. 48. 24.—9. ἐν τῷ: *where-  
 by*, referring in a general sense to  
 the idea of the preceding clause,  
 as in iv. 18. 7. Schol. *ἐν τῷ δουλώ-  
 σασθαι ἡμᾶς*.—τάλγιστα προσέθεσαν:  
 as in iii. 42. 25, *τιμήν*; iv. 20. 12, *χά-*

ριν

—11. τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν:  
 Schol. *τὴν δουλείαν* (in the sense of  
 political dependence).

12. ἀκινδύνως: *i.e.* for the Syracusans and all Sicily.—14. ἡμῶν: adopted by Cl. from Vat., on the ground that it is almost indispensable after the foregoing, which treated of the Athenians. But, as St. says, ἡμῶν is easily understood from βουλόμεθα. Kr. is certainly wrong in proposing αὐτῶν. For the const. πράττειν τι, see Kr. *Spr.* 46, 5, 11.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: *as is probable*.—15. κολα-  
 σθῆναι, παραδοῦναι: the sent. is constructed as if καλὸς ἀγών were to follow. With the latter inf. supply ἡμᾶς. The subj. is changed as in vi. 68. 12.—16. ἐλευθερίαν: belongs to καρ-  
 πουμένη as well as to παραδοῦναι. Kühn. 597, 2 f.—18. ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆ-  
 ναι: *in consequence of failure*. For gen. of inf. with prep. thus used adv., see Kühn. 478, 4 c.—πλεῖστα: cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.

69 Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιπ- 1  
πος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις παρα-  
κελευσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἥσθανοντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν παρόν- 2  
5 των ἐκπεπληγμένος καὶ ὄρῶν οἷος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς  
ἔγγυς ἦδη, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγεσθαι, καὶ  
νομίσας, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα  
τε ἔργῳ ἔτι σφίσιν ἐνδεῖ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὕπω  
ἴκανὰ εἰρῆσθαι, αὐθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἔνα ἔκαστον  
10 ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ  
καὶ φυλήν, ἀξιῶν τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ὃ ὑπῆρχε λαμ-

69. After this speech, the Syracusan leaders also embark their troops. Nicias, however, overwhelmed by the thought of the impending crisis, turns once more with prayers and exhortations to the individual trierarchs. After this he arranges the troops with whom he remains on land in as long a line as possible along the shore; and Demosthenes, Menander, and Euthydemus, who have charge of the fleet, sail immediately with their ships against the closed entrance of the harbour.

3. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: sc. πληροῦντας τὰς αὐτῶν ναῦς. Kr. Spr. 56, 16, 1. Cf. i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14.—4. ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων: found only here. It is equiv. to the usual ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ἐπὶ τοῖς παροῦσι, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων. See on c. 56. 6.

5. ὡς ἔγγυς ἦδη: the reading of Vat.; the ἦν after ἦδη which the other MSS. have weakens the force of the expression.—6. ὅσον οὐ: tantum non. Kr. Spr. 67, 14, 5. Cf. i. 36. 8; ii. 94. 6; iv. 69. 15; v. 59. 22; 64. 4; vi. 45. 8; viii. 26. 3.—7. ὅπερ πάσχουσιν: sc. οἱ ἀνθρωποι νομίζοντες.—πάντα . . . εἰρῆσθαι: the number of σφίσιν and αὐτοῖς shows that both refer to the

subj. of πάσχουσιν. After σφίσιν has made clear the reference to the subj. of πάσχουσιν, there is no need of the refl. in the second case. The contrasted ἔργῳ and λόγῳ make it clear that both dats. refer to the same subj. But Pp. and Bm. explain αὐτοῖς = τοῖς στρατιώταις τοῦ Νικίου; St., following L. Dindorf, strikes out αὐτοῖς, which however seems necessary with λόγῳ εἰρῆσθαι. οὕπω ίκανά is opp. to πάντα, hence the position of τε.—9. ἔνα ἔκαστον: cf. c. 75. 15; vi. 41. 6.—10. ἀνεκάλει: called by name, as in c. 70. 49. See on i. 3. 16.—πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων: the Schol. refers to Hom. K. 68, πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὀνομάζων ἄνδρα ἔκαστον, πάντας κυδαίνων.—αὐτούς: i.e. τοῖς οἰκείοις αὐτῶν ὀνόμασιν, as opp. to φυλήν, both for the sake of greater honour. St. claims, however, that ἐπονομάζων is nowhere equiv. simply to ὀνομάζων, but here and in Plat. Lys. 204 a (ἐπὶ πατρόθεν ἐπονομάζεται) means ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὀνομάζειν, i.e. præter ipsum nomen nominare. He omits, therefore, καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστὶ, as a marginal explanation indicating this force of the verb.—11. ἀξιῶν:

πρότητός τι, μὴ προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρετάς, ὥν ἐπιφανεῖς ἥσαι οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πατρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμήσκων καὶ τῆς ἐν 15 αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἔξουσίας, ἃλλα τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἦδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἀνθρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινὶ ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε γυναικας καὶ παιδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώους προφερόμενα, 20 ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπιβοῶνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἵκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα νομίσσας παρηγνήσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἥγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν 25 γίγνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ

*admonishing*, with the infns. μὴ προδιδόναι and μὴ ἀφανίζειν, of which the former has as subj. *tina* (preceded by its limiting rel. clause), the latter *toύτους* (*ἄν = τούτους ἄν*). — **τὸ καθ' ἔκαντόν**: gets through φ ἵπηρχε λαμπρότητός τι the signification of individual merit and worth. Schol. *τὴν οἰκεῖαν ἀρετήν*. — **λαμπρότητός τι**: see on c. 48. 9. — 14. *τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου . . . ἔξουσίας*: i.e. ὅτι ἔκαστον ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διαιτᾶσθαι ἔξεστι.

See the beautiful expression of this thought in the Funeral Oration, ii. 37. § 2. — 15. ἀλλα τε λέγων: τε introducing the third partic. — 16. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ: *in such a crisis*. See on c. 2. 16. — 17. οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινὶ ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι: *not minding lest they might seem to any to say something old*. φυλάσσεσθαι πρὸς τι is rare. It occurs in Plut. Mor. 976 d. πρὸς, *as to, with regard to*, as in ii. 22. 1; vi. 40. 13, and often. — 18. καὶ

ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων . . . προφερόμενα: = ἢ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια προφέρεται. The whole clause is in appos. to ὅσα . . . εἴποιεν ἄν. καὶ, even, is to be taken with ἀπάντων, and παραπλήσια is pred. to προφερόμενα. “Common-place appeals such as are brought forward even for everything (on all occasions).” — 20. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπιβοῶνται: the force of ὅσα continues. The clause is opp. to οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι εἴποιεν ἄν.

21. οὐχ ἵκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα: Schol. ἀναγκαῖα μᾶλλον ἤπερ ἵκανά. Cf. ii. 70. 5, βρῶσις ἀναγκαῖα; vi. 37. 17, ἀναγκαῖα παρασκευή. — 22. τὸν πεζὸν: i.e. the part of the land force that remained on shore to guard the διαιτήσιμα (c. 60. 11). — 23. ὅπως . . . γίγνοιτο: i.e. in order that the sight of the greater crowd might increase their courage.

25. Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος: cf. c. 16. 5. — 26. στρατηγοὶ ἐπέβησαν:

ἐπέβησαν) ἄραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαύτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς  
ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεῦγμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν καταλει-  
φθέντα διέκπλουν, βουλόμενοι βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.

**70** προεξαναγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι 1  
ναυσὶ παραπλησίαις τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατά<sup>5</sup>  
τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν  
ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πανταχόθεν ἄμα προσπί-  
πτοιεν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἄμα αὐτοῖς παρε-  
βοήθει ἥπερ καὶ αἱ νῆσες κατίσχοιεν. ἥρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτι-

*had embarked as strategi* (pred.). — 28. **τὸ ζεῦγμα:** the barrier of the harbour, described in c. 59. § 2. So the Greeks named a bridge of boats of any kind. — 29. **διέκπλουν:** signifies usually the manœuvre of breaking through a line of hostile ships (c. 36. 22; 70. 26), but here the space left for sailing through (*cf.* Plut. *Nic.* 24, *ἀπέκλεισαν τὸν διέκπλουν*). For it seems necessary to assume, even though it is not mentioned, that the Syracusans in closing their harbour must have left an opening for their own use. The Schol., who seems to have read *παραλειφθέντα*, explains, *τούτεστι παρελέλειπτο ὥστε μὴ ἐζεῦχθαι*. In c. 70. 3 ἔκπλους refers to the same point in the *ζεῦγμα*. Hence *καταλειφθέντα* of Vat. is to be preferred to *καταληφθέντα*, *παραληφθέντα*, or *παραλειφθέντα*. *Cf.* Hdt. vii. 36. 12, *διέκπλουν ὑπόφαναις κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων*, “they left an opening to sail through” (referring to the bridge over the Hellespont). — **βιάσασθαι:** abs. *break through*, as in i. 63. 5; different from c. 70. 43.

**70.** *The Syracusan fleet has possession not only of the outlet but of all parts of the harbour, and the battle soon becomes general. On both sides the great-*

*est effort and skill are put forth by the leaders as well as by the crews.*

1. **προεξαναγαγόμενοι:** this form, which Dion. Hal. gives in quoting the passage, is here necessary. The aor. is required before *ἐφύλασσον*, and the simple *ἐξάγεσθαι* does not occur in the sense of the sailing out of ships, while several different compounds of *ἀνάγεσθαι* have this force: *ἐξανάγεσθαι*, ii. 25. 25; *ὑπεξανάγεσθαι*, iii. 74. 14; *ἀντεπανάγεσθαι*, iv. 25. 4. The comparison with the isolated *ἐξαγωγή*, Hdt. iv. 179. 9, which is used not of the sailing out, but of rescue from danger, is not sufficient. St., however, reads *προεξαγαγόμενοι* = *proiecti*, *priores vela dantes*, and compares besides *ἐξαγωγή* in Hdt. iv. 179. 9, also *ἐπεξάγοντα*, c. 52. 8. On the freq. errors in the transcription of this and like forms, see the App. on i. 29. 18. — 2. **καὶ πρότερον:** *cf.* c. 52. 3. There were at that time 76. — 5. **παρεβοήθει:** Arn.’s reading, following Dion. Hal., for *παραβοηθεῖ*, *παρα-  
βοηθῆ* or *παραβοηθῶ* of the MSS. “It is absurd to say that they stationed their ships all round the harbour in order that their land forces might aid them, when nothing had been said about the land forces.” With *καὶ ἄμα*

κοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος κέρας  
ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι  
τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμισγον τῷ ζεύγ- 2  
10 ματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν  
τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν τὰς  
κλήσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πανταχόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακο-  
σίων καὶ ἔνυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι  
ἔτι μόνον ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγί-  
15 γνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἴα οὐχ ἐτέρα τῶν προτέρων.  
πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἑκατέροις προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐσ 3  
τὸ ἐπιπλεῦν ὅπότε κελευσθείη ἐγίγνετο, πολλὴ δὲ ἡ ἀν-  
τιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἄλλη-  
λους, οἵ τε ἐπιβάται ἐθεράπευον, ὅτε προσπέσοι ναῦς

therefore a second precaution is introduced independently. There is an exact parallel to this passage in ii. 90. 14: (*ὅ Φορμίων*) ἔπλει παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ  
δι πεζὸς ἄμα τῶν Μεσσηνῶν παρεθοήθει. The land troops stood on the shore ready to attack the ships of the Athenians wherever they might be driven to land.—7. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: the dat. with ἄρχειν as in i. 93. 11; ii. 2. 6; vi. 54. 27. G. 1165; H. 767; Kr. Spr. 47, 20, 2.—Σικανός: cf. c. 50. 1.  
—Ἀγάθαρχος: c. 25. 2.—8. Πυθὴν: c. 1. 1; vi. 104. 8.—9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι: most MSS. and Dion. de Thuc. Iud. p. 875 read *οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι*. St. prefixes, with a few MSS., also *καὶ*. But there is ground here neither for *ἄλλοι* (as in c. 61. 1) nor for *καὶ* (cf. c. 69. § 4), both of which Vat. omits.

10. τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ: as to the position of *πρὸς αὐτῷ*, cf. v. 112. 6, *τῇ μέχρι τοῦδε σφανδάσῃ τύχῃ* ἐκ τοῦ θείου αὐτῆν. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 2.—11. λύειν τὰς κλήσεις: i.e. to break the zeugma, for the passage that had

been left open (c. 69. 29) would have to be enlarged to allow the whole fleet to escape. See on c. 69. 29, and cf. c. 59. § 2. — 12. σφίσι: for *αὐτοῖς*, written under the influence of the preceding sent. — 14. ἦν: so Vat. correctly; the rest omit. *ἐγίγνετο* cannot prop. be used of the *ναυμαχία πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι*, the beginning of which had been already mentioned in 10.—κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο: i.e. the sea-fight which had already begun now broke out over the whole harbour.—15. οἴα οὐχ ἐτέρα: cf. i. 23. 5; viii. 1. 12.

16. πολλή, πολλή: cf. πολλαός, πολλούς in i. 49. 2, 3.—ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν: on the part of the sailors, stronger than the simple gen. See on i. 37. 5.—17. κελευσθείη: i.e. by the κελευσταί (40) appointed to this duty.—ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις: the art. is used since this is a recognized feature in any sea-fight. This word and ἀγωνισμός found only here in Att.—19. οἵ τε ἐπιβάται: τε introduces the third member after

20 νηί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης  
τέχνης· πᾶς τέ τις ἐν ὧ προστετάκτο αὐτὸς ἔκαστος  
ἡπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν δλίγῳ 4  
πολλῶν νεῶν (πλεῖσται γὰρ δὴ αὗται ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναυ-  
μάχησαν· βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσιαι  
25 γενέσθαι) αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις  
καὶ διέκπλους δλίγαι ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὡς τύχοι  
ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσοῦσα ἦ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέ-  
ουσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσφέ- 5  
ροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις  
30 καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐχρῶντο·  
ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμείξειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐσ χεῖρας ἰόντες ἐπει-  
ρῶντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύγχανέ τε 6

ναυτῶν and κυβερνητῶν. — ἐθεράπευον: curabunt. — 20. τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ κατα-  
στρώματος: the service on deck. It is  
subj. of λείπεσθαι. For ἀπό, see on c.  
63. 9. — τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης: i.e. τῆς τῶν  
ναυτῶν καὶ κυβερνητῶν. — 21. πᾶς τέ  
τις: the resumptive τε, as with τὸ  
ξύμπαν, c. 49. 18; ἀπλῶς, iii. 82. 34;  
πάντι τρόπῳ, iv. 48. 15. For πᾶς τις,  
see on c. 60. 13. — ἐν ὧ: i.e. ἐν τούτῳ  
ὧ; ἐν belonging only with the im-  
plied τούτῳ and to be connected with  
πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. For προστάσεσθαι  
with the simple dat., cf. ii. 87. 31; vi.  
31. 31; 42. 8.

24. βραχὺ ἀπέλιπον: = δλίγον ἐδέ-  
νταν. With simple inf. Kühn. 516, note  
9 a. Cf. Hdt. vii. 9. 18, δλίγον ἀπο-  
λιπόντι . . . ἀφιέσθαι. — διακόσιαι :  
acc. to c. 60. 21 and 2 above, the  
number would be 186. — 25. αἱ ἐμβο-  
λαὶ: most Mss. have ἐκβολαὶ, which  
does not suit the context. The ἐμβο-  
λαὶ are intentional attacks, προσβολαὶ  
accidental collisions (as shown by ὡς  
τύχοι . . . ἐπιπλέουσα) of the ships.—

διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι . . . διέκπλους: i.e. on  
account of the impossibility of the  
regular manœuvres, ἀνακρούσεις (see on  
c. 36. 28) and διέκπλοι. The διέκπλους  
was the favourite Att. manœuvre of  
breaking through the hostile line, and then attacking the separated portions  
in flank or rear. See on i. 49. 11. The  
art. is not repeated with διέκπλους, as  
in c. 71. 3. — 27. ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ  
ἄλλῃ (νηὶ) ἐπιπλέουσα: co-ordination  
of different consts. Cf. vi. 17. 12, ἢ  
ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν ἢ στασιάζων. Kr.  
Spr. 59, 2, 3.

31. οἱ ἐπιβάται: wrongly suspected  
by Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96). After  
the slingers and archers had sought  
to ward off the approaching ship, the  
regular ἐπιβάται, the hoplites on  
board, took up the battle close at  
hand. Cf. c. 62. 14. — 32. ἐπιβα-  
νεῖν: with the dat. only here in Thuc.,  
elsewhere with gen. or ἐπὶ τι.

ξυνετύγχανέ τε πολλαχοῦ: and so it  
happened in many places. ξυντυγχάνειν  
of the coincidence of several circum-

πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβλη-  
κέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλῆσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ  
35 ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ’ ἀνάγκην ἔνυητησθαι, καὶ  
τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δὲ ἐπιβουλῆν,  
μὴ καθ’ ἓν ἔκαστον κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιε-  
στάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν ἔνυ-  
πιπτουσῶν ἔκπληξίν τε ἄμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς  
40 ὅν οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγοιτο παρέχειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ  
ἡ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοὴ ἀφ’ ἔκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς  
κατά τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν  
ἔγινετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν ἔπιπλον  
ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐσ τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν,  
15 εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρα-  
κοσίοις καὶ ἔνυμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλῦσαι τε αὐτοὺς

stances, as *ἔνυβαίνειν* in c. 75. 7.—33. τὰ μέν, . . . τὰ δέ: “on the one side, on the other side.” — *ἐμβεβληκέναι*: some general subj., like *τινα* or *ἕνιον* is to be supplied, to which in the second clause, before *ἐμβεβλῆσθαι*, the pred. *αὐτούς*, *themselves*, is added.—34. *ἐμβεβλῆσθαι*; from the act. *ἐμβάλλειν* *τινί*, as in c. 34. 20.—35. *κατ’ ἀνάγκην*: of necessity, because they could not help it. Cf. c. 57. 24.—*ἔνυητησθαι*: Schol. *συμπεπλέχθαι*.—36. τοῖς κυβερνήταις . . . φυλακὴν . . . ἐπιβουλὴν . . . περιεστάναι: = τοῖς κυβερνήταις ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἄμα φυλάξαι τὰς ἐπιφερομένας ναῦς, ἄμα ἐπιβουλεῦσαι ἄλλαις κτέ. The sense is, “so that upon the pilots devolved the necessity of guarding against the one party and of attacking the other, not one by one, but on all sides at the same time.” With *φυλακὴν* (*ἐπιβουλὴν*) *περιεστάναι*, cf. iii. 54. 17, *περιέστη* *φόβος*; vi. 61. 18, *περιεστήκει* *ὑποψία*.—38. *μέγαν . . . ἔνυπιπτουσῶν*: placed

after *κτύπον* (*sc. ὅντα*) in pred. sense.—39. *ἀποστέρησιν παρέχειν*: = *ἀποστερεῖν*.

40. πολλή: “much and loud.”—41. *ἀφ’ ἔκατέρων*: cf. 16, above.—*τοῖς κελευσταῖς*: i.e. πορὰ τῶν κελευστῶν.—42. *κατά τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν*: “as their calling demanded, and from the rivalry of the moment.”—43. *τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις*: obj. of *ἐπιβοῶντες*, which is understood also with *τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις* (45).—44. *ἐπιβοῶντες*: after *τοῖς κελευσταῖς*, as if οἱ κελευσταὶ *παρεκελεύοντο* preceded. See on c. 42. 9.—*περὶ τῆς . . . σωτηρίας*: Cl. takes with ἀντιλοθέσθαι as an emphatic circumlocution for the gen., comparing c. 66. 1; but St. rightly takes ἀντιλαβέσθαι abs., as in ii. 8. 3; viii. 106. 23. *τῆς ἐσ τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας* is after the analogy of the common const., *ἐσ τὴν πατρίδα σφέσθαι*.—*νῦν*, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθις, *προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι*: Cl. explains: “since the admonitory εἴ

διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα νικήσαντας  
 ἐπανξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ προσέτι ἑκατέρων, εἴ τινά 8  
 πον ὄρφεν μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην πρύμναν κρουόμενον, ἀνα-  
 50 καλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ τὸν τριήραρχον ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι εἰ τὴν πολεμιωτάτην γῆν οἰκειοτέραν ἥδη τῆς οὐ  
 δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἡγούμενοι ὑπο-  
 χωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι εἰ οὖς σαφῶς ἵσασι προθυ-  
 μουμένους [Ἄθηναίους] παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους  
 71 αὐτὸὶ φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν. ὅ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμ-

*ποτε*, if ever, refers to the past (*cf. c. 64. 10; iv. 55. 12*), *καὶ αὖθις* can be connected only with *νῦν*. The admonition to the Athenians is: ‘if ever before, now once again they must do everything to obtain a safe return home.’ *Cf. Dem. I. 6, τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἴπερ ποτέ, καὶ νῦν*. Quite different is the connexion in ii. 48. 14, where *ποτε* refers to the fut., ‘if the sickness should ever break out again.’ The other edit. all punctuate *νῦν*, *εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως*, i.e. now, if ever again (in the fut.), which is doubtless better.—47. ἐκάστους: refers to the allies from the different Sicilian states. For position, see on c. 57. 46.

49. μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην: unnecessarily. See App.—πρύμναν κρουόμενον: here “retiring from the battle.”—ἀνακαλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ: see on c. 69. 10.—51. οἰκειοτέραν: more friendly, more their own.—τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης: spoken in the full confidence of Athenian superiority at sea. *πόνου*, which is added from Vat., strengthens this effect materially. *κεκτημένης* is pass., as in ii. 62. 22. Kr. *Spr.* 40, s.v.; Kühn. 377, 4 a.—52. ὑποχωροῦσιν: the correct reading from Vat. for ἀποχωροῦσιν of the other MSS. It is the prop. word

for retreat before a superior force, and corresponds exactly to the πρύμναν κρουόμενον above. *Cf. πρύμναν κρουόμενον ὑποχωρεῖν* also in i. 54. 16; iii. 78. 12. — 54. [Ἄθηναίους]: Cl. (*Attica*, p. 104, 1862) considers this a gloss, contending that it weakens the effect of a contrast which is itself quite clear. Pluygers (*JInem.* 11, p. 96) and St. agree.—55. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν: repeated to heighten the contrast.

71. *The infantry on both sides follow the changing events of the battle with most painful interest, their bodily movements keeping time with the excitement of their minds. The Athenians, especially, for a long time greet the occurrences before their eyes with loud exclamations of hope or of anxiety; but when victory at last decides for the Syracusans, and the Athenians, fleeing in wild confusion, seek refuge on shore, the land troops are seized with despair like that of the Lacedaemonians when their people, after the destruction of their ships, were hopelessly cut off at Pylus (iv. 14).*

1. ὅ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων κτέ.: *cf. c. 70. 29, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων.* τε introduces significantly a new feature of the whole consideration. At the bottom of the entire description as far as 24 lies the idea,

φοτέρων ἵσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκύιας πολὺν  
 τὸν ἄγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλοτικῶν μὲν  
 δὲ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἥδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ  
 5 ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρω πράξωσι. πάν- 2  
 των γὰρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐσ τὰς ναῦς ὁ  
 τε φόβος ἦν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς, καὶ διὰ  
 τὸ *(ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως)* ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίην  
 τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὅλι- 3  
 10 γου γὰρ οὕσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἄμα ἐσ τὸ αὐτὸ  
 σκοπούντων, εἰ μέν τινες ἴδοιεν πη τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπι-  
 κρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησάν τε ἄν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν

that so long as the real struggle is undecided, so long continues in the minds of the spectators a reflexion of this struggle. To *ἵσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκύιας* answers πολὺν τὸν ἄγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε. *ξύστασις*, used in Hdt. vi. 117. 6 and vii. 167. 5, of the greatest heat of battle, expresses here excitement of mind (stronger than even *ἄγων*). It occurs also in same sense in Eur. Hipp. 983, *μένος μὲν ξύστασις τε σῶν φρενῶν δεινή*. And Dio C., who in his account of the battle of Mylae (xlix. 9) had this passage in mind, says, *ἀντιπάλου ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἴσορρόπῳ καὶ αὐτοὶ συστάσει τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο*. — 2. *πολύν*: pred. Kühn. 465, 11 c. — 4. δὲ αὐτόθεν: Schol. δὲ *Συρακόσιος στρατός*. This and οἱ ἐπελθόντες (*sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι*) are the parts in appos. to δ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεισός. Cf. iv. 6. 3. Kr. Spr. 50, 9, 1. — *περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἥδη καλοῦ*: “to make greater the glory that was already great.” — 5. μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρω πράξωσι: cf. c. 67. 26.

6. *ἀνακειμένων*: takes, as pf. pass.

to ἀνατίθημι (viii. 82. 3), ἐσ instead of ἐν. Cf. Hdt. i. 97. 3, δ Δηόκης ἐσ ἑωτὸν πᾶν ἀνακείμενον. The Schol. renders the sense correctly, πάσης τῆς ἐλπίδος αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ οὕσης. — 7. οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς: sc. οἷος οὐδεὶς ἄλλος = μέγιστος. — διὰ τὸ *(ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως)* ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίην τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν: so Cl. reads, not claiming certainty for his addition, but seeking only to give, instead of the incomprehensible original, the sense which is gathered from the context: “and because their position on the shore was unlike (in consequence of the widely extended line, c. 69. 23), so necessarily was their view of the conflict (from different points) unlike.” This explanation is hardly satisfactory. See App.

9. δι' ὅλιγου: at a little distance, as in ii. 89. 41; iii. 43. 14. — 12. ἀνεθάρσησαν ἄν: use of ἄν with aor. indic. to express a repeated occurrence, corresponding to εἰ τινες ἴδοιεν in the prot. GMT. 162; H. 835, a; Kühn. 392<sup>a</sup>, 5. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 22 b, ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διηρώστων ἄν αὐτούς. — πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν: to calling

θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δὲ  
ἐπὶ τὸ ἡστάμενον βλέψαντες ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἄμα μετὰ βοῆς  
15 ἔχρωντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τὴν γνώ-  
μην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ  
πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρί-  
τως ἔννεχες τῆς ἀμύλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἵσα τῇ  
δόξῃ περιδεῶς ἔνναπονεύοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διη-  
20 γον· ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον ἥ διέφευγον ἥ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν +  
τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἔως ἀγχώ-  
μαλα ἔναυμάχουν, πάντα ὅμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή,  
νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα ὅσα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ  
μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδῆ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.

by name. Cf. ἀνακαλεῖν, c. 69. 10; 70.  
49.—13. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ἡστάμενον βλέ-  
ψαντες: = εἰ δὲ ἄλλοι . . . βλέψειν.  
τὸ ἡστάμενον, the neut. partic. used  
subst., has a collective force. Kr.  
Spr. 43, 4, 17.—14. ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ  
βοῆς: “loud lamentation.” ἄμα con-  
nects ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς ἔχρωντο with  
τὴν γνώμην ἐδουλοῦντο. — 15. τῶν  
δρωμένων: obj. gen. with ὄψεως. Cf.  
c. 42. 30, τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβά-  
σεως. — τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδουλοῦντο:  
of extreme hopelessness, which robs  
the mind of freedom. Cf. ii. 61. 13,  
δυνατοῖ γὰρ φρόντηα τὸ αἴφνιδον; iv. 34.  
9, τῇ γνώμῃ δεδουλωμένοι. — 16. τῶν  
ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ: = τῶν μαχομένων. — 17.  
ἀντίπαλον: = ἴσδρροπον. — διὰ τὸ  
ἀκρίτως ἔννεχες: on account of the long  
continuance in uncertainty, i.e. the long  
continuance of the uncertainty. — 18.  
τοῖς σώμασιν . . . ἔνναπονεύοντες: i.e.  
in the movement of the body the  
mood of the mind was reflected.  
Schol. συνεξομοιοῦντες τὰ σώματα τῇ  
περὶ τῶν γιγνομένων προσδοκίᾳ ἀπένενον  
τῷ σώματι τῇδε κάκεῖσε. ἵσα is cognate  
acc. See on c. 34. 23. The passage

is imitated by Sall. Jug. 60: niti corporibus et ea hue et illuc . . . agitare. — 19. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώ-  
τατα διῆγον: were in the most painful  
state. For ἐν τοῖς, see on c. 19. 19.

20. ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον . . . ἀπώλ-  
λυντο: for now they were all but saved,  
now all but lost. παρά as in c. 2. 23.—  
21. τε: and so. The inferential τε as  
in i. 4. 5 and often. — 21. ἀγχώμαλα:  
cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The  
word is found only in Thuc. and late  
writers. — 22. πάντα ὅμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι,  
ὀλοφυρμός . . . κρατούμενοι: the pers.  
const. with εἶναι (πάντα being subj.  
of ἦν) instead of the more usual  
impers. Cf. Aesch. Pers. 419, θάλασσα  
δὲ οὐκέτ' ἦν ιδεῖν ναναγίλων πλήθουσα.  
See the imitation of this passage in  
Charit. p. 66, 10, πάντα ἦν ὅμοῦ, δάκρυα,  
χαρά, θάμbos, ἔλεος. — 23. νικῶντες,  
κρατούμενοι: i.e. the cries of the ex-  
cited soldiers, we conquer, we are beaten.  
— ἄλλα ὅσα . . . φθέγγεσθαι: = πάντα  
τὰ ἄλλα εἴδη φθεγγάτων, ὅσα μέγα<sup>1</sup>  
στρατόπεδον φθέγγεσθαι ἀναγκάζοιτο.  
ἄλλα ends the asyndeton as the Lat.  
alia. On the asyndeton, see Kr. Spr.

25 παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχον, 5  
 πρύν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμπαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀν-  
 τισχούσης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ  
 ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ  
 χρώμενοι, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτι- 6  
 30 κὸς στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἔάλωσαν,  
 κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὁ δὲ πεζὸς  
 οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὄρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ  
 στόνῳ πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν  
 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ  
 35 τείχους ἐς φυλακήν, ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι ἥδη περὶ  
 σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ἦν τε ἐν 7  
 τῷ παραυτίκα οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν ἔνυμπασῶν ἐλάσσων ἔκ-  
 πληξις. παραπλήσιά τε πεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ

59, 1, 1. On the general rel. cond., see GMT. 532; H. 914, B 2.

25. *αὐτοῖς*: sc. τοῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ, dependent on *παραπλήσια*.—26. *πρύν* γε δὴ: until at last. See on c. 39. 5.—  
 ἐπὶ πολύ: long, with ἀντισχούσης, as in c. 22. 15; 79. 24, etc.—27. *ἐτρεψάν*: the aor. signifies the moment of the crisis, the impf. *κατεδίωκον* (29) the results that followed.—28. *λαμπρῶς*: = *φανερῶς*, as in i. 49. 29, ἡ τροπὴ ἐγί-  
 γνετο λαμπρῶς καὶ ἐνέκειντο οἱ Κορίνθιοι.  
 It belongs to *κατεδίωκον*. Cl. would connect it with *ἐτρεψάν*, which its position forbids.

30. *μετέωροι*: i.e. while still afloat in the harbour. Cf. i. 48. 4, etc.—31. *κατενεχθέντες*: Schol. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Cf. c. 53. 3.—*ἐξέπεσον* ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. rushed from the ships into the camp.—32. *οὐκέτι διαφόρως*: no longer with the various emotions described above 8–18, but driven by one impulse (*ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὄρμῆς*; for the more usual *μιᾷ δρμῇ*), i.e. despair.—

33. *δυσανασχετοῦντες*: acc. to Poll. iii. 130, first used by Thuc. (and only here); common in late writers. This verb takes the acc. (τὰ γιγνόμενα), just as *δυσχεραίνειν*, ἀγανακτεῖν. Kr. Spr. 48, 8, 1. Cf. Dion. Hal. p. 596, 22, *δυσανασχετοῦντες τὴν παροσίαν αὐτῆς*.—οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: part. appos. to ὁ πεζὸς as in 4.—34. τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους: the διατείχισμα mentioned in c. 60. 9.—35. *περὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς*: the most thought at this moment (*ἥδη*) only of themselves. *περὶ* with the acc. for the more usual gen. Cf. iv. 51. 5, μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεώτερον βουλεύειν; viii. 11. 19, τὰ περὶ τὴν καταφυγὴν ἡγγέλθη.—36. ὅπῃ σωθήσονται: ὅπῃ with fut. indic. as ὅτῳ τρόπῳ in i. 107. 19, and freq.

37. *οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσων*: i.e. μεγίστη. So δῆ here as with the sup. In formulas like this the gen. is always used, never ᾧ. Kühn. 543, note 5; Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 3.—38. *καὶ*: after *παραπλήσια* as in c. 70. 2. After *καὶ*

ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεισῶν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμο-  
40 νίοις προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες  
διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ  
κατὰ γῆν σωθῆσεσθαι, ἦν μή τι παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται.

72 Γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1  
νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρα-  
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τά τε ναυάγια καὶ  
τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πό-  
5 λιν τροπαῖον ἔστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν 2  
παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπε-  
νόουν αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο εὐθὺς  
ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν γνώμην 3

(= ὡς) the aor. has the force of the plpf. — 39. διαφθαρεισῶν τῶν νεῶν κτέ.: cf. iv. 14 ff. — 40. προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς: (impf.) "were as good as lost for them." For αὐτοῖς a few of the minor MSS. have αὐτᾶς (*ταῦς ναυσι*); but the repeated reference to the Lacedaemonians is more forcible than the unnecessary allusion to the ships. — οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ διαβεβηκότες: for ἐν after verb of motion, see Kühn, 447, A a; Kr. Spr. 68, 12, 2. Cf. iv. 14. 7, *ταῦς . . . ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφευγύταις*; also c. 87. 13. For position of the paṭtic., see on c. 23. 14. — 41. καὶ τότε: so then. See on c. 29. 25. — 42. παρὰ λόγον: not παράλογον, which Thuc. prob. never used as adj. See on i. 65. 3.

72. After the battle the Syracusans erect a trophy. The generals of the Athenians wish to make another attempt during the succeeding night to cut their way through with the rest of their ships; but the troops refuse to go on board again. And so they determine to retreat by land.

1. γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμα-

χίας κτέ.: refers to οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀναχωρεῖν much more than to οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἔστησαν: "since the battle had been so dreadful and the losses so great, the Athenians thought only of getting away." Hence only a comma, not a colon, should be placed after ἔστησαν (5). — πολλῶν νεῶν: acc. to 12, the Athenians had lost (110—60) about 50 ships; acc. to 13; the Syracusans (76—50) about 25. See on c. 60. 21 and 70. 24. Diod. xiii. 17 gives the loss on the Athenian side at 60, on the Syracusan at 8 destroyed and 16 rendered useless.

5. ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν: ὑπό, by reason of. Cf. vi. 103. 20, ὑποφίλαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐσ-  
άλλήλους εἶχον. — 7. αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν: explanatory of the proleptic νεκρῶν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων. Kr. Spr. 61, 6, 8. Cf. v. 63, 6, ἐπέιδη πέρι Ὁρχομένου ἥγγέλλετο ἐαλωκέναι. — ἐβούλοντο: Vat.; ἐβούλεντο of the rest of the MSS. is appropriate neither with οὐδὲ ἐπενδουν nor with εὐθύς.

8. γνώμην ἐποιέετο: made a pro-

ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιά-  
10 σασθαι, ἦν δύνωνται, ἅμα ἕω τὸν ἔκπλουν, λέγων ὅτι  
πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσὶ νῆες χρήσιμαι σφίσιν ἢ τοῖς  
πολεμίοις· ἥσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περίλοιποι ὡς  
ἔξήκοντα, τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ 4  
ἔνγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων πληροῦν  
15 αὐτῶν οἵ ναῦται οὐκ ἥθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπε-  
πλῆχθαί τε τῇ ὥστῃ καὶ μὴ ἀν ἔτι οἰεσθαι κρατῆσαι. καὶ  
οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἥδη ἔνυμπαντες τὴν  
73 γνώμην εἶχον. Ἐρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας 1  
αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη  
στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεζομένη ποι τῆς  
Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὖθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι,  
5 ἐστηγεῖται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν ὡς οὐ χρεῶν ἀποχω-  
ρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν, λέγων ταῦτα ἀ καὶ

*posal.* Cf. i. 128. 27; ii. 2. 24.—9.  
πληρώσαντας ἔτι: *having manned once more.* Cf. c. 59. 8. Kühn. 464, 2, takes  
ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς as equiv. to τὰς ἔτι λοιπὰς. Cl. omits ἔτι without good reason. — 11. νῆες χρήσιμαι: the more usual masc. form occurs viii. 76. 26. The two words are treated as one and therefore placed together after αἱ λοιπαὶ, while πλείους is pred.

15. αὐτῶν: *i.e.* Nicias and Demosthenes.—16. τε: added from Vat. and contrasting appropriately the double reason, what had happened and what was to be feared.—μὴ . . . κρατῆσαι: ἀν to be connected with κρατῆσαι; μὴ ἔτι οἰεσθαι dependent on διὰ τό. — 17. ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες: cf. Plat. *Leyg.* 755 b, μηκέτι τὴν τηλικαύτην ἀρχὴν ὡς ἄρξων διανοηθῆτω.

73. Hermocrates advises the Syracusans to wall off all the roads leading into the interior, and occupy them with

troops. But the next day being a festival of Hercules, they are indisposed to make new efforts. Hermocrates, thereupon, warns the Athenians through messengers whom they suppose friendly not to set out in the night, saying that they will find the roads guarded by troops.

2. εἰ . . . βουλήσεται . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι: cf. c. 51. 5.—5. ἐστηγεῖται: *represents.* Cf. iii. 20. 7; iv. 76. 8; vi. 99. 7. — τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσι: cf. i. 90. 29; vi. 88. 61. For the dat. with ἐλθών, see on i. 13. 12.—6. ἀποχωρῆσαι αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν: *to let them quietly withdraw.* Kr. and Cl. think that περιδεῖν with the inf. represents the *possibility* of anything taking place, with the partic. the *fact.* Kr. Spr. 56, 6, 3. But in GMT. 903, 6, the inf. and partic. are shown to refer to exactly the same thing. Cf. ii. 18. 21, περιδεῖν τμηθεῖσαν; ii. 20. 6, περιδεῖν τμηθῆναι. See also Kühn. 484, 24.—λέγων ταῦτα ἀ καὶ αὐτῷ

αὐτῷ ἔδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἔξελθόντας ἥδη πάντας Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἔνυμάχους τάς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομῆσαι καὶ τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. οἱ δὲ 2  
 10 ἔννεγγιγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἥστον ταῦτα ἐκείνους καὶ ἔδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι ἀσμένους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους καὶ ἅμα ἑορτῆς οὕσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἱπρακλεῖ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὖσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἀν ράδίως ἔθελῆσαι 15 ὑπακοῦσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑορτῇ, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἀν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὅπλα λα-  
 βόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἔξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα 3

**ἔδόκει:** so Vat. and most of the MSS. The sense seems to be, “saying just what he actually (*καὶ*) thought.” Cl. explains, “saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture (*καὶ αὐτῷ*) probable.” Certain intelligence he did not claim to have. The reference is to ὑπονοήσας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν and the consideration connected therewith, καὶ νομίσας . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἐσηγεῖται expresses the advice, λέγων the ground for it. Neither explanation, though perhaps as good as can be given, is entirely satisfactory, and St. may be right in bracketing the words.—7. ἀλλὰ ἔξελθόντας . . . ἀποικοδομῆσαι . . . φυλάσσειν: supply χρέων ἐστι from above.—ἥδη: immediately.—8. τὰς ὁδούς ἀποικοδομῆσαι: Schol. ἀποφράξαι διά τινος οἰκοδομῆς. Cf. i. 134. 12.—9. διαλαβόντας: Cl. and Bm. follow Bk. in adopting this reading from Vat. for προφθέσαντας of the remaining MSS. and editt. διαλαβεῖν, which occurs only here in Thuc., is warranted and explained by the imitation of Polyb. i. 18, οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Παμαίων

τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν τάφρων καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων διαστήματα φυλακᾶς διέλαβον; iv. 67, δ Φίλιππος κλείστας τὰς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλακᾶς. Cf. Diod. xiv. 75, καὶ Διονύσιος τὰς ὁδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακᾶς. Suidas, citing our passage, explains: διαλαβών, προκατασχών. See App.—οἱ δέ: sc. ἐν τέλει ὄντες.

10. **ἔννεγγιγνωσκον:** were of the same opinion; ἔνν- with adv. force. Cf. ii. 60. 15.—11. **ἄρτι . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους:** “the men having just gladly taken a little repose after the great sea-fight.” On account of ἀσμένους and the prep. ἀπό, ἀναπεπαυμένους is to be preferred to πεπαυμένους of Vat. For the simple partic. and gen. abs. co-ord., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2.—14. **οὐ δοκεῖ:** depends loosely on ἔγγιγνωσκον (οὐ ἔλεγον) to be supplied from ἔννεγγιγνωσκον above.—ἄν: belongs with ἔθελῆσαι.—15. **ὑπὸ τοῦ περιχαροῦς:** “by reason of their great joy.” ὑπὸ as in c. 72. 5. τὸ περιχαρές occurs also in ii. 51. 28.—17. **σφῶν:** the gen. with πείθεσθαι not elsewhere found in Att. prose. Kühn. 417, note

λογιζομένοις ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἐπειθεν αὐτοὺς  
 20 ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε μηχανᾶται· δε-  
 διώς, μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν προφθάσωσιν ἐν  
 τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων, πέμπει  
 τῶν ἑταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ἵππεων πρὸς τὸ τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν· οἱ προσε-  
 25 λάσαντες ἔξ ὅσου τις ἔμελλεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλε-  
 σάμενοί τινας ὡς ὄντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτήδειοι (ἡσαν  
 γάρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν) ἐκέλευνον  
 φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὡς  
 Συρακοσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 30 τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοὺς  
 74 στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον 1

6; Kr. *Spr.* 48, 7, 8. Kr. compares Eur. *I. A.* 726, πείθεσθαι γὰρ εἴθισμαι σέθεν. The gen. is common in Hdt. Cf. i. 59. 13, and Stein's note. The gen. σφῶν is here partly induced by the preceding πάντα: "anything else from them they would be more ready to listen to than an order to take up arms," etc.

19. οὐκέτι ἐπειθεν αὐτούς: *i.e.* when his arguments no longer produced any effect. — 20. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *under these circumstances.* See on c. 62. 14. — τάδε μηχανᾶται: *he contrived the following plan,* which is set forth without connective (*γάρ*) after *τάδε*, as often after *τοιώνδε*. See on i. 89. 2. — 24. ξυνεσκόταζεν: as in i. 51. 7. — 25. ἔξ ὅσου: *i.e.* ἐς τοσοῦτον ἔξ ὅσου. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 9. — τις: *i.e.* in the camp of the Athenians, for *ἀκούσεσθαι* is act. — ἀνακαλεσάμενοι: (*mid.*) *calling forth by name* (to themselves). See on c. 69. 10; 70. 49. By this very act they made themselves appear to be,

as they claimed, *ἐπιτήδειοι*. — 27. διάγ-  
 γελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν: Schol. μηνυταὶ καὶ  
 ἔξαγγέλλοντες τὰ Συρακοσίων. διάγγε-  
 λος is found elsewhere only in the  
 later writers (*e.g.* Dio C. xl. 8), but  
 corresponds to the verb διαγγέλλειν  
 in 31. Since it was known on both  
 sides that Nicias had spies in Syra-  
 cuse (*cf.* c. 48. § 2), Hermocrates  
 was able without difficulty to get  
 access to the Athenians. But these  
 messengers, of course, did not belong  
 to the spies of Nicias. — 31. καὶ οἱ  
 ἀκούσαντες: Kr.'s proposal καὶ οὖ, opp.  
 to οἱ μέν, would be admissible after  
 the analogy of iv. 33. 11; 68. 25. But the  
 correlative of οἱ μέν is rather οἱ δέ  
 in c. 74. 1, and καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες . . .  
 Ἀθηναίων is logically subord. to the  
 preceding clause, as if the sent. ran,  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπῆλθον εἰπόντες ταῦτα, & οἱ  
 ἀκούσαντες κτέ.

74. *The commanders of the Athenians, deceived into remaining during the coming night, spend also the following*

τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν περιμεναὶ, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαι τὸν δυνα-  
5 τῶν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐσ δίαιταν ὑπῆρχεν ἐπιτήδεια ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρα-  
2 κόσιοι δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τὰς τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἥτις εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
10 ιέναι ἀπεφράγγυσαν καὶ τῶν ῥείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν τὰς διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐσ ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ὡς κωλύσοντες ἥτις ἐδόκει ἐτάσσοντο. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσ-  
πλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγαλοῦ  
ἀφεῖλκον, (ἐνέπρησαν δέ τινας δλίγας, ὥσπερ διενοήθη-  
15 σαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δὲ ἄλλας καθ' ἡσυχίαν οὐ-

*day in preparations for the departure. The Syracusans, however, make use of the time to shut off the roads, and to place guards at the crossings of the rivers. At the same time they draw from the shore and bring to their harbour the ships which had been abandoned and left unburnt by the Athenians.*

1. πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα: *in view of the message.* πρὸς as in iii. 43. 12; iv. 126.
4. — ἐπέσχον: *with acc. of time, as in i. 137. 32; iv. 31. 1, etc.* — 2. οὐκ: belongs to ἀπάτην only, opp. to an implied contrast, ἀλλ' ἀλήθειαν. — καὶ ὡς: *even thus, i.e. after the fatal delay of the first night.* Bm. explains, “even thus, notwithstanding the necessity for immediate departure.” — 4. ξυσκευάσαι: *convene a re, in Thuc. only here.* — ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: *nearly equiv. to ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων (vi. 70. 18), as well as they could.* On ὡς with such phrases, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4.
- 5. ὅτι χρησιμώτατα: has the emphasis of the sent., “in the most con-

venient form” (Jow.). — 6. ἀναλαβόντας: (Vat.) preferable to the nom. of the vulgate, ἀναλαβόντες, as it removes the anacoluthon. Cf. i. 31. 10; 53. 1; 72. 5, where after ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς a pred. acc. with inf. follows. But in iii. 36. 8 we have the nom. as in the vulgate. — αὐτὰ ὅσα: *only that which.* Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 5. — περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐσ διαταν: *for support of life.*

10. ἀπεφράγγυσαν: *the unusual form φραγνύνα, for φράσσειν, found also in Soph. Ant. 241.* — 11. ἐσ ὑποδοχὴν: *unusual in hostile sense; for its use in a friendly sense, see on i. 139. 11.* — 13. τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων: *which, acc. to c. 71. 31, had been run ashore.* — 14. ἐνέπρησαν . . . Ἀθηναῖοι: *a parenthetical clause stating what had already been done by the Athenians.* The aor. has the force of the plpf. between the impfs. ἀφεῖλκον, ἐκόμισον, which indicate the continued activity of the Syracusans. ὥσπερ διενοήθησαν refers to c. 60. 15.

δεινὸς κωλύοντος ὡς ἔκαστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν ἀναδη-  
σάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

75 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ τῷ 1  
Δημοσθένει ἵκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάστασις ἥδη  
τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτη ἡμέρα ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγί-  
γνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, 2  
5 ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ  
ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυνεύον-  
τες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολεψεὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔννέ-  
βαινε τῇ τε ὄψει ἔκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθέ-  
σθαι. τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὅντων, ὅπότε τις ἴδοι 3  
10 τινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ φόβου

— 16. ὡς ἔκαστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν : “as they severally had run aground anywhere.” The clause is really elliptical, the leading verb being understood. See on i. 3. 19.

75. Under such sad circumstances the Athenian army sets out on the third day after the battle. Everything combines to render the situation desperate: the leaving behind of the dead, as well as the wounded and the sick, who break forth into the bitterest complaints; the despondency and helplessness with which about 40,000 men face a perfectly dark future; the lack of servants, most of whom had recently run away; the remembrance of the brilliant hopes with which they had set out, and which had now been utterly destroyed.

2. παρεσκευάσθαι : impers. inf. from the impers. indic. Cf. i. 46. 1; iii. 107. 21; iv. 67. 2.—καὶ: introducing the immediate performance of the resolution taken, as in ii. 93. 18; iv. 8. 40; viii. 27. 24, ὡς ἔπεισε, καὶ ἔδρασε ταῦτα. — ἀνάστασις: departure, as in i. 133. 14; ii. 14. 7.

4. δεινὸν ἦν: with general subj.

Cf. ii. 51. 11; v. 64. 17.—οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων: explained by δτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες, and opp. to ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολεψεὶ . . . αἰσθέσθαι (7), i.e. the general result is contrasted with the personal experiences of the individual. The general sense of the whole sent. is: “it was terrible not only with regard to the one chief aspect of their situation (the loss of the fleet and consequent danger for themselves and the state), but also in that each one on leaving the camp had the most painful impressions.” ἀλλὰ . . . αἰσθέσθαι, though grammatically independent, is logically subord. to δεινὸν ἦν. See App.—6. ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος: short for “instead of accomplishing the great things for which they had hoped.”—8. αἰσθέσθαι: Cl. prefers the accentuation of the pres., with the good MSS. here and in v. 26. 29. But it is better, with the other editors, to accent as aor. See Steup App. on ii. 93. 17; St. Qu. Gr.<sup>2</sup> p. 66.

10. κείμενον: i.e. lying dead. Cf. iv. 38. 8; Xen. An. i. 8. 27.—μετὰ

καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματίαι τε  
καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεώτων τοῖς ζῶσι λυπηρό-  
τεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι. πρὸς γὰρ 4  
ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐσ ἀπορίᾳν καθί-  
15 στασαν, ἄγειν τε σφᾶς ἀξιοῦντες καὶ ἔνα ἔκαστον ἐπι-  
βοώμενοι, εἴ τινά πού τις ἔδοι ἡ ἑταίρων ἡ οἰκείων, τῶν  
τε ξυσκήνων ἥδη ἀπιόντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ ἐπακο-  
λουθοῦντες ἐσ ὅσον δύναιντο, εἴ τῳ δὲ προλίποι ἡ ρώμη  
καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ [ὅληγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς  
20 ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὥστε δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλη-  
σθὲν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τοιαύτῃ μὴ ρᾳδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ

**φόβου**: thinking of the sacred duty of the burial of the dead.—11. **ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι**: closely connected with and attrib. to *τραυματίαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς*: *the wounded and sick* (c. 60. 10) who were left behind alive.—12. **τοῖς ζῶσι**: Cl. thinks the epithet *ζῶντες*, applied to the departing Athenians, out of place, esp. as the same expression has just been used very appropriately for the *καταλειπόμενοι*. *τοῖς ζῶσι*, he explains, must have been written by a glossator to make the meaning of *λυπηρότεροι* (*painful*, act.) clear, or perhaps *τοὺς ὄρῶσι* must be substituted. The latter is more probable since *καθίστασαν* (*sc. αὐτούς*) seems to require some preceding noun. But it may be questioned whether *τοῖς ζῶσι*, although not necessary to the sense, does not after all make the contrast even stronger: “and the wounded and sick who were left behind alive were far more grievous to the *living* than the dead, and more wretched than those who had perished.”

14. **ἀντιβολίαν**: Schol. δέστις, ἵκε-  
σία. — **καθίστασαν**: sc. αὐτούς, τοὺς

ὑποχωροῦντας. — 15. **ἔνα ἔκαστον**: cf. c. 69. 9; 70. 37. — **ἐπιβοώμενοι**: calling aloud. Cf. c. 69. 20; iii. 59. 11; 67. 9; viii. 92. 50. — 17. **ἥδη ἀπιόντων**: i.e. when they were just on the point of starting. — 18. **ἐσ ὅσον**: Vat. and Valla (quousque) for *ὅσον*. — **προλίποι**: Vat. for *προλείποι*, aor. of the single case. It is intr., like ἐλλείπειν, and rare. Cf. Eur. *Or.* 817, φόνος . . . οὐ προλείπει δισσοῖσιν Ἀτρεΐδαις. — **ἡ ρώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα**: not equiv. to *ρώμη τοῦ σώματος* (Pp.), but “their (last) powers of spirit and body.” See App. to vi. 31. 3. — 19. **οὐκ ἄνευ [ὅληγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν**: the sense required here is evidently *not without many imprecations*, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. See App. — 20. **ὑπολειπόμενοι**: dropping behind. Vat. for *ἀπολειπόμενοι*. It is intr. rather than pass. For the pl. after *τῷ*, see Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 5. — **δάκρυσι**: rare dat. with *πλησθέν* for *δακρύων*. Cf. Eur. *Or.* 1363, δακρύουσιν . . . ‘Ελλάδα . . . ἔπλησε; Aesch. *Pers.* 139, πίμπλαται δακρύμασιν. — 21. **ἀπορίᾳ**: co-ord. with *πλησθέν*. — **καίπερ ἐκ πολεμίας**: sc. *ἀφορ-*

ἐκ πολεμίας τε καὶ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπονθότας ὥδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεῖ δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἄμα καὶ κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν 25 πολλὴ ἦν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη ἔώκεσαν ὑποφευγούσῃ, καὶ ταύτη οὐ σμικρῷ· μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ἔνυμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἄμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἱ τε ἄλλοι ἔφερον πάντες ὅ τι τις ἐδίνατο ἔκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὄπλιται καὶ οἱ ἵπποις παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄπλοις, οἱ μὲν ἀπορίᾳ ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστίᾳ· ἀπηντομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι παραχρῆμα. ἔφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἰκανά· σῖτος γὰρ οὐκέτι ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἴσο-

6

*μωμένους.* Though *καίπερ* belongs also to the following parties., *πεπονθότας, δεδιότας* (connected κατὰ σύνεσιν with *στρατευμα*), the restrictive significance is not prominent.—22. *μείζω ἢ κατά:* quam pro. Kühn. 543, 8; Kr. Spr. 49, 4. Cf. ii. 50. 2.—23. *τὰ δέ:* connected by prolepsis with *δεδιότας*, but in sense belonging to *πάθωσις*.—*περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεῖ:* Schol. *περὶ τῶν μελλόντων.*

24. *κατήφεια:* *dejection*; in Thuc. only here. It means originally a *looking down* (from modesty or shame).—*κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν:* *self-condemnation.*—25. *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ:* really elliptical; some general word like *ἔγινετο* or *ἔποιει* must be supplied from the following verb, as with Lat. *nihil aliud quam*. See on ii. 16. 10. Kühn. 597, 20; Kr. Spr. 62, 3, 7.—*πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη:* i.e. the inhabitants of a city captured after a siege.—26. *οὐ σμικρῷ:* this form occurs also in iv. 13. 19; viii. 81. 11.—*μυριάδες κτέ.*: Boeckh (P. E. p. 367)

estimates that over 60,000 men had come to Sicily. To these must be added the Sicilian allies. By loss in battle and esp. by desertion (below, 32, and c. 13. 12) they had been reduced to this number.—29. *τις ἔκαστος:* cf. vi. 31. 31.—30. *παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοῖς:* as a rule every hoplite and cavalryman was attended by a servant.—*ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄπλοις:* *in addition to their arms*, Pluygers's emendation (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96) for *ὑπὸ τοῖς ὄπλοις*. Cf. c. 86. 8, *ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, in addition to everything else.*—31. *ἀκολούθων:* elsewhere called *θεράποντες* (c. 13. 9; iv. 16. 9) or *ὑπηρέται* (iii. 17. 10; vi. 102. 10).—*ἀπιστίᾳ:* i.e. fearing that those who were still present would follow the example of those who had run away.—32. *παραχρῆμα:* *lately, i.e. since the sea-fight.* Schol. *ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι.*—33. *οὐδὲ ταῦτα:* i.e. *τὰ σιτία.*

34. *ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἴσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν:* we should have expected “nor, moreover, was the rest of their

35 μοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὅμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν  
κούφισιν, οὐδ' ὡς ῥᾳδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἄλλως  
τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἵας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου  
ἐσ οἴαν τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκτο. μέγιστον γὰρ 7  
δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο Ἐλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς  
40 ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἦκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο  
μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ἔννέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δὲ εὐ-  
χῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων  
τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσμασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, πεζούς τε  
ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὁπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας

misery and sufferings easy to bear” (*aikíla* referring to their inward wretchedness, *τὰ κακά* to the outward ills that came upon them). But by the addition of *ἴσομοιρία* a shift in the thought is effected; for this idea,—not simply the evils, but the equal sharing of them,—dominates all the rest of the sent. And so we have: “and, moreover, the rest of their misery, and the equal sharing of their sufferings, although having in this very ‘along with the many’ some alleviation,” etc. *τὸ* introduces the proverbial *μετὰ πολλῶν*. Cf. *τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι κτέ.*, c. 67. 3. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 5, 12. *τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν* is obj. of *ἔχουσα*, and *τινα κούφισιν* is pred. See App.—36. *οὐδ' ὡς*: refers to *ἔχουσα . . . κούφισιν*, but resumes esp. the idea of *ὅμως*, which though joined to the partic. belongs in sense to the main verb.—*ἄλλως τε καὶ*: supply *ἐνθυμουμένους* from *ἐδοξάζετο*. Kühn. 551, 9 does not supply *ἐνθυμουμένους*, but explains = ὅτι ἀπὸ τοιαύτης κτέ. —37. *ἀπὸ οἵας λαμπρότητος . . . ἐσ οἴαν τελευτὴν*: the same emphatic connexion of two rel. clauses with strong effect as in v. 7. 4.—*αὐχήματος*: self-confidence. Cf. c. 66. 15; ii. 62. 28.—*τοῦ πρώτου*:

placed after its noun for emphasis, “as it was at first,” and opp to *τελευτὴν*, as *λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος* is to *ταπεινότητα*.—38. *ἀφίκτο*: it had come, without expressed subj. as *παρεσκευάσθαι* in 2 above and i. 46. 1. St. has adopted Badham’s conjecture, *ἀφίκατο*.

*μέγιστον γὰρ κτέ.*: for the form of the sent., see on c. 29. 29; i. 1. 8.—39. *τὸ διάφορον*: reverse, i.e. change in circumstances. See on c. 55. 9.—*Ἐλληνικῷ*: the art. *τῷ* which the MSS. have is not appropriate, since there is an implied contrast with *βάρβαρος*, as in v. 60. 14; vi. 31. 7. Of the Persians at Marathon and Salamis the like could perhaps be said.—*οἷς*: referring to *στράτευμα*, as in 22, *πεπονθότας*. See on c. 1. 9. For the acc. following, see on c. 74. 6.—40. *ἀντὶ τοῦ . . . ἦκειν κτέ.*: cf. i. 69. 24.—*τοῦτο*: proleptic, as *τὰ δέ* in 23.—42. *μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον*: cf. vi. 32.—*πάλιν τούτων*: the first belongs to *ἀφορμᾶσθαι*; the second to *ἐναντίοις*. For position of *τούτων*, cf. vi. 64. 24, *ταῦτα τούς ξυνδράσοντας*.—43. *πεζούς τε*: *τε* (Vat.; the rest of the MSS. *δέ*) is co-ord. with *καὶ* before *ὁπλιτικῷ*.—44. *ναυβατῶν*: this rather unusual

45 μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῷ. ὅμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρεμαμένου ἔτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.

76 ‘Ορῶν δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὅν, ἐπιπαριών ως ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμψθεῖτο, βοῆ τε χρώμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐκάστοις καθ’ οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας, καὶ βουλόμενος ως ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων ὠφελεῖν τι·

77 “Καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὁ Λιθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, ἐλπίδα χρὴ ἔχειν (ἥδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοι-

word includes, as the Schol. correctly observes, the *ναῦται* and *ἐπιβάται*. — *προσέχοντας*: Vat. for vulgate *προσσχόντας*, “turning their minds to, trusting.” — 45. *ὑπὸ μεγέθους*: cf. c. 72. 5. — 46. *οἰστά*: as in i. 122. 9.

76. Nicias tries by an address to raise the sinking courage of his troops.

1. *ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὅν*: in consequence of the *μεγιστον διάφορον* of c. 75. 38. — 2. *ἐπιπαριών*: i.e. coming up to and going along the ranks, which were already setting off. Cf. iv. 94. 11; vi. 67. 19. — 3. *ἔτι μᾶλλον*: i.e. than before the last battle, c. 69. 9 ff. — 4. *ἐκάστοις*: dat. governed by *βοή χρώμενος = ἐπιβοῶν*, c. 70. 44. — 5. *ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων*: “raising his voice so as to be heard as far as possible.” *γεγωνίσκειν* only here in Thuc., otherwise poetic. Cf. Aesch. *Prom.* 627; Eur. *El.* 809. Cf. ii. 34. 24, *ὅπως ἀκούοιτο ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον*. — *ὠφελεῖν τι*: so Vat., the rest of the MSS. simply *ὠφελεῖν*, beginning the following chap. with *ἔτι*. *ὠφελεῖν τι* is very appropriate here where the utmost effort to effect some good is described. The const. is the same as in *ὠφελεῖν μέγα, πλεῖστα, οὐδέν*.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE ATHENIANS ON LEAVING SYRACUSE.

77. *However difficult our situation is, we need not give up hope. In the consciousness of having done my duty toward gods and men, I shall set you a good example. Should the anger of the gods be the cause of our misfortune, we may hope that this will change and a better future be granted us. We are still numerous and strong enough to establish for ourselves a new commonwealth. Our chief effort must be directed to keeping good order on our march, and we must, if necessary, even by hard fighting, cut our way through to the territory of the friendly Sicels. If we succeed in that, the others of you may hope to see your homes again; we Athenians, however, to raise up our city again from its great fall. For men make the state, not walls nor ships.*

1. *καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων*: this reading of Vat. (without *ἔτι*) has, prop. emphasized, the strongest effect. For *καὶ* with similar emphasis at the beginning of a speech, cf. vi. 16. 1. — 2. *ἥδη τινὲς . . . ἐσώθησαν*: *some have been rescued from even worse straits than these.* *ἥδη* with the aor. refers to well known experiences. Cf. 15 below, *ἥλθον . . . καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ᥫδη*; also ii.

ωνδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐτὸν μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν 5 νῦν κακοπάθειας. κάγώ τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ρώμη<sup>2</sup> προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὅρâτε δὴ ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτ' εὐτυχίᾳ δοκῶν που ὕστερός του εἶναι κατά τε τὸν ἴδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαντοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νό-  
10 μιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ' ὧν ἡ μὲν ἐλπὶς ὅμως θρασεῖα τοῦ μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὖν κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦνται.  
τάχα δ' ἀν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἵκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίοις<sup>3</sup>

77. 15; iv. 62. 13. On the asyndeton, which is somewhat softened by the emphatic position of *ἡδη*, see Kr. Spr. 59, 1, 5.—*ἢ τοιῶδε*: Cl. explains as = *ἢ ἐκ τοιῶδε*, the prep. not being repeated, as in c. 47. 16; vi. 78. 4. It might equally well be considered an attraction of case (from *ἢ τοιάδε*). So Kühn. 543, 2 b.—3. *μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι κτέ*: the pres., from Vat., is more comprehensive than the vulgate *καταμέψασθαι*: “and not to reproach yourselves too heavily, either for the misfortunes which have befallen you (esp. in the last battles) or for your present unmerited sufferings.” With *καταμέμφεσθαι* ὑμᾶς, cf. *κατάμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν* of c. 75. 24. ξυμφοραὶ are the single occurrences; *κακοπάθεια*, the enduring conditions. For the causal dat., see H. 778; Kr. Spr. 48, 15, 6.

6. *προφέρων*: intr. as in c. 64. 15; ii. 89. 11. — *ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου*: how I am afflicted by my disease. Cf. c. 15. 9; vi. 102. 8.—7. *εὐτυχίᾳ*: cf. v. 16. 12; vi. 17. 5.—8. *καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα*: i.e. in official and public life. — *τοῖς φαντοτάτοις*: not in a moral, but political sense, with the

humblest (in the army).—9. *αἰωροῦμαι*: suspensus sum. Cf. Hdt. viii. 100. 9, *τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρθέντα*. — *καίτοι . . . ἀνεπίφθονα*: “yet my days have been passed in the performance of many a religious duty, and of many a just and blameless action” (Jow.). δεδιήτημαι has the cognate acc. as in i. 6. 23, πολλὰ τὸ . . . Ἐλληνικὸν δομούτροπα διαιτώμενον. G. 1051; H. 715. ἀνεπίφθονα has reference to the timidity of Nicias about giving offence in any way. Cf. Plut. Nic. 2.—11. *ὅμως*: i.e. in spite of our desperate situation.—12. *αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ . . . φοβοῦνται*: Cl. understands *ἡμᾶς* as obj. of *φοβοῦνται*, but it is more natural to take *ἐμέ* (Nicias) as the obj. Our calamities frighten me not so much as they might otherwise well do. The argument of the sent. is: “in consequence of my good conscience I have hope, and so dangers do not frighten me as much as they might otherwise properly do. If I feel so, why may not you all?” See App.

13. *τάχα δ' ἀν κτέ*: quite in accordance with the religious manner of thinking of Nicias (*Ἴν τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος*,

ηντύχηται, καὶ εἴ τω θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν,  
 15 ἀποχρώντως ἥδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἥλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλ- 4  
 λοι τινὲς ἥδη ἐφ' ἔτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες  
 ἀνεκτὰ ἔπαθον. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τά τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου  
 ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτε-  
 ροι ἥδη ἐσμὲν ἢ φθόνον), καὶ ὅρῶντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οὗτοι  
 20 ὁπλῖται ἄμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα-  
 πέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοί τε πόλις εὐθύς  
 ἐστε ὅποι ἀν καθέζησθε, καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν  
 Σικελίᾳ οὔτ' ἀν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο ράδιως οὔτ' ἀν ιδρυ-  
 θέντας που ἔξαναστήσειεν. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ 5  
 25 καὶ εὔτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμε-  
 νος ἔκαστος ἢ ἐν ὧ ἀν ἀναγκασθῆ χωρίῳ μάχεσθαι, τοῦ-  
 το καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ 6  
 ὁμοίως καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ

c. 50. 30). The sense is that even if the jealousy of the gods has hitherto been roused against the Athenians, this has been appeased by the good fortune of the enemy and their own ill fortune, and they may now look for a change.—14. **ηντύχηται**: pass., the cognate acc. of the act. becoming subj. Kr. Spr. 52, 3, 4; Kühn. 378, 10.—**εἴ τω θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν**: = εἴ τῇ ἐσ Σικελίᾳ στρατεύῃ τὸν φθόνον τῶν θεῶν τινος ἐκινήσαμεν. Nicias expressed his sense of the arrogance of the expedition in his first speech, vi. 9 ff.—15. **τετιμωρήμεθα**: pass. as in vi. 60. 28. Kr. Spr. 52, 10, 11.

16. **ἀνθρώπεια**: i.e. what belongs to human nature, here referring to war-like hostility. Cf. v. 68. 6; viii. 24. 29.—17. **ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου**: Kr.'s emendation for *θεοῦ* of the MSS., which is necessary in order to bring the passage into accord with the usage of

Thuc. See Introd. to Book I., p. 29. **δ θεός** refers everywhere in Thuc. to some special god, e.g. Apollo; the numen divinum is *τὸν θεῖον*. Cf. v. 70. 4; 104. 4; 105. 1, 5, 11; 112. 7. —18. **ἄπ' αὐτῶν**: sc. *τῶν θεῶν*, referring *κατὰ σύνεσιν* to the collective *θεῖον*, which includes all the gods.—19. **καὶ ὅρῶντες**: καὶ co-ord. with *τε* in 17, as if we had *ὅρῶντας . . . καταπεπλῆχθαι* depending on *εἰκός*. —**οἵτοι**: Vat., the rest of the MSS. *οἱ*. —20. **καταπεπλῆχθε**: Vat. *καταπεπλῆχθαι*, *vitio itacismi*. The context makes the imv. necessary.—21. **εὐθύς**: *already*, i.e. by reason of your number and importance.—23. **οὔτ'** ἀν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο: *could neither resist your attack*. Cf. c. 40. 15; 44. 20.

25. **μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμενος ἢ**: common introduction to hyperbolical ex pressions. Cf. i. 70. 29; iii. 30. 12; 56. 25.—27. **κρατήσας**: *if he conquer*.

28. **ἔσται**: the fut. with the force

ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φι-  
30 λίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὗτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ Συρά-  
κοσίων δέος ἔτι βέβαιοι εἰσιν), ἥδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἔχυρῳ  
εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὡς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαντᾶν εἰρη-  
μένον καὶ σιτία ἄμα κομίζειν. τό τε ἔνταπαν γνῶτε, ὃ 7  
ἄνδρες στρατιώται, ἀναγκαῖον τε δὲν ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἀγα-  
35 θοῖς γίγνεσθαι (ώς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἀν μαλα-  
κισθέντες σωθεῖτε), καὶ ἦν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολε-  
μίους, οἵ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὃν ἐπιθυμεῖτε που ἐπιδεῖν,  
καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καί-  
περ πεπτωκυῖαν ἐπανορθώσοντες· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις,  
40 καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.”

78 ‘Ο μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἄμα ἐπήει 1  
τὸ στράτευμα καί, εἴ πῃ ὁρῷ διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν

of the imv. “You will not lag day or night,” i.e. you dare not. Kühn, 387, 5.—29. ἀντιλαβώμεθα: cf. c. 60. 17.—31. ἥδη: then only.—32. προπέπεμπται . . . κομίζειν: we have sent to them, directing them to meet us, and at the same time to bring food. For the acc. abs., see on c. 18. 14. καὶ, καὶ correlative. ἄμα, Reiske's emendation for ἄλλα, is necessary since no subst. precedes. Valla translates pariter et comeatum.

33. τό τε ἔνταπαν: so Vat. for τὸ δέ. Cf. c. 49. 18; iii. 92. 17; iv. 63. 8; vi. 37. 18.—36. σωθεῖτε: on the form, see App.—37. οἵ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι . . . καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπανορθώσοντες: dependent on γνῶτε. For the co-ordination of neut. acc. (ἕν, 34) and nōm., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2.—37. ὧν: neut., fatherland, etc.—ἐπιδεῖν: see again, cf. 61. 5.—39. ἄνδρες γὰρ . . . κεναί: a sentiment occurring in manifold forms in Greek. Cf. Soph. O. T. 56, ὡς οὐδέν ἐστιν οὕτε

πύργος οὕτε ναῦς ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνοι-  
κούντων ἔσω; Aesch. Pers. 349; Al-  
cae. frg. 23; Eur. frg. 825 (Nauck);  
Dio C. lvi. 5. 3; Plut. Lycurg. 19;  
Demad. frg. § 2; Dem. xviii. 299;  
Luc. Anach. 20; Appian, Pun. viii.  
29; Cic. ad Att. vii. 11. See Classi-  
cal Journal, ii, pp. 299 ff.

78. Thereupon the Athenian army sets off into the interior of the island, marching in a double hollow square with the baggage in the middle. They cross the Anapus after putting the Syracusans stationed there to flight, and make on the first day 40, on the second, 20 stades. On the third, however, being hard pressed by the cavalry and light troops of the enemy, they are forced to turn back and pass the night at their former camping-place.

With the account of the retreat of the Athenians, compare map, and Holm II. p. 397–401; also the App. to c. 78. 14.

1. ἐπήει τὸ στράτευμα: “went along

τάξιν χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης  
οὐδὲν ἥσσον τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλή-  
5 σια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἔχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένου, πρῶτον 2  
μὲν ἥγούμενοι τὸ Νικίου, ἐφεπόμενοι δὲ τὸ Δημοσθέ-  
νους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλεῖστον ὅχλον ἐν-  
τὸς εἶχον οἱ διπλῖται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ 3  
διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀιάπου ποταμοῦ, εὑρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρα-  
10 τεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεψά-  
μενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἔχώρουν ἐς τὸ  
πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακοσιοι παριπενούστες τε προσέκειντο  
καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ φιλοί. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 4  
προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς  
15 λόφῳ τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πρῷ ἐπορεύοντο  
καὶ προῆλθοι ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς  
χωρίον ἄπεδον τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλό-  
μενοι ἔκ τε τῶν οἰκιῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδιμον (ὁκεῖτο γὰρ  
ὅ χῶρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν·  
20 ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια, ἢ ἔμελλον ιέναι,

the ranks." Cf. ἐπιπαρών, c. 76. 2, which implies approaching in order to speak to. ἄμα belongs to παρακελευθερούσσενος.—3. καθιστάς: i.e. putting them in line.—4. οὐδὲν ἥσσον: sc. ἐπήνει.—τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτόν: to the troops under his command.

5. ἐν πλαισίῳ: Schol. (on vi. 67. 6) ἐν σχήματι τετράγωνοι. A hollow square called τετράγωνος τάξις in iv. 125. 16. Cl. is doubtless right in adopting πλαισίῳ from Vat., instead of διπλαισίῳ of the other MSS., but his view that the two divisions of the army formed together a hollow square seems not to agree so well with the context, as Kr.'s and St.'s, that each division formed its own πλαισίον.—πρῶτον μὲν ἥγούμενον: these words,

found only in Vat., are indispensable to the sense. There is the same redundancy of expression as in πρῶτον ἤρξατο, i. 103. 17; ii. 53. 1.—7. τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους . . . ἐντὸς εἶχον: cf. vi. 67. 9; Xen. An. iii. 2. 36.

8. [τε]: rightly omitted by Bm. as having no prop. connexion.—10. τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων: part. gens. Cf. c. 26. 14; iv. 80. 7.—13. ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ φιλοί: part. aplos. to οἱ Συρακόσιοι. Cf. c. 71. 1, 4.

14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα: see App.—15. πρῷ: see on c. 19. 1.—17. ἄπεδον: level, a rare word. Cf. Hdt. ix. 102. 3, ἄπεδος χῶρος. Schol. διμαλον, διμπεδον, ἀς καὶ ἀλοχος ἡ διμ-  
βολοχος.—20. στάδια: the neut. form in Thuc. only here.—ἢ ἔμελλον ιέναι:

οὐκ ἄφθονον ἦν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόν- 5  
τες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπετείχιζον· ἦν δὲ  
λόφος καρτερὸς καὶ ἔκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώ-  
δης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθη- 6  
25 ναῖοι προήεσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔνυμάχων  
αὐτοὺς ἵππης καὶ ἀκοντιστὰὶ ὅντες πολλοὶ ἔκατέρωθεν  
ἔκώλυνον καὶ ἐστρέψαντο τε καὶ παρίππενον. καὶ χρόνον 7  
μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν  
πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι  
30 ὄμοιώς εἶχον. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἶόν τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν  
79 ἵππεων. πρῷ δὲ ἄραντες ἐπορεύοντο αὖθις, καὶ ἐβιά- 1  
σαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [Ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτελειχισμένον, καὶ  
εὗρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτελειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν  
στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στε-

i.e. westward to the high plateau, which, however, they did not reach.

22. *ἀπετείχιζον*: were walling off (impf.). — 24. *Ἀκραῖον λέπας*: the situation of this bare cliff, which marks the beginning of the plateau, can still be determined by means of the ravine leading thither, now called Cava di Culatrello. See Holm, II. p. 64 and 399, and *Karlsr. Philol. Wochenschr.* 1882.

26. *αὐτούς*: emphatic position, as *ἡμᾶς* in i. 68. 1; *σφᾶς*, v. 82, 23. — *ἔκατέρωθεν*: this reading of Vat. for *ἔκατεροι* best suits the context. Cf. Valla, *utrimque*.

29. *ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον*: i.e. in which they had passed the night before. — *οὐκέτι ὄμοιώς*: i.e. as before, when real want had not yet been felt.

— 30. *ἀποχωρεῖν*: Schol. *ἀποσκλήνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος*, i.e. for foraging. — *ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων*: cf. vi. 37. 18.

79. *The two following days also pass*

*in vain attempts to force their way through the narrow pass up to the plateau. They are frightened, moreover, by a storm which breaks upon them, and suffer heavy losses in their constant fighting with the enemy, who attack them on all sides.*

1. *πρῷ*: on the fourth day of the march. — 2. [Ἐλθεῖν]: St. is prob. right, following Valla's translation, *vi per vadum ad tumulum*, in considering this an interpolation. It seems clear from the context (esp. 6, 7), that they forced their way to the hill, but were not able to carry it. Nowhere else in Thuc. does *βιάζεσθαι* take an inf., but always a prep. (ἐς, c. 69. 29; i. 63. 5; *κατὰ*, iv. 48. 8; *διά*, c. 83. 19). See Holm, II. p. 399. Cl. defends *ἐλθεῖν*, rendering "they did their best to reach the fortified hill." — *τὸν ἀποτελειχισμένον*: cf. c. 78. 22. — 4. *οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων*: referring to the depth of the line. Cf. iv. 93. 22, *ἐπ' ἀσπίδας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι*; Xen. *Hell.* ii. 4. 11, *ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα*

5 νὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 2  
 ἐτειχομάχουν καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου  
 ἐπάντους ὄντος (δικυοῦντο γὰρ ῥᾶον οἱ ἄνωθεν) καὶ οὐ  
 δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο.  
 ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταί τινες ἅμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, 3  
 10 οἷα τοῦ ἔτους \* πρὸς μετόπωρον ἥδη ὄντος φιλεῖ γίγνε-  
 σθαι· ἀφ' ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἡθύμονι καὶ ἐνό-  
 μιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ δλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συ- 4  
 ρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχιοῦντας  
 15 αὖ ἐκ τοῦ ὅπισθεν αὐτοὺς ἥ προεληλύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμ-  
 ψαντες δὲ κάκενοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινας διεκώλυσαν. καὶ ὃ  
 μετὰ τοῦτο πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ  
 πεδίον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ηὐλίσαντο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ  
 προυχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέβαλλόν τε πανταχῇ  
 20 αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν  
 ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δὲ ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέ-  
 κειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἴ

ἀσπίδων; *An.* iv. 8. 11. The order  
 οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων as οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ, c.-  
 36. 17.

6. ἐτειχομάχουν: they tried to storm  
 the wall.—7. διικνοῦντο ῥᾶον: they  
 reached them more easily, i.e. hit them  
 better. Schol. ἐξικνοῦντο βάλλοντες.  
 Found only here in Thuc.—8. βιά-  
 σασθαι: to break through.—ἀπεχώ-  
 ρουν: (Vat.) not less used of retreat  
 than ἀναχωρεῖν, esp. with πάλιν. Cf. i.  
 107. 11.

9. βρονταί: in Thuc. always in pl.  
 Cf. ii. 77. 23; vi. 70. 2.—γενόμεναι:  
 often used of such phenomena of  
 nature, ὕδωρ, βρονταί καὶ ἀστραταί,  
 σεισμός. See on i. 54. 6.—10. πρὸς  
 μετόπωρον: toward autumn. Cf. viii.

108. 9.—12. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι: i.e. that all this was happening  
 acc. to the divine will.

14. ἀποτειχιοῦντας: with the col-  
 lective μέρος τι. G. 920; Kr. Spr.  
 58, 4, 1. Cf. iii. 2. 2.—15. αὖ ἐκ τοῦ  
 ὅπισθεν: i.e. as they had already done  
 in front.

17. μετὰ τοῦτο: so Vat., more defi-  
 nite than μετὰ ταῦτα.—πρὸς τὸ πεδίον  
 μᾶλλον: more toward the plain. Cf. c.  
 52. 8; vi. 88. 20.—18. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ:  
 on the fifth day.—20. εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν  
 . . . ἐπέκειντο: for similar tactics  
 (and const.), cf. ii. 79. 23; iii. 97. 16.  
 —22. εἰ πως . . . φοβήσειαν: the ellip-  
 tical cond. expresses purpose. GMT.  
 489. The same const. occurs also

πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβήσειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντεῖχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, 25 ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἡ ἔξ σταδίους ἀνεπαύοντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει, 1 ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδεύων πάντων ἀπορίᾳ ἥδη καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέναις, πυρὰ καύσαντες· ὡς πλεῖστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ἕδον ἦ διενοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τούναντίον ἡ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐπήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· ἦν δὲ ἡ 2

in i. 58. 2; ii. 67. 5; iii. 4. 14; iv. 11. 12.—23. **κατὰ βραχύ:** *a few at a time.* Cf. iv. 96. 19.—25. **πέντε ἡ ἔξ σταδίους:** their strength, exhausted in resisting ceaseless pressure from all sides, did not allow them to get further.

80. *Finally they break up in the middle of the night, in order to escape the pursuit of the enemy, and take their journey in the opposite direction, first to the coast and then toward Camarina and Gela. But the army, driven by fear, pushes hastily on and falls into confusion. The division of Nicias goes before and keeps together; the greater part under Demosthenes follows in disorder. In the morning, however, Nicias reaches the coast, drives away a Syracusan guard at the river Cacyparis, crosses, and gets as far as the Erineus.*

1. **τῆς νυκτὸς:** during the night preceding the sixth day after departure.—2. **τε:** wanting in Vat. and omitted by Cl. on the ground that it has no correlative, *καὶ . . . γεγενημέναις* being merely parenthetical; but

it would seem better with the other editt. to take *τε* as co-ord. with *καὶ*, the two clauses giving the grounds of *κακῶς εἶχε*. For the omission of *ὅτι* before *καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν*, cf. v. 61. 17, *Βουλόμενοι* ἀλλως *τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι*, *καὶ ὅμηροι . . . Ἠσαν αὐτόθι*.—5. **πυρὰ καύσαντας:** the reading of Vat. for *καύσαντες* is preferable after *τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει*. See on c. 74. 6. **πυρά,** the pl. of the second decl., *watch-fires*. The object was to deceive the enemy with regard to their departure.—6. **τούναντίον ἡ:** as in vi. 68. 14.

7. **ἥν δὲ ἡ ἔνυπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη κτέ.**: this parenthetical remark, introduced by the epexegetical *δέ*, refers, as the expression *ἡ ἔνυπασα ὁδὸς* clearly shows, to the goal of the whole march after the departure from Syracuse, not simply to the direction taken in the night after the fifth day. Thuc. says expressly, and prob. in contradiction of varying reports about it: “from the beginning the plan of the march was not toward Catana (northward),

ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὗτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῷ στρατεύματι,  
ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἔτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμά-  
10 ριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτη πόλεις καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ  
βαρβάρους· καύσαντες οὖν πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔχώρουν ἐν τῇ 3  
νυκτί. καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἷον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις,  
μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγύγνεσθαι,  
ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολε-  
15 μίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ιοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ 4  
τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, ὥσπερ ἡγεῖτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ  
προύλαβε πολλῷ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἡμισυ μάλιστα  
καὶ πλέον, ἀπεσπάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἔχωρει. ἅμα 5  
δὲ τῇ ἔω ἀφικνοῦνται ὅμως πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσ-  
20 βάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην καλούμενην ἐπορεύοντο,  
ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένουντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει,  
παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ιοιεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥλπιζον γὰρ

but in the direction of Camarina and Gela (south-westward)." When, therefore, Diod. xiii. 18 says, *προήσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης*, he has either misunderstood Thuc., or he follows another account not approved by Thuc. See App.

11. *καύσαντες οὖν*: resumptive after the digression. See on c. 6. 7; 42. 24.—12. *οἷον φιλεῖ*: quod solet. Cf. iv. 125. 7, ὥπερ φιλεῖ μεγάλα στρατεύδα ἀσφάῶς ἐκπλήγνυσθαι.—13. *φόβοι καὶ δείματα*: in explanatory appos. to *οἷον*. Bloomf. compares Eur. *I. Hel.* 312, *φόβος εἰς τὸ δεῖμα μὲν ἄγει*, to prove that *δεῖμα* is stronger than *φόβος*, the former referring esp. to panic terrors. *φόβος* and *δέος* are distinguished by Prodicus, Plat. *Prot.* 358 d. For the pl. of words expressing emotion or passion, see Kr. *Spr.* 44, 3, 4.—14. [ἀπό]: bracketed by Cl., with the majority of the edit., as admitting no intelligible explanation. Ullrich (*Beitr.* III. p. 28) explains,

"going away from enemies not far distant." So Kr., Arn., Bm.—15. *ιοῦσιν*: belongs to *αὐτοῖς*, not to *στρατοπέδοις*.

16. *ὥσπερ ἡγεῖτο*: referring to the advantage which Nicias had, and giving the ground of *προύλαβε*, rather than of *ξυνέμενε*.—17. *προύλαβε πολλῷ*: sc. τῆς ὁδοῦ. Cf. iv. 33. 12, *προλαμβάνοντες ῥᾳδίως τῆς φυγῆς*; Hdt. iii. 105. 6, *προλαμβάνειν τῆς ὁδοῦ*; Liv. xxxvi. 19, aliquantum viae praeceperebat. (Arn.) *πολλῷ* is dat. of degree of difference. Kr. *Spr.* 48, 15, 9.—18. *καὶ πλέον*: cf. c. 48. 24.

ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἔω: sixth day. From here to the end of the chap. the events related refer to the division of Nicias alone, as Holm (II. p. 401) has shown by the most careful investigation, coming to the same result that Grote had reached by another way.—20. *ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην*: cf. vi. 66. 17.—21. *ἐπὶ Κακυπάρει*: now Fiume di Cassibile. For the usual order of

καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτη οὖς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσεσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, εὗρον καὶ ἐν-<sup>6</sup>  
25 ταῦθα φυλακήν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτειχίζουσάν τε  
καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν  
διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρουν αὐθις πρὸς ἄλλον  
ποταμόν, τὸν Ἐρινεόν· ταύτη γὰρ οἱ ὥγειμόνες ἐκέλευνον.  
81 ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι, ὡς ᾧ τε |  
ἡμέρᾳ ἐγένετο καὶ ἔγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυθότας, ἐν αἰτίᾳ τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἰχον ἑκόντα  
ἀφεῖναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες, ὃ  
5 οὐ χαλεπῶς ἥσθανοντο κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι  
περὶ ἀρίστου ὕραν. καὶ ὡς προσέμιξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ  
Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ  
ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ἔνυεταράχθησαν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἵππης τῶν  
10 Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε ῥᾶν αὐτούς, δίχα δὴ ὄντας,  
καὶ ἔνυῆγον ἐς ταῦτο. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπεῖχεν

words, see Kr. Spr. 50, 7, 1; Kühn. 462, note 1. Cf. c. 82. 15.—23. οὖς μετεπέμψαντο: for the facts, cf. c. 77. 32, and on the mid. (Vat.), see App. to i. 112. 6. For aor. indic. instead of opt. after secondary tense, see GMT. 689, 3.

27. ἐχώρουν πρὸς . . . τὸν Ἐρινεόν: advanced towards the Erineus. In c. 82. 15 they are said to have arrived there. The Erineus cannot be identified with certainty. Leake considers it the present Falconara; Holm (II. p. 401), the Cavallata.—28. ταύτη: sc. χωρεῖν. Why the guides directed them to take this course can only be conjectured.

81. In the meantime the Syracusans, learning that the Athenians had withdrawn during the night, pursue them eagerly. They overtake Demosthenes

first, who had been left considerably behind with his division, and compel him to halt. He takes shelter in a walled enclosure, where he resists their continual attacks until his men are completely exhausted.

1. ἡ ἡμέρα: i.e. that following the nocturnal occurrences just described and referred to c. 80. 13, ἀμα τῇ ἡφ; hence the art.—3. ἐν αἰτίᾳ . . . εἰχον: = ἐπηγάντο. See on i. 35. 10. With following inf. also in v. 65. 24. Kr. Spr. 50, 6, 6.—5. οὐ χαλεπῶς: with ἥσθανοντο.

8. τῆς νυκτὸς τότε: refers back to c. 80. 18. See on c. 31. 12.—10. δίχα δὴ ὄντας: Schol. κεχωρισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Νικίου. δῆ referring to ῥᾶν and giving with the partic. the reason. Cf. iv. 59. 14; vi. 80. 14.—11. ἔνυῆγον ἐς ταῦτο: they drove them together. See on c. 36. 31.

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους· θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ  
ό Νικίας ἥγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ  
έκοντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχι-  
15 στα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους ὅσα ἀναγκάζονται·  
ὅ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανε τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχε- 4  
στέρω ὃν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπι-  
κεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνοὺς τοὺς Συρακο-  
σίους διώκοντας οὐ προυχώρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐσ μάχην ξυνε-  
20 τάσσειο, ἔως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦται τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Αθηναῖοι]  
ἥσαν· ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἐσ τι χωρίον ὃ κύκλῳ μὲν τει-  
χίον περιῆν, ὁδὸς δὲ ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν, ἐλάσσας δὲ οὐκ

12. καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους: Vat. has ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα, and so Val- la read, centum quinquaginta. But such a gain in so short a time is impossible. St. proposes τρεῖς καὶ πεν- τήκοντα ( $\gamma'$  for  $\rho'$ ), but so exact a state- ment is hardly admissible under the circumstances. καὶ = vel. The Schol. says, περιπτὸς δ καὶ σύνδεσμος. — θᾶσσόν τε γάρ: τε correlative to δέ before Δημοσθένης, as in iii. 52. 13; v. 9. 35; viii. 16. 12. τε γάρ = καὶ γάρ (etenim) does not occur before Aristotle. Kühn, 544, note 3. — 14. ἔκοντας εἶναι: this seemingly pleonastic expression occurs generally only in neg. sents. GMT. 780; H. 956 a. Cf. ii. 89. 29; iv. 98. 14; vi. 14. 8. — σωτηρίαν: cf. vi. 60. 17. — 15. τοσαῦτα ὅσα: in restrictive signifi- cation (see on ii. 12. 1; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 4), only so much as. Cf. c. 49. 1. The acc. is cognate.

16. τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχεστέρω  
ῶν: for the most part under more con-  
tinual pressure, i.e. than Nicias. — 18.  
καὶ τότε: and now also, opp. to τὰ  
πλείω. — 19. οὐ προυχώρει . . . ἐσ

μάχην ξυνετάσσετο: “he was trying to keep his troops ready for battle, rather than to press forward.” — 21. [Αθηναῖοι]: considered a gloss by Kr., St., and Cl., as not all were Athenians. Cf. c. 82. 6, τινες πόλεις οὐ πολλαί. But in c. 86. 17 Συρακοσίων includes also the allies; why may not Αθηναῖοι here? — 22. ἀνειληθέντες: Schol. συστραφέντες. “Driven back into a small space.” Lobeck pro- posed ξυνειληθέντες; but later writers have ἀνειλεῖν in the same sense. Cf. Arr. An. iv. 5. 8, οἱ δὲ τοὺς διαβα- νοντας ἀντιμέτωποι ταχθέντες ἀνείλουν ἐσ τὸν ποταμὸν. — 23. ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν: on both sides. Supply ἦν from περιῆν. Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 1. Grote ex- plains (VII. c. 60, p. 180, note), “a road which passed through the walled ground, entering at one side and coming out at the other.” But the Greek does not mean this. — ἐλάσσας δὲ εἰλεῖν: free continuation of the rel. sent. without repetition of the pron. See on c. 29. 27. Plut. Nic. 27 calls this place Πολυζήλειον αὐλήν. He adds from Philistus, that Demosthe-

δόλιγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσ-  
25 βολαῖς καὶ οὐ ἔνσταδὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι εἰκότως  
ἔχρωντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπο-  
νενοημένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἦν ἔτι ἡ πρὸς τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἄμα φειδώ τέ τις ἐγίγνετο ἐπ' εὐπρα-  
γίᾳ ἥδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναι τῷ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ  
30 ὡς ταύτη τῇ ἰδέᾳ καταδαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς.  
82 ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν δι' ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς 1  
Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἔνυμάχους ἑώρων ἥδη τεταλαιπωρημέ-  
νους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα  
ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι  
5 πρῶτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἴ τις βούλεται ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ

nes had before this made an attempt to take his own life; so too Paus. i. 29. 12.—24. περισταδόν, ξυσταδόν: both adv. forms found only here in Thuc. The latter is connected, even without the art., with μάχαις, = σταδίας μάχαις. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 19. Cf. iv. 38. 30, ἡ μάχη οὐ σταδία ἦν.

26. ἀπὸ τοῦ κινδύνευσθαι πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονεοντέμενος: "to risk their lives against despairing men." Cf. Xen. Hell. vii. 5. 12, τοῖς ἀπονεοντέμενοις οὐδὲντος ἀνὴρ οὐδεὶς; Zon. Ann. vii. 25, μή διακινδύνευσθαι πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονότα χρωμένος.—28. φειδῶ τις ἐγγένετο: =φειδῶ τινα (σφῶν αὐτῶν) ἐποιοῦντο, or ἐφειδόντο σφῶν αὐτῶν. — ἐπ' εὐπραγίᾳ ἥδη σαφεῖ: on the ground that success was now assured. Cf. c. 59. 2; 62. 1.—29. μή προαναλωθῆναι τῷ: dependent on φειδῶ ἐγγένετο, with which τῷ (i.e. τινι Συρακοσίῳ) is to be construed. The inf. with μή comes under the const. after verbs of hindrance or freedom. GMT. 815, 1; H. 1029. The Schol. gives in free connexion the proper sense, ἐφειδέσθαι αὐτὸς τις ἕαυτοῦ, ὅστε μή προαναλωθῆναι.

— καὶ ὡς: Schol. χωρὶς τοῦ αὐτοῦ προσ-  
ναλωθῆναι καὶ κινδυνεύεινται. — 30. ταύτῃ  
τῇ ίδεός: Schol. ἤγουν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ  
τῆς μάχης, i.e. by surrounding and  
shooting them down from a distance,  
not engaging in a *ευσταδὸν* μάχη.

**82.** In answer to the first summons of the Syracusans, in which freedom is promised to any allies of the Athenians who will come over to them, those from a few cities surrender. A capitulation is then concluded also with the others, about 6000 in number, on condition that their lives shall be spared. All then surrender, and give up their arms and property, and are led away to Syracuse. Nicias, however, crosses with his division the Erineus, and encamps on a high place.

1. δὸν: for γοῦν of the MSS., seems necessary, in order to resume, after the digression, the account broken off at c. 81. 24. See on c. 59. 1; i. 3. 19. For οὖν resumptive, see on c. 6. 7. —δι τῆμέρας: all day long.  
—5. τῶν νησιωτῶν: reference is made esp. to those enumerated in c. 57. § 4 (ὑπήκοοι ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὅμως ἡρκούο-

ώς σφᾶς ἀπίεναι· καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις οὐ πολλαῖ. ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας 2 τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὅμολογία γίγνεται ὥστε ὅπλα τε παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδένα μήτε Βιαίως μήτε 10 δεσμοῖς μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδείᾳ διαίτης. καὶ παρέ- 3 δοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔξακισχύλιοι, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον ὃ εἰχον ἄπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους 15 μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν· Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ταύτη τῇ ήμέρᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν Ἐρινεόν, καὶ διαβὰς πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθίσε τὴν στρατιάν.

83 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν 1 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκεῦνον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν· ὃ δ' ἀπιστῶν σπένδεται ἵππεα πέμψαι σκεψύμενον. ὡς δ' οἰχόμενος 5 ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυ-

*θουν*), and whose desertion was first to be expected. The gen. depends on *εἰ τις*. — *ἐπ' ἔλευθερίᾳ*: *on condition of personal liberty*, i.e. that they should not be made slaves. For *ἐπί* with dat. of condition or determining circumstances, see Kr. *Spr.* 68, 41, 7. Cf. i. 13. 4, etc. — 6. *ώς σφᾶς ἀπίεναι*: belonging both to *κήρυγμα πιοῦνται* and *εἰ τις θούλεται*.

7. *ἔπειτα ὕστερον*: as in ii. 9. 7, and often. The sent. is independent, where we should expect *ἔπειτα εἰ κτέ.* answering to *πρῶτον μὲν εἰ κτέ.* — 8. *ώστε*: *on condition that*. GMT. 587, 2; H. 953 b. — 11. *οἱ πάντες*: with *ἔξακισχύλιοι*, 6000 in all. See on c. i. 31. — 12. *κατέθεσαν*: *deposited*, as in i. 27. 6. — 13. *τούτους μέν*: sc. *τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους*. — 15. *ταύτῃ τῇ*

ἡμέρᾳ: the sixth day. — 16. *καθίσε*: cf. vi. 66. 2.

83. *Nicias is overtaken by the Syracusans; and learning the fate of Demosthenes, he offers a large indemnity in money with the hope of getting more favourable conditions. But the proposal is rejected, and a last attempt to steal away during the night fails, only 300 succeeding in breaking through the guards.*

1. *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*: the seventh day. — 4. *σπένδεται . . . πέμψαι*: rare const. Cf. iii. 109. 12, *σπένδονται . . . ἀποχρεῶν*. The verb has generally the acc., ii. 73. 5; iii. 24. 18; 109. 10; 114. 11.

*οἰχόμενος*: indicates the immediate departure of the messenger. See on c. 7. 6. — 5. *ἀπήγγειλε παραδεδωκότας*: sc. *τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους σφᾶς αὐτούς*.

λίππω καὶ Συρακοσίοις εἶναι ἔτοῦμος ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων  
 ξυμβῆναι ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐσ τὸν πό-  
 λεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν  
 ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι δ' οὗ ἀν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῇ,  
 10 ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἕνα κατὰ τάλαντον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς  
 λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν  
 ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὄψεων. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονή-  
 ρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορίᾳ. ὅμως δὲ τῆς 4  
 15 νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον ἔμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ  
 ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνον-  
 ται καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λαν- 5  
 θάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀν-  
 δρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἔχώρουν  
 84 τῆς νυκτὸς ἦ δύναντο. Νικίας δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο 1

— 6. ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων: *i.e.* in the name  
 of the people of Athens.— 8. ὥστε:  
 on condition that. See on c. 82. 8.—  
 9. μέχρι δ' οὗ ἂν: Vat. for μέχρι οὗ δ'  
 ἂν of the rest of the Mss. The closer  
 connexion of the rel. pron. with ἂν is  
 more forcible.— 10. ἕνα κατὰ τάλαν-  
 τον: “because about a talent was the  
 ransom of a free man.” (Kr.) — 12.  
 περιστάντες ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους: re-  
 ferring to c. 81. 24, ἔβαλλοντο περιστα-  
 ðν (of the soldiers of Demosthenes).—  
 13. μέχρι ὄψεων: for connexion of prep.  
 with adv., see Kühn. 446, b; Kr. Spr.  
 66, 1, 4.

13. πονήρως: for accent and mean-  
 ing, see App. on c. 48. 2. Cf. Xen.  
*Cyr.* vii. 5. 75, πονήρως . . . ἔχει.—  
 14. σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: the  
 part co-ord. with the whole. Kr. Spr.  
 69, 32, 2. See on c. 62. 6.

τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ ἡσυχάζον: Schol. καθ'  
 δ' μάλιστα τῆς νυκτὸς ἔμελλον οἱ πολέ-  
 μιοι ἡσυχάζειν. Cf. Liv. xxv. 9, ποχ

concubia; Tac. Ann. i. 39. The  
 use of the neut. sing. of the pres.  
 partic. as an abstract noun is esp.  
 freq. in Thuc. GMT. 829; Kr. Spr.  
 43, 4, 28.— 16. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 . . . ἐπαιάνισαν: see on c. 44. 32.  
 καὶ is not strictly co-ord. with the  
 preceding τε, but introduces the main  
 clause vividly in paratactic const. “as  
 soon as the Athenians take up their  
 arms, the Syracusans observe it and  
 raise the battle-cry.” Kühn. 518, 8.—  
 17. γνόντες δέ: after the irregularity  
 just mentioned, the sent. is continued  
 not by καὶ, but by the stronger δέ (see  
 on c. 81. 12); though both principal  
 verbs, ἀναλαμβάνονται and κατέθεντο,  
 are so closely connected that one obj.  
 (ὅπλα) suffices for both.— 19. διὰ  
 τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι: see on c.  
 79. 2. The fate of these 300 is re-  
 lated in c. 85. 11.

84. Nevertheless, on the following  
 morning Nicias sets out with his ex-

ἥγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἔνυμαχοι προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντες τε καὶ κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν 2  
5 Ἀσσίναρον ποταμόν, ἄμα μέν, βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἵππεων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὕχλου, οἰόμενοι ρᾶόν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἦν διαβῶσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἄμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμίᾳ. ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν οὐδενὶ 10 κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος βουλόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπὴν ἥδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν· ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῦν ἐπειπτόν τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ κατεπάτουν, περὶ τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ

*hausted army, and reaches, under constant attacks of the enemy, the river Assinarus. In their attempt to cross, and while slaking their thirst in the river, a large number perish, partly by the weapons of the enemy, partly by drowning.*

1. *ἡμέρα*: the eighth day.—2. *ἥγε τὴν στρατιάν*: i.e. continued his march.

5. *Ἀσσίναρον*: now Falconara, acc. to Holm, II. p. 401 (or Fiume di Noto, Holm, *Karlsr. Vortr.*, which see for particulars).—*ἄμα μέν, βιαζόμενοι κτέ.*: the Athenians press on to the river for two reasons: (1) because they hoped, when they should have crossed the river, to suffer less from the enemy; (2) on account of their thirst. Hence *ἄμα μέν*, which introduces the first ground, is to be taken with *οἰόμενοι*, and the partic. *βιαζόμενοι* is explanatory of this: “being hard pressed on all sides, they hoped to get some relief by crossing the river.” The second reason is added without a partic. by means of the gen.

with *ὑπὸ* and the simple dat. *ἐπιθυμίᾳ*. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

9. *οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι*: no longer in any order. Cf. *ἔτι νυκτός*, iv. 26. 20. *οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ*, as in c. 23. 16; 40. 10; ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16.—10. *πᾶς τέ τις*: see on c. 60. 13. *τε* connects *πᾶς* with *καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι*, both of which are subjs. of *χαλεπὴν . . . ἐποίουν*.—13. *περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν κτέ.*: “some perished at once, pierced by their own spears; others, becoming entangled (*ἐμπαλασθμενοι* = *ἐμπλεκθμενοι*, Schol.) in their trappings, were carried away by the current.” As there had been rain four days before (cf. c. 79. 9), we may suppose that the stream was not at its lowest point. *οἱ μὲν . . . διεφθείροντο* goes with *περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις* and *οἱ δὲ . . . κατέρρεον* with *σκεύεσι*. Cf. Plut. Sull. 18, *κατὰ πρανοῦς φερόμενοι τοῖς δόρασι περιέπιπτον αὐτολ. τοῖς ἑαυτῶν*. The *σκεύη* are, as in vi. 31. 29, to be understood of the military equipment outside of the real arms (breastplate, helmet, etc.). On *ἐμπαλασθμενοι*, cf. Hdt.

15 ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεον. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερά τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἥν δὲ κρημνῶδες) ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κούλῳ ὅντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους. οἵ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικαταβάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἔσφαζον, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲν ἥσσον ἐπίνετό τε ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ γῆματωμένον καὶ περιμάχητον ἥν τοῖς πολλοῖς. 85 τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ’ ἀλλήλοις ἥδη κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ

vii. 85. 11, ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι διαφείρονται.

15. *ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερά τε*: the particle is so placed because the preceding phrase is regarded as one word. On the use of such phrases, see Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3.—16. *ἥν κρημνῶδες*: without def. subj., *τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα*, perhaps, being understood. Cf. i. 63, 10, *ἔστι καταφανές*; vi. 101, 15, *πηλῷδες* *ἥν*.—

18. *ἀσμένους*: “greedily.” Vat. has *ἀσμένως*, but the adv. is not used by Thuc. See Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 22.—*ἐν κούλῳ ὅντι τῷ ποταμῷ*: *i.e.* with a deep bed. The reference is to a river which has cut a deep channel, and hence, when the water is low, flows between high and steep banks. So. is to be explained Polyb. xxii. 20, 4, *ἐγεφύρωσε τὸν Σαγγάριον ποταμὸν τελέως κοιλὸν ὅντα καὶ δύσβατον*. Cf. also Plut. *Cam.* 3, *οἱ δὲ ποταμὸι πάντες ὥσπερ ἀεὶ κοιλοὶ καὶ ταπεινοὶ διὰ θέρους ἐφύνησαν*.—*ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους*: cf. c. 67, 14.

19. *ἐπικαταβάντες*: *i.e.* going down to the very edge of the water. Cf. c. 23, 2; 35, 9; iv. 11, 2.—21. *εὐθὺς διέφθαρτο*: on the plpf. with *εὐθὺς* to

express instantaneōus effect, see Kr. *Spr.* 53, 4, 2.—*όμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ γῆματωμένον*: although, in addition to the mud, it was bloody. *όμοῦ* with the dat. as in c. 19, 25.—22. *περιμάχητον*: λέγεται τὸ περιτίμιον, περὶ οὗ τινες ἀλλήλοις διαμάχονται, ἵνα τούτον κρατῶσι καὶ τοῦτο κτῶνται. Schol. on Ar. *Thesm.* 326. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* 678 e, *περιμάχητος* *ἥν αὐτοῖς ἡ τροφή*.

85. Finally Nicias surrenders to Gylippus, expecting better treatment from him than from the Syracusans. Gylippus now orders the slaughter to be stopped. Of the survivors, however, the smaller part only become state prisoners, for very many are hidden away secretly and scattered as slaves over all Sicily. A very large number, too, had been killed, partly in the fighting on the march, partly in the last struggle. Of those who are sold into slavery, many escape later to Catana.

1. *νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν*: Diod. xiii. 19 puts the loss at the river at 18,000, and the captured at 7,000; but it is evident that he includes the army of Demosthenes.—2. *τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν . . . τοῦ δέ*: part. appos. See

τῶν ἵππεων, Νικίας Γυλίππω ἔαυτὸν παραδίδωσι, πι-  
5 στεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ ἔαυτῷ  
μὲν χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευε· ἐκεῖνόν τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους  
ὅ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι  
φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἥδη <sup>2</sup>  
ἐκέλευε· καὶ τούς τε λοιπούς, ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο  
10 (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο), ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ  
τοὺς τριακοσίους, οἱ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτός,  
πέμψαντες τοὺς διωξομένους ξυνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν <sup>3</sup>  
ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ κοινὸν οὐ πολὺ ἐγέ-  
νετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπὲν πολύ, καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικε-  
15 λία αὐτῶν, ἄτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δη-  
μοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ διλίγον καὶ ἀπέ- <sup>4</sup>

on c. 31. 4.—4. πιστεύσας μᾶλλον: more fully explained, c. 86. § 4.—6. χρήσασθαι: the same formula also in ii. 4. 32; iv. 69. 22.

8. ζωγρεῖν: (from *ζῶος* and *ἄγρα, ἄγρεύειν*) the opposite of *φονεύειν*, meaning not so much *take captive* as *give quarter*.—9. τοὺς τελοιπούς: answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (10).—όσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο: sc. οἱ Συρακύσιοι, i.e. so many as had not been hidden away by the Syracusan soldiers, to be kept or sold as slaves.—10. ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους: cf. c. 83. § 5.—11. διεξῆλθον: const., like *διαφυγεῖν*, with the acc. Cf. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 9. 7, *τὰς πύλας τοῦ τείχους διεξιών*.—12. τοὺς διωξομένους: the art. with the fut. partic. equiv. to rel. with indef. antec. (Lat. *qui* with subjv.). Kr. *Spr.* 50, 4, 3. Cf. ii. 51. 19; iv. 93. 13; vi. 20. 15.

τὸ ἀθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ . . . διακλαπέν: as to the collective use of the neut. partic., see on c. 43. 44.—13. ἐς τὸ κοινόν: i.e. as state prisoners. The passage is imitated

by Plut. *Timol.* 29: *τῶν αἰχμαλώτων οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ διεκλάπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, εἰς δὲ κοινὸν ἀπεδείχθησαν πεντακισχλιοι*.—οὐ πολύ: “only about 1000; for the sum total of the captives was about 7000 (c. 87. 19), and of these about 6000 had belonged to the division of Demosthenes (c. 82. 11).” Bm. But the full magnitude of the catastrophe is seen in the fact that eight days before there were still 40,000 men (c. 75. 26).

16. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ διλίγον: still to be connected with *τοῦ στρατεύματος*, the three parts of which are *τὸ ἀθροισθὲν ἐς τὸ κοινόν, τὸ διακλαπέν*, and *μέρος τι οὐκ διλίγον ἀπέθανε*. This last refers, therefore, to those of the division of Nicias who perished on the eighth day at and in the Assinarus. The losses of the preceding days are expressly distinguished from this in 18: *καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς . . . οὐκ διλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσσαν* (the plpf. indicating the events lying further back, opp. to *ἀπέθανε* in 16). With this view, the expression *τῶν ἐν τῷ*

θανε· πλεῖστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναῖς γενο-  
20 μέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὅμως καὶ διέ-  
φυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραντίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ  
διαδιδράσκοντες ὑστερον· τούτοις δ' ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς  
Κατάνην.

86 Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμα-  
χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ  
τὰ σκῦλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ  
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὁπόσους  
5 ἔλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην

Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ (18) appears in the prop. light. Thuc. here compares only the horrible butchery at the Assinarus (*φόνος οὗτος*) with the various battles in this *Sicilian campaign*, including, besides those of the last seven days, the battle about Plemmyrium, c. 22 ff., the night battle on Epipolae, c. 43, the repeated sea-fights, c. 52, 69 ff. Certainly he had a right to emphasize this as the bloodiest of all (*φόνος οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων*). We must, therefore, neither read with the Schol. Ἐλληνικῷ for Σικελικῷ, nor with Dobree and St. omit it. It is also to be observed in connexion with this passage that Thuc. only very seldom uses ὁ πόλε-  
μος οὗτος of the Peloponnesian War, but far oftener ὁδε (as the subject of his own history). Cf. c. 87. 20.—21. δουλεύσαντες: *after they had become slaves* (aor.). Kr. Spr. 53, 5, 2.—καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὑστερον: *running away afterwards* (pres.).—22. ἐς Κατάνην: to this refers Lys. xx. 24, where Polystratus says ἀνεσθῆν ἐς Κατάνην.

86. *The Syracusans bring into the city all captives that fall into their hands, together with the booty taken from them, and place them in the neighbouring stone-quarries. But Nicias and Demosthenes are immediately executed, against the wish of Gylippus, who would have liked to carry them captive to Sparta.*

3. ἀναλαβόντες: see on c. 33. 23. Elsewhere used of levying troops or calling them to arms (c. 1. 27; 4. 7; 43. 18); here, of the captives and the booty which were brought along with them in triumphal procession.

5. ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας: cf. Cie. in Verr. II. v. 27, latomias Syracusanis omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum et tyranorum: totum est ex saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso: nihil tam clausum ad exitum, nihil tam saeptum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodiam nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice cus-

εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένην  
ἀκούντος τοῦ Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος κα-  
λὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ  
τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. ἔννέβαινε  
10 δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένην, διὰ  
τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλω, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειό-  
τατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμο-  
νίων ὁ Νικίας προυθυμήθη, σπονδὰς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθη-  
ναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἅνθ' ὧν οἱ τε Λα- 4  
15 κεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς κάκεῦνος οὐχ ἥκιστα  
διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρέδωκεν.  
ἄλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δείσαν-  
τες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος  
διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἄλ-  
20 λοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πεί-  
σας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾶται καὶ αὐθις σφίσι

todiendi sunt, etiam ex caete-  
ris oppidis Siciliae deduci  
imperantur. For their situation  
on the southern slope of the plateau  
of Achradina, and for their present  
condition, see Holm, I. p. 127, and

Karlsru. Vortr. (fin.). — ἀσφαλεστάτην  
ἔναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν: sc. τὸ κατα-  
βιβάσαι αὐτὸν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας. For  
const., see App. to c. 42. 33.—7.  
καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα: cf. c. 56. 9; 59. 2.  
—8. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: from τὰ ἄλλα,  
besides his other (successes). ἐπὶ with the  
dat. as in c. 75. 30.

9. ἔννέβαινε: it happened. Cf. c.  
75. 7: v. 10. 33.—Δημοσθένην: the  
name added in explanation, as in c.  
57. 28. Kühn. 527, 3, note 3; Kr. Spr.  
50, 1, 11.—11. τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ  
Πύλω: cf. iv. 3 ff.—12. τοὺς . . . ἄν-  
δρας: subj. of ἀφεθῆναι.—13. πείσας  
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf. v. 16 ff.—14.

ώστε ἀφεθῆναι: dependent on προ-  
υθυμήθη. GMT. 588. Jow. puts a  
comma before πείσας and after Ἀθη-  
ναίους, making ποιήσασθαι depend on  
προυθυμήθη, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι denoting  
the result.

16. διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας: cf. c. 85.  
4. All MSS. except Vat. omit the in-  
dispensable διὰ τοῦτο.—17. ὡς ἐλέ-  
γετο: with reference to the different  
reports current about it in Syra-  
cuse, concerning which Thuc. had im-  
formed himself.—18. ὅτι . . . ἐκεκο-  
ινολόγηντο: cf. c. 48. 13; 73. 27.—  
βασανιζόμενος: of examination by  
torture also in viii. 92. 10; with aec.  
of the thing, vi. 53. 12.—20. καὶ  
οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι: from this it  
would appear that τῶν Συρακοσίων  
above is meant to include also the  
allies.—δή: in partic. subord. clause;  
as in c. 18. 5; 81. 10.—21. πλούσιος

νεώτερον τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γέγηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμ-  
μάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἡ ὅτι ἐγ- 5  
γύτata τούτων αἰτίᾳ ἐτεθνήκει, ἥκιστα δὴ ἄξιος ὃν τῶν  
25 γε ἐπ' ἔμοῦ Ἐλλήνων ἐს τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι  
διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν.  
87 τὸν δὲ ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς 1  
τὸν πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χω-  
ρῷ ὅντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ πολλοὺς οἵ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρώτον καὶ  
πινγος ἔτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπι-  
5 γιγνόμεναι τούναντίον μετοπωρινὰ καὶ ψυχρὰ τῇ μετα-

ἥν: he was worth 100 talents, acc. to Lys. xix. 47.—**σφίσι**: with reference to the whole Syracusan alliance, not the Corinthians alone.—22. **νεώτε-ρόν τι**: “some further mischief.” Cf. iv. 55. 7; viii. 92. 14.—**ἀπ' αὐτοῦ**: see on c. 70. 16.

23. **ὅτι ἐγγύτata**: used as adj. with *aἰτίᾳ* as in c. 81. 25, *ξυσταδόν* with *μάχαις*.—24. **ἥκιστα . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν**: in this closing remark about Nicias, the historian expresses unmistakably both his warm sympathy for him in his untoward fate and his high personal esteem. It is, it is true, not admiration of the intellectual greatness and far-reaching activity of the man, as in the case of Pericles, ii. 65, but rather respect for honest effort always made cautiously, but with a consciousness of noble purposes.—26. **διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν**: = διὰ τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν ἡ πᾶσα ἐσ ἀρετὴν ἐνενόμιστο, “on account of his course of life which had been wholly directed toward what was worthy.” See App.

87. *Of the captives shut up in the stone-quarries, about 7000 in number, a great part perish from cruel treatment amid fearful torments; of the survivors,*

*those who are not Athenians are sold into slavery. Thus ends the expedition against Sicily.*

2. **τὸν πρώτους χρόνους**: explained by ἡμέρας ἐβδομήκοντά τινας in 15. After these 70 days there was some relief at least, from the removal of a part of the captives.—**μετεχείρισαν**: in Thuc. used only in act. See on i. 13. 7; found only here with pers. obj.; with acc. of the thing in vi. 12. 17; 16. 31.—**κοίλῳ χωρῷ**: signifies a deep place with steep walls, as in c. 84. 18, *κοίλος ποταμός*.—3. **οἱ ἥλιοι**: the pl. (as *θάλπη, ψύχη, μεγέθη*) with intensive force. Kühn, 348, note 2; Kr. *Spr.* 44, 3, 6.—4. **πινγος**: the smothering heat resulting from the crowded mass of human beings.—**διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον**: “because there was no shelter.” The neut. of the adj. instead of an abstract noun, as in i. 69. 14; ii. 51. 12, and freq.—**ἐπιγιγνόμεναι τούναντίον μετοπωρινὰ καὶ ψυχρὰ**: “and the nights, on the contrary, following autumnal and cold.”—5. **τῇ μεταβολῇ**: cf. Hdt. ii. 77. 10, ἐν γὰρ τῇσι μεταβολῆσι τοῖσι ἀνθρώποισι αἱ νοῦσοι μάλιστα γίνονται τῶν τε ἄλλων πάντων καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν

βολῆ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐτῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν νεκρῶν ὄμοῦ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἔννενημένων, οἷς ἐκ τε τῶν τραυμάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθνησκον, καὶ ὁσμαὶ ἥσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἄμα καὶ δύψῃ ἐπιέζοντο· ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου. ἀλλα τε ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθῆσαι, οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν 15 ἑβδομήκοντά τινας οὕτω διητήθησαν ἀθρόοι· ἐπειτα πλὴν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ἔνεστράτευσαν, τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμι-

δρέων μάλιστα.—6. ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον: “engendered violent disorders.” Cf. Arr. *An.* iv. 8. 2, ἐς τὸ βαρβαρικότερον νεωτέριστο; *id.* vii. 13. 3, μή τι νεωτερισθείη ἐς ὑβριν. ἐς ἀσθένειαν indicates the consequence. νεωτερίζειν is used of every departure from the general order, esp. of hard and violent changes. See on i. 58. 3.

πάντα ποιούντων . . . ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: Schol. διὰ τὸ δύσφημον ἀπεισιώπησεν αὐτὰ ὀνομαστὴ εἰπεῖν. See on iv. 97. 13, καὶ ὅσα ἀνθρωποι ἐν βεβήλῳ δρῶσι πάντα γίγνεσθαι αὐτόθι.—8. ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἔννενημένων: cf. ii. 52. 6.—9. καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον: cf. c. 50. 30.—10. ἀνεκτοί: as adj. of two terminations; so ἐσβατόν in ii. 41. 16.—11. δύψῃ: third decl., as in iv. 35. 13 δύψους; but in ii. 49. 23 δύψῃ, acc. to most of the MSS. St. has adopted everywhere the forms of the first decl.—12. κοτύλην ὕδατος κτέ.: the scantiness of this measure, which was only half of the food given to slaves, is best seen by a comparison with that which was allowed to the Lacedaemonians taken on Sphacteria: δύο χοίνικας ἐκάστῳ Ἀττι-

κὰς ἀλφίτων καὶ δύο κοτύλας οἵνου καὶ κρέας, iv. 16. 8. The κοτύλη is the fourth part of the χοῖνιξ. See Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 125.—ἀλλα ὅσα: as in ii. 96. 13, for ὅσα ἀλλα. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 10, 10. With it Cl. connects οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ, τούτων being understood; rather, it seems, ἀλλα has been attracted from the gen. into the case of the rel. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 10, 9.—13. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ: the art., added from Vat., refers back expressly to the description of 2 ff. For ἐν after verbs of motion, esp. the pf., see on c. 71. 40.—14. οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ: on this formula see Kr. *Spr.* 51, 10, 11.—ἐπεγένετο: used esp. of sicknesses and great ills. Cf. ii. 49. 9; 58. 8.

15. τινας: with a numeral. See on c. 33. 17.—διητήθησαν: complexive aor., which recapitulates the foregoing. Cf. i. 6. 3. GMT. 56.—17. ἀπέδοντο: Schol. ἐπώλησαν.

18. ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν . . . ἔξειπεν, ὅμως δέ: the parenthetical subord. clause is treated as if co-ord. with the leading clause.—οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἐπτακισχιλιῶν: see on c. 85. 13.

παντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπὸν ἔξειπεν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἑπτακισχιλίων. ἔννέβη τε ἔργον τοῦτο [Ἐλλη- 5  
20 νικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι,  
δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε καὶ ὡν ἀκοῇ Ἐλληνικῶν ἵσμεν, καὶ τοῖς  
τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυ-  
χέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν ε  
δλίγον ἐσ οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες, πανωλεθρίᾳ δὴ τὸ λε-  
25 γόμενον καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆες καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο,  
καὶ δλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα  
μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

19. **ἔννέβη τε**: and so it happened. For the inferential *τε*, see on c. 71.  
21.—**ἔργον τοῦτο . . . μέγιστον**: the same manner of expression and order of words as in i. 1. 8. The form of the sent., which is often used by Thuc., does not admit of an explanatory adj. with the simple dem. The restrictive 'Ελληνικόν is inconsistent also with the general idea of the sent., which emphasizes, out of the whole course of the Peloponnesian War (*κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε*), the greatest and most important event (*ἔργον* here = a completed occurrence, not a single fact). In the next clause 'Ελληνικῶν is prop., since the view is extended beyond this war, and the historian naturally limits himself to the events of Greek history. Kr., Pluygers, and St. also omit 'Ελληνικόν.—21. **δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε**: the elliptical inf. without *ἐσ*. See on c. 49. 18; i. 138. 17.

23. **κατὰ πάντα**: i.e. on sea and on land, in their fortifications and in the open field. The paronomasia in *πάντα πάντως* as in viii. 1. 9, *πάντα πανταχό-*

*θεν*.—οὐδὲν δλίγον ἐσ οὐδέν: see on c. 59. 9.—24. **πανωλεθρίᾳ**: cf. Hdt. ii. 120. Elsewhere only in late writers, but the adj. *πανωλεθρον* is much used in tragedy with *ἀπόλλυσθαι* (Aesch. *Sept.* 71; *Ag.* 518; *Eum.* 522; *Pers.* 563; Soph. *El.* 1009). On *τὸ λεγόμενον*, "as the saying is," see Kr. *Spr.* 57, 10, 12.—δὴ: emphasizes esp. the *παν-*, as it does sups. and similar consts. Cf. ii. 77. 7, *πᾶσαν δὴ ιδέαν ἐπενδόνν*.—25. οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ: see on 14.—26. δλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν: as in i. 110. 2; iii. 112. 30.—**ἀπενόστησαν**: acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 29, many of the Athenians obtained their freedom, others, who had already escaped, got food and shelter, by repeating verses from Euripides, who was more popular with the Sicilians than any other foreign author. The thanks of these survivors, many of whom on their return expressed their gratitude to him, were no doubt the sweetest praise the poet ever heard.—**ταῦτα μέν**: co-ord. with *ἐσ δὲ τὰς Ἀθήνας* of viii. 1. 1.—27. **τὰ γενόμενα**: sc. *ἡν*. For other forms of conclusion, see on c. 30. 19.

## APPENDIX.

**1. 2. τοὺς Ἐπιζεφυρίους.** Omitted by v. H. without sufficient grounds.

**1. 15 ff. τούς τε Ἰμεραίους.** Vat. has **τοὺς Ἰμεραίους**, the other MSS. **τούς τε Ἰμεραίους**. Cl. thinks that the position of the Himeraeans is so different from that of the Selinuntians, that there is no reason for a close connexion between them. St., however, rightly finds the point of connexion in **ἐκεὶ ὅντες**, which refers to both clauses. Similarly, the **τε** of Vat. with **τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου** in 23 is very effective in emphasizing the union of both reasons (**τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου τεθνηκότος . . . καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου δοκούντος ἦκειν**).—Vat. gives also correctly **γάρ** for **μέν** in 18. In 20 St. writes **στρατιᾶ**, because it is not likely that the Selinuntians, who were at war with the Egestaeans, would join Gylippus with their whole force, and in fact furnished only a few light troops and cavalry. But Cl. prefers the reading of Vat. **πανστρατιᾶ**, since the fact that the execution (30) does not correspond to the demand proves nothing with regard to the demand itself.

Cl. thinks it questionable also whether **ὅσα** instead of **ὅσοι** (17) should not be adopted from Vat.; for although all **ναῦται** were no doubt without arms suitable for service in the field, they might still have been furnished with spears and light shields. The sense would be then that the Himeraeans supplied what was lacking in their armour. The only doubt with him is whether such light pieces of armour can be reckoned under the **ὅπλα**, as **ὅσα** would require. On the armour of the oarsmen, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 385.

**2. 2. Γόγγυλος.** All the MSS. seem to accent the name thus, agreeing with the rule of Arcad. *de acc.* p. 56, 9, **τὰ διὰ τοῦ υλος τρισύλλαβα προστγορικὰ ἡ κύρια, εἰ ἄρχοιτο ἀπὸ φύσει μακρᾶς, παροξύνεται**, — **Αἰσχύλος, Ψωμύλος.** Göttling (*de Acc.* p. 185) gives, it is true, several exceptions; and Dindorf in Xen. *Hell.* iii. 1. 6 and *An.* vii. 8. 17, and Schaefer in Plut. *Nic.* 19, write **Γογγύλος**. So St. here. Vat. has **Γόγγυλλος**.

**2. 12. Ἰετάς.** The MSS. have **Γέτας, Γέγας, γετά** (Vat.), **γε . . . Ἰετάς** is Goeller's emendation. Cf. Steph. Byz., **Ἰεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, θηλυκῶς. Φίλιστος ἔκτη.**

**2. 13. καὶ.** Rejected by v. H. and St., “**quod ἐλών et ξυνταξάμενος non eiusdem temporis sunt**”

**2. 16. ἔτυχε ἐλθών. ἔτύγχανε,** which Vat. offers, does not agree with the usage of Thuc. See App. to iii. III. 6.

**2. 17. ἐπτὰ μέν ἡ ὁκτώ σταδίων.** Cl.'s note on this passage is as follows: “**ἐπτὰ μέν κτέ.** could be connected only with **διπλοῦν τεῖχος**, as measure of proposed extension; this measure must, however, though it is not anywhere

so expressed, be restricted to the distance from the abrupt cliff of Epipolae (*τοῦ κρημνώδους*, vi. 103. 6). May not the words have been added by a reader acquainted with the place (not by a copyist, as St. understands me to mean)? Their position is quite unnatural, and it would be strange, too, to give the measure of the wall just there where emphasis is laid upon the fact that a part was wanting to its completion. Finally, *μέν*, which must stand opposed to *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου*, has a very awkward position when attached to the measure of the distance. It belongs more properly to the statement of direction, *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα*." There is force in Cl.'s objection to the position of the words as a whole, but not of *μέν* in particular, for *μέν* contrasts the one part of the wall of circumvallation, the length of seven or eight stadia, with the rest of the wall (*τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ*). We might have had the direction *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα* esp. contrasted with *ἐπὶ τὴν ἐτέραν θάλασσαν*, but the contrast made is equally as important. Since then the only objection is to the general position of *ἐπτὰ μὲν ἡ ὀκτὼ σταδίων*, it seems best, with St. and others, to follow the Ms. reading.

**2. 18. ἀπετετέλεστο.** The reading of Vat., as in iv. 69. 15; 90. 17; the remaining MSS. have *ἐπετετέλεστο*, which is found also in viii. 55. 12.

**2. 20 [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον].** Jow. takes *κύκλος* here and in vi. 98. 9; 102. 5, to refer to the wall of circumvallation. But in vi. 98. 8, the aor. *ἐτείχισαν* is plainly used to indicate the completion of the *κύκλος*, whereas the wall of circumvallation never was finished. The aor. cannot mean, as Jow. renders, "*commenced building* round the city"; that would require *ἐτείχιζον*. In vi. 102. 5 the context (*ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δὲ ἀσθένειαν ὑπολειμμένος*) shows that a fort is meant. Everywhere else in Thuc., then, *κύκλος* refers to the round fort on Epipolae, "which was intended as a centre from whence the projected wall of circumvallation was to start northward towards the sea at Trogilus, southward towards the great harbour." But here it could refer only to the whole wall of circumvallation, and so Arn. takes it, though in this way *κύκλος*, as applied to the Athenian fortifications, would have two meanings in Thuc. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 89, note 1) will not agree to this, and explains *τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου* as equiv. to *ἐτέρῳ τοῦ κύκλου*. This is equiv. to interpreting *τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου* (opp. to *ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τείχος*) as *the other wing (or arm) of the circular fort towards Trogilus*. Holm, II. p. 387, prefers Wölfflin's conjecture, *τῷ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον*. See Holm, II. p. 387, 388.

**5. 13. τῇ τάξει κτέ.** To connect *τῇ τάξει* with *ἀφελέσθαι*, as Pp. and Bm., or with *ἀφελίαν*, as Kr., is incompatible with the usage of Thuc. If one should strike out *τῇ τάξει* (which Heilmann does not translate), nothing would be missed. Possibly it was written as an explanatory addition to *τῇ παρατκενῇ* (15) and got by mistake into the text. Philippi's conjecture (*Jahrbk.* 1881, p. 96), *τὴν ἀφελίαν, τὴν τάξιν ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας ἀφελέσθαι*, gives the correct sense, but the change seems unnecessary.

**7. 4. ξυντείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου**

**τείχους.** Great confusion has arisen in regard to the position and direction of the third Syracusan counter-wall in consequence of the misinterpretation of the clause ἀνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν in c. 4. 3. The passage has been construed as if **τείχος** were to be understood a second time, and as if two walls were spoken of: first, a single wall about to be constructed (**τείχος ἀπλοῦν**); and second, a cross-wall already existing (**πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος**). The latter is generally assumed to be the first cross-wall built by the Syracusans (vi. 99. 16). To this explanation there are two fatal objections: first, that the Athenians had destroyed this cross-wall (vi. 100. 25); secondly, that it passed south of the **κύκλος** (vi. 99. 15) and could not have been met by the third cross-wall, which lay to the north (c. 4. 3). This erroneous interpretation of **πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον** is now universally rejected, but it has an important bearing on the explanation of the passage under consideration. Any copyist who understood **πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον** in c. 4. 3 to refer to a counter-wall already existing would have been apt to write **μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους** in c. 7. 5. There is, then, reasonable ground for the assumption that **μέχρι** may be due to interpolation.

Many attempts, however, have been made to retain the word even by those who interpret **πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον** in c. 4. 3 adv. By far the most noteworthy of these is Grote's (VIII. p. 88 ff.). To ascertain what is meant by **τὸ λοιπόν**, that *remainder* which the Syracusans fortified with the help of the Corinthians and others, he compares the fortifications as they stood when Gylippus entered Syracuse with the fortifications as they stood a few months afterwards when Demosthenes arrived from Athens. Three distinct constructions are mentioned as existing at this later period which had not been in existence at the earlier. 1. A fort (**τείχισμα**, c. 43. 23) on the higher ground of Epipolae, guarding the entrance to Epipolae from Euryelus. 2. A cross-wall (**παρατείχισμα**, c. 42. 28; 43. 7, 35) which joined this fort at one extremity, and was carried down the slope of Epipolae until it joined the counter-wall or **ἐγκάρσιον τείχος** (**μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους**). 3. Three strong encampments: **προτείχισματα** placed at different points up the slope of Epipolae, along this cross-wall and on the north side of it. In these three works Grote finds the *remainder* (**τὸ λοιπόν ξυνετείχισμαν**) which the Corinthians and Syracusans are now stated to have jointly constructed. Before the arrival of the twelve Corinthian ships, Gylippus had carried the **ἐγκάρσιον τείχος** in a north-westerly direction, past the Athenian wall of circumvallation; on their arrival, commencing at the **τείχισμα**, he carried the **παρατείχισμα** continuously down the slope of Epipolae until it met the **ἐγκάρσιον τείχος**, at some distance from the northern slope of Epipolae, *at an angle*. Grote, therefore, in fact assumes two walls,—a cross-wall and a counter-wall,—though he notes that practically they were one continuous wall and are so spoken of by Thuc. The identification, e.g. by Nicias, in c. 11. § 3, of the **παρατείχισμα** with the **τείχος ἀπλοῦν**, is complete and certain.

Holm's objections to this interpretation, which lead him to reject **μέχρι** and

construe **τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους**, taken together, as the obj. of **ξυνετέχισαν**, are substantially the following: It is difficult to believe, he says, looking first to the language of Thuc., that in c. 7. § 1 the historian is speaking of a wall whose construction began at the extreme western part of Epipolae. In c. 6. § 4 the wall is built from east to west. How can the words **ξυνετέχισαν τὸ λοιπόν** without hint or warning suddenly signify the continuation of the same wall in an opposite direction? The natural inference from **τὸ λοιπόν** is that the wall was continued in the original direction. If the direction had changed, we should have had in the text some such additional phrase as **ἀρξάμενοι ἄνω**. There is, then, no intimation in the language of Thuc. of a change of direction in the construction of the wall. Again, looking at the facts, what possible reasons had the Syracusans, instead of continuing the wall in the original direction, for breaking it off suddenly and beginning at the other end? Their cross-wall had indeed passed the Athenian wall of circumvallation; but the Athenians might have enlarged their wall and in turn enclosed the Syracusan cross-wall. If the intention of the Syracusans was to carry their wall clear across the northern part of Epipolae, they would naturally not have ceased operations at the point of danger and shifted to a place a mile and a half distant (acc. to Grote's map). Common sense would have dictated the contrary course. With every foot of wall that they added to their cross-wall, building westward, they made the task of the Athenians increasingly difficult.

On the map of Syracuse added to the edition of the Sixth Book of Thuc. in this Series, the direction of the third cross-wall and the position of the **τείχισμα** and **προτειχίσματα** are conformed to the plan given in the monumental work of the two Cavallaris and Holm, *Topografia Archeologica di Syracusa* (with atlas), Palermo, 1883.

7. 11. **τρόπῳ φῶντι, ἐν ὀλκάστιν ή πλοίοις η ἄλλως ὅπως ἄν, προχωρῇ**. The interpretation given in the notes is that of Cl., except that he considers **ὅπως ἄν** = **ὅπως δή** or **ὅπως οὖν**, and explanatory of **η ἄλλως**, giving it the greatest possible expansion, or *in any other way*; and does not think that **προχωρῇ** is understood with **ὅπως ἄν**, as Bm. suggests. But St. seems clearly right in saying that **ὅπως ἄν** without a verb has not this meaning. Bk., followed by St. strikes out **ἐν ὀλκάστιν . . . ὅπως ἄν**. It does not seem possible that **τρόπῳ φῶντι** and **ὅπως ἄν** can both be right.

8. 15. **οὐς ἀπέστειλε**. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 94) conjectured **ἄ ἔπεστειλε**; St. **ώς ἔπεστειλε**. If any change is to be made, Cl. prefers **οὐς ἔπεστειλε**, though he does not think it necessary. v. H. strikes out **φέροντες . . . εἰπεῖν**.

8. 16. **ο δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπεμέλετο**. This passage has become intelligible only by the adoption of **μᾶλλον** and **η δι'**, instead of **ηδη**, from Vat. The Schol. recognizes both **μᾶλλον** and **η δι'**: **η διάνοια ἐπιμέλειαν εἶχε τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μᾶλλον η τοῦ κινδυνεύεσθαι** (*sor.* *κινδυνεύειν*) **έκουσιών**, i.e. "he kept from this time more on the defensive and avoided all offensive operations." Cf. Dio C. xlvi. 36. 2, **ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ τε διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον η διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποιοῦντο**. Thuc. expresses the contrast by

means of φυλακή and ἔκούσιοι κίνδυνοι, and having chosen for the first (*διὰ φυλακῆς*) the appropriate ἔχων, he leaves this by a kind of zeugma in the unusual connexion with διὰ κινδύνων. Since, however, for both an object is indispensable, τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον must be retained, even against Vat., which omits τὰ, and the expression must be taken in a comprehensive sense to refer to the troops whom Nicias had heretofore employed in offensive operations, but would henceforth keep more carefully on the defensive. Moreover, διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν is rather to be compared with διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν (ii. 13. 19) than with δὶς αἰτίας (ii. 60. 16), or δὶς ὄργης ἔχειν (ii. 37. 12). St. construes τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον with both διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων and ἐπεμέλετο, considering διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων = φυλάσσων, ἔχων belonging only to διὰ φυλακῆς, and δὶς ἔκουσιῶν κινδύνων being equiv. to an instrumental dat. He translates: *ille (Nicias) autem rebus exercitus magis custodiendo quam ultra adeundo periculo prospiciebat.*

**13. 15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας πρόφασει.** The passage is one of great difficulty, for while there are plenty of examples in Thuc. of πρόφασις in the sense of *real cause* or *occasion*, viz. i. 23. 23; 118. 3; 133. 7; 141. 4; ii. 49. 4; vi. 6. 3 (to which may be added Hdt. ii. 161. 8; iv. 79. 2, and Dem. xviii. 156, *τὴν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν*), the context seems to require some word meaning *opportunity*. Cl. seems to mean that the *opportunity* was the *occasion* (cause) for desertion; for he explains (in his critical note) πρόφασις = “eine sich darbietende Veranslung,” and explains that by “opportunities when the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of Syracusan troops.” The most various emendations have been proposed: Dukas *λιθολογίας*, Kr. *αὐτομαχίας* or *αὐτοτολμίας*, Pluygers *σιτολογίας*, Meineke *ἀτχολίας*, v. H. *ἀργυρολογίας*, Madvig *αλχμαλωτίας*, A. Passow (and others) *αὐτονομίας*, which St. has adopted in his text. But Cl. thinks that in Thuc. *αὐτονομία* is used always of political communities, never of individuals. Goeller explained *αὐτομολίας* as acc. pl. depending on ἐπί. But though we find *αὐτομολίας* connected with *καταδρομαῖς*, i. 142. 10, it would be very strange here, since the *natural* const. is clearly to take *αὐτομολίας* as gen. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 117, note) defends the traditional reading, but he understands πρόφασις = *open declaration*, not *occasion*, and translates: *Some of them depart under pretence (or profession) of being deserters to the enemy.* He explains further: “It does not denote what a man said before he quitted the Athenian camp (he would of course say nothing of his intention to any one), but the colour which he would put upon his conduct after he got within the Syracusan lines. He would present himself to them as a deserter to their cause: he would pretend to be tired of the oppressive Athenian dominion — for it is to be recollectured, that all or most of these deserters were men belonging to the subject-allies of Athens.” Cl. holds that this meaning of the word cannot be established, and besides that the connexion ἐπὶ πρόφασει is incompatible with Grote’s explanation. St.’s explanation of Passow’s conjecture, *αὐτονομίας*, “giving as a reason that they are from

free states and therefore independent, and hence not obliged to endure Athenian military service longer than is agreeable to them," seems to be wrong if we compare c. 48. 38, where Nicias says distinctly that the Athenian military service is compulsory (*δέ ἀνάγκης*). Besides, *ἐπ' αὐτονομίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται* would not imply necessarily that they went over to the enemy, and thus there would be no proper contrast between this clause and *οἱ δὲ ὡς ἔκαστοι δύνανται, πολλὴ δ' η Σικελία*. In the contrast evidently intended between these two clauses seems to lie one of the strongest arguments for *αὐτομολίας*. While therefore Cl.'s explanation does not fully clear up the difficulty, nothing better seems to have been offered.

**14.** 13. *διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεῖ ἐκπολιορκθέντων τῆμῶν ὁ πόλεμος.* Though the MSS. all read *ὁ πόλεμος*, Kr. and St. are not without grounds for omitting it. Valla seems not to have had it, nor the Schol., who says *διαπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς· ἀντὶ τοῦ κατεργασθήσεται αὐτοῖς, διαπολεμήσεται ὁ πόλεμος.* St. thinks, not without reason, that if the Schol. had read *ὁ πόλεμος*, he would hardly have interpreted it by itself. He is therefore of the opinion that it has crept into the text from the Schol. Cf. c. 25. 46, where *διαπεπολεμησόμενον* occurs without subj. expressed. It would seem also that the Schol. read *διαπολεμήσεται*, not fut. pf., though Valla must have read the latter, as he translates *de bellatum est*, just as he read the fut. pf. also in c. 25. 46. See Kr. *Spr.* 61, 5, 6.

**17.** 7. *αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον.* So Vat.; the rest of the MSS. οἱ τε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς ἦκον. But in this case *τε* would have no correlative, and *αὐτοῖς* the wrong position.

**19.** 1. *τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου κτέ.* Unger, *Zur Zeitrechnung des Thukydides*, p. 34 (Sitzungsber. der philos. philol. u. hist. Klasse der Münchener Akademie, 1875, p. 28–73) calls attention to the fact that only in this place does the beginning of spring follow the close of winter without mention of the summer, and that only here is the partic. *ἐπιγιγνομένου*, which at every commencement of a year is joined with *θέρους*, added to *ἥρος*. "This exception," he continues, "cannot be ascribed to the historian himself, who declares expressly, ii. 1. 4, that all his years are divided into winters and summers. Hence we must write *τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου*." But although Thuc. might of course have written thus, acc. to his usual custom, still there is no need of a change, since the present reading offers no difficulty. *ἐπιγίγνεσθαι* is the word esp. used to designate temporal succession, of shorter as well as of longer periods (*ἡμέρα, χειμών*, most frequently *θέρος*, in describing the events of the war). Quite in the same sense it is used here of the following spring, and to mark its very beginning the pred. *ἀρχομένου* is added to the attrib. *ἐπιγιγνομένου*, for which we have more freq. *ἄμα ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ* (ii. 2. 7), or simply *ἄμα ἥρι* (ii. 103. 2; iv. 117. 1) and *ἄμα τῷ ἥρι εὐθὺς* (v. 40. 1), and, more definite still, *ἄμα τῷ ἥρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους* (vi. 94. 1), and similar expressions. . .

*πρώτατα.* So (not *πρωτάτα* or *πρωτίτα*) acc. to St. (*Quaestiones*

Gramm. p. 20), as also πρώτερον, c. 39. 1; viii. 101. 15, and πρώ (not πρωτ) c. 78. 15; 79. 1; iv. 6. 4.

**19.** 21. ἀφῆκαν. St. writes here ἀφεῖσταν, and iv. 38. 1 παρεῖσταν. See *Qu. Gr.* p. 18. But Att. usage certainly wavered long between the two forms.

**21.** 8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἡκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Cl. explains that it seems to be a peculiarity of Thuc. in the case of compounds with ξυν- to express the object of a common activity by means of the gen. That is the case not only with ξυναίρεσθαι (iv. 10. 1; v. 28. 13), as Bm. shows — προσξυμβάλλεσθαι in iii. 36. 10 is not to be counted here, because the gen. τῆς ὄρμῆς depends on οὐκ ἐλάχιστον — but also with ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι (vi. 70. 5; viii. 26. 5). Just as we have in the last case, Ἐρμοκράτους μάλιστα ἐνάγοντος ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι καὶ τῆς ὑπολοίπου Ἀθηναίων καταλύσεως, “he urged that they should have a share in the complete destruction of the Athenians”; so the present passage is to be understood, “Hermocrates sought especially to help in effecting this, that they should have confidence against the Athenians at sea.”

But St. rightly objects that the cases cited are not parallel, for while ξυναίρεσθαι τίνος is prop. of those who participate in a thing, Hermocrates has no part in the τοῦ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν; and that ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι takes the gen. as well as ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι.

**22.** 7. περιέπλεον. καὶ before περιέπλεον, which is grammatically impossible, is omitted with Valla and one Ms.

**25.** 25. ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων ὕνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων. Cl., who interprets ἀνέκλων, *break off*, not *pull out*, says: “The windlasses (*ὄνοι*, cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 16) must have been so placed, as to draw the ropes horizontally and *to break off the pales* if they stuck fast. Madvig, who thinks that the whole operation of throwing the ropes around the pales and winding up is carried on from the νάῦς μυριόφόρος, proposes (*Adv. I. p. 329*), ἐκ τῶν κεράτων instead of ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων, observing, *cum funes vallis iniectos alligassent ad navis partem ei rei aptam: ea erant capita antennarum: ἐκ τῶν κεράτων ἀναδούμενοι*. But since Thuc. evidently looks upon the νάῦς (or ὄλκάς) μυριόφόρος as the protected position only for the troops intended for fighting (28, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ὄλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον), not for those occupied in destroying the palisade, ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων signifies very prop. the smaller flat-boats, with windlasses on them, from which the men threw ropes around the pales and rendered them useless. It is difficult, it is true, to see how they broke off the pales in this operation; for that ἀνακλᾶν here, just as in ii. 76. 22, can have only this meaning (with the additional sense there noted, ‘by rapidly winding up’) seems beyond doubt. But what in ii. 76. § 4 is easy to be understood of the warding off of the battering-rams seems hardly applicable to these operations on the flat-boats.”

But St. quotes from Duker: “ὅνευον Aelius Dionysius apud Eustath. in Hom. Il. xi. p. 862 exponit ἐκίνοντι καὶ περιῆγον (*twisted out*). Et sic Suidas et Thomas.... Sed ἀνακλᾶν hic non est, quod idem

[*Acacius*] et Portus putarunt, *frangere, verum sursum attollendo convellere et educere*. Suidas et Schol. [ὅν ἐστὶ μηχανὴ ἐπ' ἄκρων τῶν ἀκάτιων πηγυμένη ἀφ' ἣς περιβάλλοντες βρόχοις τοὺς σταυρούς ράδιων ἐκ τοῦ βυθοῦ ἀνέσπων] exponunt e fundo evellere. Sic Thuc. ii. 76. 22, et alii apud Lipsium Poliorcet. v. 8, ἀνακλᾶν machinam muro incussam dicunt eos qui laqueis innectis eam attollunt et avertunt. Et in aliis generibus loquendi non frangendi, sed inflectendi et in altum tollendi significationem habet." Cf. Eur. *Or.* 1471, ὥμοις ἀριστεροῖσιν ἀνακλάστας δέρην. Most of the edit. take ἀνακλᾶν = *draw out*: Bloomf. "pulled up"; Heilmann "twisted out or broke off"; Bm. "wound them up and pulled them out"; Didot and Betant "drew them out"; Frost "wrenched up"; Grote "fastened ropes round them and thus unfixed or plucked them out." St. is right in insisting that ἀνέκλων in ii. 76. 22 does not mean to break off; and his objection to Cl.'s proposal to restore ἀνέσπων from the Schol., that it is more prob. that the Schol. interpreted ἀνέκλων by ἀνέσπων, seems to be well taken.

27. 8. Cl. suggests, since the harsh anacoluthon in the connexion of ἐπειδὴ . . . τειχισθεῖσα and ὑστερὸν δὲ . . . ἐπωκεῖτο must always give offence, to strike out δὲ after ὑστερὸν and make ἐπωκεῖτο following the pred. partie, τειχισθεῖσα immediately dependent on ἐπειδὴ, preferring the irregularity in τὸ μὲν τρῶτον, without correlative, to the anacoluthon. Kr. proposes to remedy the difficulty by a comma after στρατιᾶς. It might be removed by placing a comma after ἐπιστάισι and construing φρουρᾶς, as well as ὑπὸ . . . στρατιᾶς, with τειχισθεῖσα.

27. 17. ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς. St. explains that the necessity here mentioned is that of procuring provisions, and the force which goes forth is one equal to or proportioned to this necessity, *i.e.* no greater than is sufficient to procure necessary supplies. He therefore takes φρουρά to mean not the whole garrison, but simply a force (manus), here of course part of the garrison. He cites the use of φρουρά in this sense among the Lacedaemonians (Xen. *Hell.* ii. 4. 29; iv. 7. 2; v. 2. 3; *de Rep. Lac.* 13. 1, 11), and the phrase φρουρὰν φαίνειν = in annum evocare (Xen. *Hell.* iii. 2. 23, and often). So in viii. 71. 9 he understands φρουρᾶ to mean, not the whole garrison of Decelea, but the part of it which set out with Agis. For ἵσος in the sense proportioned to, cf. i. 132. 7, ἵσος εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι (ad praesentem rerum condicionem se accommodare). With this view, πλειόνων, as well as τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς, refers to the garrison at Decelea, and the sense is, "of this garrison sometimes more, sometimes fewer, overran the country."

28. 11. ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαύτην ἦν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἡπίστησεν ἀν τις ἀκούστας. τὸ γάρ αὐτὸν πολιορκουμένους κτέ. Cl.'s critical note is as follows: "The difficulty of this passage is recognized by all edit., and various remedies have been proposed. The Schol. adopts the easiest method, when on τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολορκεῖν (including also, of course, μηδ' ὡς ἀποστήναι and καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι) he remarks, ἡπίστησεν ἀν τις ἀκού-

**σας ἀπὸ κοινοῦ.** But he leaves unexplained how the particle γάρ is to be reconciled with the dependence of the infs. on ήπίστησεν ἄν. Still Pp. and Bm. do not object to this explanation, while Kr. says, ‘there seems to be something wanting to complete the sent., a fault which we must perhaps ascribe to the author himself.’ St., who has discussed the passage in the *Symbol. Phil. Boni.* p. 388 ff., considers such carelessness (that Thuc. had forgotten the finite verb which he had in mind at the beginning of the sent.) inconceivable, and seeks to effect the grammatical connexion of the infs. ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ἀποστῆναι, and ποιῆσαι, with the foregoing ήπίστησεν ἄν τις, which is interrupted by γάρ, by the conjecture τὸ παρ’ αὐτοῖς πολιορκουμένους . . . μηδ’ ὡς ἀποστῆναι κτέ. ‘The infs. μηδ’ ὡς ἀποστῆναι, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory appos. to the preceding ήν, which refers to φιλονικίαν.’ But the strong expression τὸ (γάρ) αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων μηδ’ ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεὶ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, which corresponds well with the usage of Thuc., is much weakened in παρ’ αὐτοῖς (*in their own land*) πολιορκουμένους. The difficulty of the passage lies not alone in the connexion of τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς κτέ. with the preceding, but quite as much in the obscure manner in which τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον is carried out; for both ὅσον and ὥστε seem to be correlative to τοσοῦτον. Most edit. understand ὅσον = quatenus, *in so far as*, and refer only ὥστε to τοσοῦτον. But how is it conceivable that ὅσον after τοσοῦτον should not stand in close connexion with it? Madvig. (*Adrev.* I. p. 329) recognizes this; but his change of ὅσον into ὅσοι is quite unsatisfactory, since there is no reason for the comprehensive ὅσοι after τοῖς “Ελλησι. If one observes more closely, however, on what the παράλογος of the Greeks depends, it is clear that this is shown only by the great difference between the universal expectation at the beginning of the war and the very different result. But this is effected without doubt by the paratactic contrast between ὅσον . . . ἐνόμιζον in the first clause and ήλθον ἐς Σικελίαν in the second; only this is obscured by the inappropriate ὥστε, for which Thuc. wrote probably ὅμως δὲ ἔτει ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ . . . ήλθον ἐς Σικελίαν. This clause, too, as the ὅσον clause, depends on τὸν παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι, and the two are paratactically contrasted: ‘the Athenians deceived the Greeks in their opinion of their power and enterprise to such a degree, that at the beginning of the war some believed that they would be able to carry it on one year, others two, some few perhaps three, but no one longer; but that they nevertheless (ὅμως δέ) in the 17th year after the first inroad of the Peloponnesians undertook the expedition against Sicily, at a time when they were already to a great extent exhausted by the first war, and thus burdened themselves with a second war not inferior to the first, which was waged against them from the Peloponnese.’ Even if the correctness of this view is admitted, nothing is gained, it is true, for the grammatical connexion of the period beginning with τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους; but the more the sent. in its

further course appears to be artificially constructed, the more likely it seems that the subj. in form of the inf. may have been left without its verb. The anacoluthon, which must here be recognized, seems not more striking than similar ones in i. 25. § 4; iii. 34. § 3; iv. 73. § 4; v. 70. Pluygers, who proposes (*Mnem.* 9, p. 94) to read in 16, τὸν παράλογον (without καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐποίησε, and puts a period before ὥστε, is influenced by a proper desire to give the period a grammatical const.; but he takes away from παράλογον its real explanation as shown above. If one would unite his proposal, ἐποίησε, with the conjecture made above, ὅμως δέ, there would certainly be a proper connexion and a satisfactory idea."

The pred. understood, whether forgotten or purposely omitted by Thuc., is no doubt ἀπιστον ἦν, referring to ἡπιστησεν ἄν.

**29.** 29. καὶ ξυμφορά τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων μᾶλλον ἔτερας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὕτη καὶ δεινή. The explanation and translation given in the notes seek to retain the traditional reading. Dobree objected to the repetition of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων and μᾶλλον ἔτερας, and, after making them exactly alike by the change of ἥστων into ἥστον, struck out the latter (μᾶλλον ἔτερας) as a gloss, and St. has adopted his conjecture in his text. But wrongly; for the peculiarity of the passage consists in the fact that the greatness of the misfortune and the unexpectedness of the horror are to be expressed together; therefore οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων, "greater than any other," certainly cannot be changed. It is to be observed, also, that the striking coincidence of the kindred expressions οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων, μᾶλλον ἔτερας, is softened by the chiastic arrangement. The only doubt is whether it is possible that the two closely connected qualities of greatness and unexpectedness should occur in different grammatical relation (as has been allowed in the translation)—ἥστων attrib. and immediately connected with ξυμφορά, ἀδόκητός τε καὶ δεινή pred. with ἐπέπεσεν—; if this be considered inadmissible, it will be necessary to insert καὶ between ἥστων and μᾶλλον, by which also ἥστων would be connected with ἐπέπεσεν.

But secondly, one feels great hesitation with regard to the position of the pron. αὕτη. In all the examples collected at i. 1. 8 of the same sup. form of expression, the dem. pron. follows the noun immediately, except in ii. 31. 8, where it does not occur till after the sup. Therefore the transposition καὶ ξυμφορά αὕτη τῇ πόλει πάσῃ . . . ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσε καὶ δεινή may perhaps commend itself. If the conjecture καὶ before μᾶλλον be accepted, the transposition is prob. necessary. But on the other hand, the attrib. relation of οὐδεμιᾶς ἥστων to ξυμφορά (if allowed to be admissible) helps to explain the remote position of αὕτη.

**30.** 7. ἔξω τοξεύματος. The vulgate is ζεύγματος, which evidently means beyond the bridge, but Diod. xiii. 47 states that the bridge to Euboea was not built till after the Sicilian expedition, and Strab. ix. 2. 8 locates it near Aenon not in the Mycalean country, and Valla and one or two MSS. read τοξεύματος. Besides, it is hardly likely that Thuc. would describe the situation by a

term so entirely local in signification. As to the question which St. raises, whether the Thebans used bows and arrows, it makes no difference here, since ἔξω τοξεύματος is evidently only a measure of distance. Cf. Xen. *An.* i. 8. 19, πρὶν δὲ τοξεύμα ἔξικνεῖσθαι.

**30.** 13. The question has been raised, not without reason, whether the leader Diitrephe was among the dead of the Thracian mercenary corps. This has been conjectured because Paus. (i. 23. 3) mentions by the side of the ascent to the Acropolis a bronze statue of this Diitrephe, δύστοις βεβλημένος, and takes occasion to mention his leading the Thracian troops, and their misdeeds in Mycalessus. But he says nothing of his death, and Thuc. would hardly have failed to allude to it, esp. as he mentioned the death of the Boeotarch Scirphondas on the other side. It is prob., moreover, that the Diitrephe mentioned in viii. 64. 7 is the same as this one.

**31.** 10. Αλύζειαν. The form acc. to Herod. i. p. 277 and Steph. Byz. s.v., for Αλυζίαν of the MSS.

**31.** 17. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον. Madvig (*Ader.* I. p. 329) rejects τὸν πόλεμον as a gloss, and explains: "Conon nuntiavit naves sibi oppositas non, quod speraverat, statione decidere; id est καταλύειν τὴν φρουράν, τὴν φυλακήν aut simpliciter καταλύειν (portu repetito)." But Cl. thinks such an abs. use of καταλύειν possible only when ὅδον is to be supplied. St. also has struck out τὸν πόλεμον, but understands αὐτό (sc. ἀνθορμεῖν) with καταλύειν, comparing iii. 11. § 1.

**36.** 24. διεκπλεῖν, ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. St. following Cobet (*in Hipp.*, p. 61) rejects, as also v. H., these words as a gloss, saying that when to avoid ambiguity an explanation is added to ὁ μέν, ὁ δέ, it is added usually to one of the two, not to both. (See Matthiae, Gr. 288, note 5.) But since τὸ μέν and τὸ δέ by no means refer, like our *this* and *that*, to a definite succession, and esp. in this passage the chiastic arrangement involves the possibility of a misunderstanding, it seems more prob. that Thuc. himself added the easy and natural explanations. As far as the fact itself is concerned, it is easy to understand that the διεκπλεῖν, the breaking through the hostile line, would be hindered by strengthening the line, the περιπλεῖν, by the limited space. Cf. i. 49. § 3; ii. 84. § 1.

**36.** 25 ff. τῇ πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωφον ξυγκρούσαι, μᾶλιστ' ἀν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι. τὸ ἀντίπρωφον ξυγκρούσαι is the reading of Vat.; the rest have τό or τόν or τῇ ἀντίπρωφον ξυγκρούσει or συγκρούσει. The explanation is to be found in a comparison with two other passages, in which a preceding subst. is explained by the inf. with the art.: i. 32. 15, ἡ δοκοῦσα ήμῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, τὸ μὴ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ ξυμμαχίᾳ τῇ τοῦ πέλας γυνώμῃ ξυγκινδυνεύειν; and i. 41. 7. ἡ εὐεργεσία αὐτη τε καὶ ἡ ἐς Σαμίους, τὸ δὲ ήμᾶς Πελοποννησίους αὐτοῖς μὴ βοηθῆσαι. Only in these cases the substs. to be explained, and therefore also the infs., are in the nom. But since in the present case the subst. is in the dat., the inf. should also be in the same case; for an acc. abs., as Bm. explains it, comparing e. 67. 3, is hardly admissible in

such close connexion with the preceding noun. Arn. follows Bk. in retaining **τὸ . . . ξυγκροῦσαι**, on the ground that “the nom. instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what had gone before.” He compares c. 67. 3 (Ms. reading); 71. 20–23. Kr. wishes the dat., but with **ἀντιπρῷοι ξυγκροῦσαι**, which hardly accords with what goes before. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposes **ἐσ τὸ ἀντιπρῷον ξυγκρούσει**; St. writes **ἀντιπρῷῷ ξυγκρούσει**. But the dat. of the inf. seems more in accord with the usage of Thuc.: “and just that which before was blamed as want of skill on the part of the pilots (*so δοκούσῃ εἶναι*), — namely, that they struck prow to prow (the aor. inf., as in i. 41. 9, **μὴ βοηθῆσαι**, refers to the definite occurrences), (this) they would now avail themselves of.”

**36. 38. ἀνάκρουσιν.** Cl. conjectures **ἀναχώρησιν**, *retreat*, on the ground that the context demands this more general idea, and not **ἀνάκρουσιν**, *backing*, i.e. retiring with prow turned toward the enemy. He cites in support of his conjecture, c. 49. 16, **ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους . . . ἔχουσι**, while c. 38. 1, **προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνάκρουσμενοι** seems to be against the Ms. reading **τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν . . . τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν**. But St. more prop. explains that Thuc. here has no reference to flight, but means that the ships withdrew with their prows toward the enemy so as to ward off attacks and to move forward again to the onset if opportunity offered; and for this **ἀνάκρουσις** is the proper term.

**42. 15. οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν.** In the notes the explanation of St. and Kr. is adopted. But Cl. thinks that it is hardly admissible to supply **οἷον τε εἶναι** with **παθεῖν** on account of the **οὐδέ**, and holds, too, that this does not give the correct meaning. He proposes to read: **οὐδὲ παθεῖν δεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν** acc. to the const. (rare, it is true, in Thuc., but later very common) of **νομίζειν δεῖν τι ποιεῖν**, aliquid faciendum esse putare: “Demosthenes was of the opinion that there was no time to lose, and that they must not let the fate of Nicias overtake them.”

**42. 33. καὶ οἱ ξυντομωτάτην ἥγεντο διαπολέμησιν.** Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) rightly compares with this passage c. 86. 5, **ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν**. But he proposes to add in both passages with the pred. accs. **ξυντομωτάτην . . . διαπολέμησιν** and **ἀσφαλεστάτην . . . τήρησιν**, after the susp., **ταύτην**, which might easily have been lost by reason of the ending **-τατην**. Thuc. undoubtedly could have written this, but surely **ταύτην** is not necessary in either place. If **ταύτην** is not added, the connexion of the pred. acc. with what goes before must be of course as close as possible. This is effected in c. 86. 6 by the partic. **νομίσαντες** itself; and it is easy to supply **τὸ καταβιβάσαι ἐσ τὰς λιθοτομίας**, so easy that **ταύτην** would seem rather in the way than otherwise. In the present passage this close connexion is effected by the pregnant **καὶ οἱ**: “he wished to hasten this attack as much as possible, and recognized (therein) his shortest way to end the war.” Besides, with **ταύτην** either **εἶναι** or **ἔσεσθαι** would be almost indispensable. But there is still another consideration: by the insertion of **ταύτην** the course just

described (viz., the storming of Epipolae and the capture of the camp) would be indicated as *ξυντομωτάτην διαπολέμησιν*. But that is not the object of the historian. He means to say that this course in one way or another will bring about the end of the war; even the failure of the attempt and the consequently necessary retreat are taken into consideration. But that would not accord with *ταύτην*. The form *διαπολεμήσειν* of Vat. is a slip of the pen.

**43.** 7 ff. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ἐπὸ τῶν εναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῆ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούνοντο. Since an accurate judgment about a locality can be given only by one who has actually seen it, a description of the occurrences here related is added from Holm, who thoroughly knows the place (II. p. 52): Demosthenes recognized, "that an attack must be made without delay. This could, of course, be made with prospect of success only from the land side, and indeed from Epipolae. Here, however, the condition or things was as follows: Gylippus had completed the cross-wall, which ran from the city westward up through Epipolae. The Athenians were south of this place, and so could not prevent the constant communication of the Syracusans with the interior of the island. If the city was to be taken by a complete circumvallation, it was necessary that the Athenians should get possession of this wall as quickly as possible. If they succeeded, the siege could be prosecuted, and would end without doubt with the capture of the city; but if they failed, the retreat must begin without delay. This proposal met the approval of the other generals, and after they had taken possession of the open country about the Anapus, only the garrison at the Olympieum opposing them, Demosthenes began to try the strength of his siege-engines on the Syracusan wall. But with these nothing was effected. So he determined to go around the wall. This, however, since the wall extended to the edge of the steep cliff, was possible only if one went up the valley of the Anapus, then turned off to the north, passed around the high west point of Epipolae, and made the ascent at a point quite near to this last, that is at the very same place where the Athenians first, and Gylippus afterwards, had ascended. If they succeeded in driving the Syracusans back into the city, they could easily get possession of the wall. But it would never be possible to storm the steep cliffs guarded by the Syracusans. Demosthenes conceived therefore the idea of a nocturnal attack, and his fellow-generals approved his plan. He himself, with Eurymedon and Menander, undertook the conduct of the assaulting division, while Nicias remained with the rest of the army in his old position between the walls. The storming party took with them five days' provisions and all that was necessary to erect a wall, the building of which was to commence immediately after the capture of Epipolae. All the masons and carpenters accompanied them. So they broke camp in the first hours of the night, arrived unobserved at the foot of Euryelus, ascended the cliff, and came upon a fortification on the heights, which they took."

**44.** 39. *καθίστασαν*. St. (followed by Cl.) restores from *καθίστησαν* of

Vat. the impf. καθίστασαν, for καθέστασαν of the rest of the MSS. Cf. Schol. εἰς φόβον καθίστασαν.

44. 41. ῥιπτούντες. This form is adopted from Vat. for ρίπτοντες, just as ῥιπτεῖν is read in ii. 49. 22.

45. 3. ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. Cl. follows Vat. in omitting πρῶτον or πρῶτοι of the MSS., thinking that the addition is owing to πρῶτοι in e. 43. 46. The rest of the editt. write ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, which seems preferable, since the important fact to be recorded in connexion with the setting up of the trophy was where the first resistance was made.

45. 7. [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 95) is prob. right in rejecting these words, for they are not necessary, and seem not even to be acc. to Greek usage. The const. ψιλός τινος occurs in Xen. *Cyrop.* v. 3. 57; Plat. *Legg.* 834 c; 899 a; *Polit.* 258 d.

48. 3. πόνηρα. On the varying accentuation of this word there have been preserved, in addition to casual notices of the Schools, several concordant statements of grammarians: in the Etymol. Magn. p. 682. 25, εἰ μὲν κατὰ ψυχήν, πονηρός, ὅξενται· εἰ δὲ κατὰ σώμα, πόνηρος, βαρύνεται; and in Herod. i. p. 197 (substantially agreeing with Aread. d. acc. p. 71, 16), λατέον, ὅτι τὸ πόνηρος καὶ μόχθηρος ἀεὶ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ ὅξενειν προπαροξύνουσιν, ὅταν τὸ ἐπίπονον καὶ ἐπίμοχθον σημαίη, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν κατὰ ψυχὴν φαύλων ὅξενουσιν. We see, it is true, from Göttling, *Accent-lehre*, p. 304 f., that this doctrine of the grammarians has not been everywhere uniformly followed. In Thuc. four passages come under consideration in this respect: the present one, viii. 24. 28; 97. 13 for the adj., and vii. 83. 13 for the adv. Bk. writes in the first place πονηρά, in the second πόνηρα, in the third πονηρῶν, and in the fourth πονήρως. The MSS. vary. Vat. has acc. to Bk. in the present passage and viii. 24. 28 πόνηρα, viii. 97. 13 πονηρῶν, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως (the two last to be inferred only ex silentio); but on the other hand acc. to the later collation of E. Petersen vii. 48. 2 πόνηρα and viii. 24. 28 πονηρά, viii. 97. 13 πονήρων, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως. Since, then, the accentuation in Vat. agrees in most cases with the rule of the grammarians, it has been considered advisable to follow that everywhere.

48. 35. ἀνηλωκέναι. This form of the aug. is, acc. to Wecklein (*Cur. Epigr.* p. 38 ff.), to be adopted everywhere in Thuc. (even ii. 70. 11) in spite of the variation of the MSS.

48. 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσί, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι. Cl. brackets χρήμασιν. His critical note is as follows:

"The MSS. read as above, except that Vat. has ὡν for ὡς. Instead of this Korais proposes οἰς, Madvig φ, and St. ἔως. Most editt. (those esp. who read ὡς, ὡν, or ἔως) connect χρήμασιν with the following κρείσσους εἰσί. Bm., who reads ὡν, translates, 'and not to go away conquered by those to whom they are far superior in point of money.' St., who reads ἔως, renders: 'and not, while they are still far superior in money, to go away conquered.' How Madvig, who (*Advv. crit.* I. p. 331) puts a comma after χρήμασιν and thinks

$\delta$  de genere scribendum esse, connects χρήμασιν both with κρείστους εἰσὶ and with νικηθέντας, he has not stated.

But apart from the doubts to which all these attempts at explanation give rise, exception must be taken not merely to the relation of χρήμασι, but also to the word itself. Nicias gave as the last reason against the departure, τὰ Συρακοσίων ὄμως ἔτι ἡσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, and based this on the difficulty which the Syracusans had in providing money for any length of time for their extraordinary armament; with τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι κτέ. the conclusion is drawn from the proposition τὰ Συρακοσίων ὄμως ἔτι ἡσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι: ‘the Athenians must still wait and not depart after one lost battle’ (this is the meaning of the aor. νικηθέντας). And in connexion with this the reason, which had just been given in full, is repeated in few words,  $\omega\delta$  πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ = τὰ Συρακοσίων ἡσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, spoken of the other side. χρήμασιν was prob. written on the margin from 31 by a glossator who considered πολὺν κρείστους too strong. Nicias inferred the superiority of the Athenians not only from their greater resources in money, but also from the poor military organization of the Syracusans ( $\epsilon\piικουρικά μᾶλλον \eta\ δι' \alpha\acute{n}άγκης \delta\eta\tau\alpha$ , 37).  $\omega\delta$  is preferable not only to  $\omega\nu$  of Vat., which is hard to construe, but also to  $\epsilon\omega\delta$  of St., because the temporal conj. is less effective here than the causal.”

Herbst, *Philol.* 1884, p. 765 ff., omits πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ as an interpolation and reads καὶ μὴ  $\omega\delta$  χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπίεναι. He says that πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ means either *to be superior* (victorious), or to be *far better off* (in some respect). The first is out of the question here of course. But if Thuc. had meant that the Athenians were *far better off in point of money*, he would have written πολλῷ κρείστους εἰσὶ, for this is his invariable usage (c. 55. 10; v. 10. 4; cf. also i. 136. 14, πολλῷ ἀσθενεστέρον; ii. 89. 22, ἐκ πολλῷ ὑποδεεστέρων; vi. 1. 6, 8; vii. 80. 17; viii. 83. 3); whereas πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ in Thuc. is always equiv. to νικᾶν (c. 41. 14; vi. 37. 5; cf. c. 60. 27, πολὺ . . . κρατήθηναι; c. 34. 35, πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο . . . οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων; also i. 25. 20; 49. 24; vii. 56. 7; viii. 17. 12; 89. 25; 105. 3). The words πολὺν κρείστους εἰσὶ being omitted, then, we have in καὶ μὴ  $\omega\delta$  χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπίεναι merely a repetition of the idea of 26 above,  $\omega\delta$  ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον.

It has been suggested to take χρήμασι with νικηθέντας, in the sense *overpowered by* (want of) money.

49. 5. καὶ ἄμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσίν,  $\eta\ \pi\rho\tau\acute{e}\rho\eta\text{v}$ , ἐθάρσησε κρατηθεῖς. Only Vat. has ἐθάρσησε; all the other Mss. have θαρσήσει, which as dat. of the subst. θάρσησις (not found elsewhere) is connected with κρατηθεῖς in the sense maiore fiducia captus (Pp.), *overcome by confidence*, i.e. *animated with too much confidence* (Bm.), with which then ταῖς ναυσίν is to be construed, as if with θαρρεῖν. Kr. despairs of a satisfactory explanation of the words. This is got, however, by adopting the reading of Vat., ἐθάρσησε, and the emendation of St.,  $\eta\ \pi\rho\tau\acute{e}\rho\eta\text{v}$  for  $\eta\ \pi\rho\tau\acute{e}\rho\eta\text{v}$ : “Nicias depended, after he was conquered, just as before, on his ships.” The καὶ before κρατηθεῖς

(“even after he was conquered”) which Cl. proposes, St. rightly considers unnecessary.

**50. 3.** ή τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φιλία. Most MSS. read ἐσ φιλίαν or ἐσ φιλία (Vat. ἐσ φιλία), which admit of no satisfactory explanation (see Ullrich, *Betr. z. Erkl. d. Thuk.* p. 176 f.). Bauer, with the approval of Madvig, and followed by St. and Cl., reads as above.

**50. 23.** ἀλλ’ ἥ. Almost all the MSS. (even Vat.) read ἄλλο εἰ μὴ φανερῶς γε ἀξιῶν μηδὲ φηφίζεσθαι. But, as Pp. correctly observes, εἰ μὴ is only explanatory of ἀλλ’ ἥ, and ἄλλο would not accord with οὐδὲ ἔτι ὁμοίως ἡγαντιούτῳ.

**50. 24.** προεῖπον ὡς ἦδυναντο ἀδηλότητα ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. Cl. retains παρασκευάσθαι of the MSS., but omits the preceding καὶ. His critical note is as follows :

“‘They gave orders to prepare as secretly as possible in every respect for sailing out of camp (to make themselves ready in all respects for departure), so soon as the signal for it should be given.’ All the MSS. read: ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρασκευάσθαι. Abresch, who rightly found it strange that the preparation should not take place till the command should be given to break up, proposed παρεσκευάσθαι for παρασκευάσθαι: ‘they were to be ready whenever the command should be given.’ But a far greater objection to the vulgate lies in the fact that acc. to it ὡς ἦδυναντο ἀδηλότατα must be connected with προεῖπον, although it is clear that it was important not that the command should be given as secretly as possible, but that the preparations should not be observed by the enemy. And πᾶσι (τοῖς τριηράρχοις or στρατιώταις ?), which in the vulgate must likewise depend on προεῖπον, would be a very useless addition. The fault lies, as often (see on c. 38. 2), in the καὶ inserted before παρασκευάσθαι. Even if there is no objection to be made to governing both ἔκπλουν and παρασκευάσθαι by προεῖπον, still to govern ἔκπλουν by παρασκευάσθαι is far more natural. But above all the adv. phrase ὡς ἦδυναντο ἀδηλότατα is brought by the omission of καὶ into prop. connexion with παρασκευάσθαι. πᾶσι is to be joined as neut. with the same verb. It is true that τοῖς πᾶσι would be in accordance with the usage of Thuc. (ii. 11. 25, πόλιν . . . τοῖς πᾶσιν ἄριστα παρεσκευασμένην, and 20 above), but the simple πᾶσι has the same meaning. And, finally, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ gets its proper effect only by the connexion with ἔκπλουν παρασκευάσθαι, so that with σημήνῃ, not παρασκευάσθαι, but ἔκπλουν or ἔκπλευσται is to be understood. St.’s objection that with this view we should have either ὡς ἂν δύνωνται or ὡς ἂν δύναντο is not conclusive, since though the opt. is more usual, the impf. in indir. disc. is not without parallel. The short expression ὅταν τις σημήνῃ, which when referred only to ἔκπλουν St. considers obscure, is quite prop. in military language.”

If the vulgate be retained, the interpretation is doubtless: “as secretly as possible they gave to all notice of the ἔκπλους, and (notice) to prepare themselves (to sail) whenever the signal should be given (*sc.* ἔκπλευσται).”

**55. 1.** γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς ἥδη. Cl. writes λαμ-

πρῶς for λαμπρᾶς, against all the MSS. He claims, that the meaning of γεγενημένης τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις is, "since the victory had fallen to the lot of the Syracusans," with which the pred. adj. in the sense of "brilliant" is inadmissible; on the other hand Thuc. is fond of the adv. λαμπρῶς in the signification "in an indubitable, indisputable manner," e.g. i. 49. 28, ἐπεὶ δὲ η̄ τροπὴ ἐγίγνετο λαμπρῶς; ii. 7. 1, λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν; viii. 75. 6, λαμπρῶς ἡδη ἐς δημοκρατίαν βουλόμενοι μεταστήσατά ἔν Σάμῳ. This, Cl. contends, is the sense of the pres. passage, "since victory on the sea had now also declared indisputably for the Syracusans"; the const. here being the same as in i. 63. 13, ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ τάχους η̄ νίκη τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγίγνετο. But the passages cited do not prove that Thuc. could not have written here the pred. adj. Cf. Arr. *An.* ii. 11. 3, τότε δὲ ἡδη λαμπρά τε καὶ ἐκ πάντων η̄ φυγὴ ἐγίγνετο; *ibid.* iv. 4. 8.

δδ. 8. οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς φῶ προστήγοντο ἄν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείστονος. St. (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 390 ff.) rightly objecting to the connexion of *τι* with *τὸ διάφορον*, proposes to change the punctuation so as to read μεταβολῆς, τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς φῶ προστήγοντο ἄν, οὔτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς κτέ., making *τὸ διάφορον* obj. of *προστήγοντο*. He translates: "since they could neither by change of constitution force upon them anything by means of which they could have won over the opposite party, nor as the result of a far superior military force." But even if it be possible to take ἐπιφέρειν *τι τινι* = *ali cui aliquid inferre* (St. cites iii. 42. 17; 56. 14; vi. 82. 21), it is doubtful whether *τὸ διάφορον* without any explanation at all can mean the opposite party. St. supports his view by the explanation of the Schol., τῷ μεταβαλεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν προστήγοντο ἄν οἱ διάφοροι αὐτοῖς. But this is only one, and indeed the least defensible, of several explanations of the Schol., who observes in conclusion: *τὸ ἔχης* οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς. But as it is clearly stated that neither of the two ways, i.e. neither ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς nor ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείστονος, could effect the ἐπενέγκειν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, φῶ προστήγοντο ἄν; so διάφορον means neither, as St. says, *opposite party*, nor as Kr. and others, *internal dissensions*, but, as similarly in c. 75. 39, a substantial *change* of disposition and attitude on the part of the citizens, which could be brought about either by party faction or by force of arms. As stated in the notes, *τι* is not to be connected with *τὸ διάφορον*, but with the neg. to strengthen it (*not in the least, not at all*).

δδ. 10. κρείστονος. The MSS. have κρείστους, Vat. adding ὅντες. That ὅντες was originally only a marginal reading is shown by the Schol., πολλῷ κρείστους· λείπει τὸ ὅντες. κρείστους κρείστονες, as is shown by the added ὅντες, and is due doubtless to an error of a copyist for κρείστονος, which the Schol. Lulg. has, explaining as follows, οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ οὔτ' ἐκ μεταβολῆς, ἐπεὶ η̄ αὐτῇ η̄ν ἐκατέρων πολιτείᾳ, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ μείζονος ὅτι καὶ ἵππους καὶ ναῦς εἶχον ἐκείνοις ὁρμοῖς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις. Valla also translates *maioribus quam illa haberet copiis.*

**56. 17. μόνον, μόνον.** The reading of the MSS., **μόνον** in both places, gives a good sense: “because they were proving superior not *only* to the Athenians but also to their numerous allies besides, and *again* not only did they *themselves* do it, but (they did it) also with those who had come to aid them, both becoming leaders with Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc.” The idea of winning or not winning the victory *alone* is not thought of, but the sense is, not *only* did *they themselves* win, but also (they won) in good company (with renowned comrades). As there is no suggestion of winning alone, or not winning alone, so there is none that their glory will be diminished by their not winning alone. The emphasis is on the fact that the Syracusans were proud of their allies.

**57. 16. τούτων Χίοι φόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες . . . αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο.** The explanation given in the notes relieves Madvig's objection (*Advv.* I. p. 331) to mentioning the **Χίοι** as **αὐτόνομοι**. The **αὐτονομία** of a part of the Att. **ξύμμαχοι**, or the **ξυμμαχία αὐτόνομος**, consisted in the fact that they did not pay the **φόρος**, but furnished their own ships under their own leaders. The **παραλαβεῖν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πόλεων** (i. 19. 5; iii. 50. 5) on the part of the Athenians was the act by which they destroyed the autonomy of the allies, who then contributed, instead of ships, their proportion of the expense (ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ἰκνούμενον ἀνάλωμα φέρειν, i. 99. 11). How little, however, this autonomy established political independence, the Lesbians esp. express in the bitterest terms, iii. 10. 18, **ἡμεῖς αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὄντες καὶ ἐλεύθεροι τῷ ὄνδρατι ξυνεστρατεύσαμεν**. In the present passage, therefore, **αὐτόνομοι** does not contradict history (*historiae testimonio redarguitur*, Madvig); for Thuc. says expressly in ii. 9. 20, **ναυτικὸν παρείχοντο Χίοι, Λέσβιοι, Κερκυραῖοι**, and thereby admits their autonomy in the sense claimed. But still more definitely, and in complete agreement with the present passage, the Athenian ambassador Euphemus in Camarina, vi. 85. 7, says, **Χίοις μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναῖοις νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτονόμοις**. The sent. **τούτων Χίοι . . . ξυνέσποντο**, however, is itself intended to correct the inaccuracy which has arisen from placing the Chians among those **ἐξ Ιωνίας** (et manifesto ceteris quae Thucydides dicit. repugnat).

**57. 40. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου . . . παρελήφθησαν.** Vat. reads **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**, all the other MSS., **ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**; the later edit. since Bk. have decided for **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**. Cl. thinks both should be read, and explains “**ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** is indispensable to **καλούμενοι** and **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** to **παρελήφθησαν**. The standing formula in which Thuc. introduces the Messenians who were transplanted 462 B.C. to Naupactus is **οἱ Μεσσήνιοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** or **Μεσσήνιοι οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** (ii. 9. 13). Cf. Paus. iv. 26. 1. It is used here too in the phrase **οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**. But a comparison with c. 31. 8 (ὅ Δημοσθένης . . . ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμψατο), shows that **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** is also required. It is easy to see how either of the similar expressions might have dropped out.”

But ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, which Thuc. would prob. have written if ἐκ Ναυπάκτου had not been expressed, seems to be unnecessary when this is used; for the sent., “the Messenians, as they are now called, were taken from Naupactus,” is only a shorter way of saying, “the Messenians, as they are now called, in Naupactus were taken from Naupactus.” Bloomfield renders the sense exactly: “thus also the Messenians (as they were now called) at Naupactus were taken from thence and from Pylus (then in the possession of the Athenians) to the war.”

59. 1. οἱ δ' οὐν Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι. L. Herbst objects (*Phild.* 24, p. 628 ff.) to Kr.'s conjecture δ' οὐν, for τε οὐν. He remarks (p. 628) that “when δέ and οὐν come together, οὐν is resumptive,” and “where δέ is used in connexion with οὐν, it makes a contrast, and marks the progress of the narrative.” That Herbst by his use of terms here (Gegensatz) does not mean *contradiction*, but *contrast*, the transition to another subject or to another phase of the matter in question, two passages, among others, which he cites show: ii. 34. 21, where the transition is made from the universal custom to its application in the particular case, and iv. 82. 1, where the effect of the popularity of Brasidas in the way of greater prudence on the part of the Athenians is mentioned. Quite similar is the use of δ' οὐν in the present passage: οὐν refers without doubt to the almost literally repeated passage of c. 56. 9 (καλὸν σφίσιν . . . τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι); δέ, however, marks the transition from the representation given in the two preceding chaps. of the military resources at the disposal of the leading states, Athens and Syracuse, to the use which they make of these in the present case. From the ἐπικουρίᾳ ἔκατέρων which then were present on both sides (τότε ἀμφοτέροις παρῆσαν) the transition would, without reference to the previous remark (c. 56. 9), have been οἱ δέ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. δέ, however, effects not only this transition, but also the advance of the discourse. For the general hope expressed in c. 56. 9 of a καλὸν ἀγώνισμα, εἰ δύναιντο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων takes definite form in the present passage: ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὃν καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἔτερα αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν. This advance from the still distant φανεῖσθαι to the firmly grounded expectation is indicated with esp. emphasis by εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν with the aor. infs. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν. For surely the view which Herbst (p. 631) takes of the relation of εἰκότως is altogether wrong: “For their (the Syracusan) allies, the Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc., the καλὸν ἀγώνισμα was a matter of course. And that is what the historian has said in this passage. εἰκότως is to be closely connected with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, not with οἱ τε οὐν Συρακόσιοι. We must translate then: ‘the Syracusans, and naturally also their allies, considered it a glorious object of their struggle, etc.’” Herbst recognizes quite rightly that the traditional τε would indicate some special force in καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. But that this cannot be sought in the connexion of εἰκότως with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι appears from c. 58. 18. πρὸς τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους (i.e. the

Lacedaemonians, Corinthians, etc.) οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο. What ground can there be to say of these, that they naturally considered it a glorious object of their struggle! The very fact that οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμαχοι, after their complete enumeration just given, are represented throughout as belonging together and thinking and acting harmoniously speaks most decisively against τε, the position of which besides would be quite unsuitable. A clear example of the correct use of τε οὖν is found in ii. 18. 8, where Herbst rightly defends it against Kr. On the other hand, in ii. 16. 1, τε οὖν must be changed to δ' οὖν for reasons similar to those given for the present passage, and with this view St. agrees.

**60.** 26. δρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ before τούς, which all the other MSS. have, is not in Vat. Cl. thinks there is good ground for it, since the whole foregoing consultation had been held only with the strategi and taxiarchs (3 ff.), while here is to be described the state of mind of the whole body of troops, which induced Nicias ξυγκαλέσαι ἄπαντας.

But the motive of the speech was not that he now saw that the soldiers also (as well as the leaders) were despondent. The condition and disposition of the troops must have been in large measure the cause of the consultation. The state of mind of the soldiers after the preparations induced Nicias to address them. Hence it is better, with Kr., Arn., St., and Bm., to omit καὶ.

**61.** 3. [έκαστοις οὐχ ἡσσον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]. Cl. and St. omit these words as a gloss to όμοιως ἀπασιν. Their reasons are, that it is incredible that Nicias should have said, in exhorting his men in such a crisis, that “to each of them not less than to the enemy the struggle was for life and country.” The condition of the two armies was very different at that time. For the Syracusans, as victors in the naval battle, were no longer in doubt about their safety. By the Athenians, however, the hope of victory had been lost, and every effort was to be made to force their way out of the harbour and to return home.

But it does not seem impossible that Nicias should have reminded his troops under these circumstances that for each of them still more (οὐχ ἡσσον) than for the enemy life and country were at stake. That seems indeed just on a par with the exhortations of c. 64. See, however, Cl. in *Frankf. Progr.*, 1859, p. 8; St. in *Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392.

**63.** 14. τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον . . . πολὺ πλειον μετείχετε. Various attempts have been made to remove the difficulty, referred to in the exegetical note, of the substantial repetition of οὐκ ἔλασσον in πολὺ πλειον. Pp. and Bm. refer πολὺ πλειον to the comparison between the metoeci and the Athenians themselves: “you had from our rule more advantage than we ourselves”; Didot translates: “who shared our empire, enjoying advantages equal to ours; nay, greater, since you, feared by our subjects, are still more than we protected from injuries.” Others contrast κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι with ἐσ τε τὸ φοβερὸν καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι (and Reiske proposes in order to make this connexion clearer ἐσ δὲ τὸ φοβερὸν): “you shared equally with ourselves

in the advantages of our empire, while you gained even more than we by the dread which you inspired in subject-states and in your security against injustice." This makes good sense, but the real difficulty remains, that in Thuc. οὐκ ἔλασσον = πολὺ πλεῖον.

**63.** 17. ὡστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως τὴν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὅντες δικαίως [ἄν] αὐτὴν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε. That the traditional reading cannot have come from Thuc. has been doubted by no edit. The first thing to be recognized was that ἄν was not possible with the inv.; therefore many have thought that it is sufficient to strike out ἄν; so e.g. Bk., Kr., Pp., Arn., Bm., understanding the passage in the sense, "justly you cannot betray it." Against this St. remarks (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392) that the Greek words mean "do not betray it justly," while the context requires just the opposite, "do not betray it unjustly." But Arn.'s interpretation is supported by iv. 62. 17, τιμωρίᾳ γὰρ οὐκ εύτυχεῖ δικαίως (as of right it should be), στὶ καὶ ἀδικεῖται. To meet his objection to δικαίως, St. emends to δικαιοῦσταν, and translates, "since then you alone shared in a free manner in our empire, do not betray it now, when it demands this of you as a right." But aside from the fact that δικαιοῦν without any intimation of the object of the claim (which is clearly indicated in the passages cited by St., i. 140. 7; iv. 64. 7, by infs.) would be hard to understand, the relation of δικαιοῦσταν to ἀρχήν is quite inadmissible; for not her endangered empire, but Athens herself for her empire, would have to beg the assistance of her allies. Bm.'s conjecture κινδυνεύουσταν would suit the context much better, if it did not depart too much from the vulgate. Madvig's view is even less tenable (*Advv.* I. p. 332, note 2): "non abiiciendum puto quod codices meliores tenent, δικαίως ἄν αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, de μῇ in sententia potentiali posito veritus neglegere (?) similitudinem eorum, quae ad Euripidis Iph. Aul. 373 commemo-ravi." In the first place, a closer investigation would have convinced Madvig that not even a single good Ms. has the opt., which is found only in older editt. In the second place, even Madvig's authority cannot persuade us to believe that Thuc. could have written μὴ for οὐ in a potential sent. (δικαίως ἄν καταπροδίδοτε).

Cl. agrees with St. in regarding δικαίως in the sense attached to it by Arn. and others impossible, and therefore brackets both words, thinking that, though a suitable pred. modifier, whether partic. or adv., must have preceded αὐτὴν, this has not been found.

**64.** 11. ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ' ἔκαστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες . . . καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Αθηνῶν. In order to leave no doubt of his understanding of this important passage, Cl. renders it: "and bear well in mind, all together as well as each of you singly, that those of you who will presently be on board the ships" (only the sick, the invalids, and garrison remain in the fortification, διατελ-χισμα) "will constitute not only the whole land force of the Athenians, but also their sea force" (καὶ νῆες, which St. would omit), "all that still remains of your mother-city, as well as the great name of Athens." Heilmann trans-

lates correspondingly: "that you who will now be on the ships constitute the whole strength of the Athenians in land forces and in ships, aye, the whole remaining city and the great name of Athens." Grote too renders it substantially so (VII. c. 60, p. 161): "Recollect, every man of you, that you now going aboard here are the *all* of Athens,—her hoplites, her ships, her entire remaining city, and her splendid name."

**67. 3. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι.** Cl. compares c. 33. 11 and ii. 81. 19; but these are not parallel. Not very unlike is Soph. *Ant.* 235, *τῆς ἐλπίδος γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἀν ἄλλο πλήν τὸ μόρτιμον*, if *τῆς δοκήσεως προσγενενημένης* will allow the same const. as *τῆς ἐλπίδος δεδραγμένος* (= *ἐλπίζων*). Arn. and Bm. compare c. 36. 26 (where they preserve the traditional reading *τὸ ἀντίτρωρον ἔνγκρονται*). Arn. explains (c. 36. 26) that "the use of the nom. [acc.] instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon, when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what has gone before." See Kühn. 406, note 1.

**70. 49. μὴ δὲ ἀνάγκην.** So Vat., which Cl. adopts. But St. shows that *δὲ ἀνάγκην* is used nowhere else by Thuc., who has *κατ' ἀνάγκην* (c. 57. 24; 70. 35; iii. 58. 10; iv. 19. 10; 63. 14; vi. 10. 9; viii. 2. 17; 38. 11), *ἔξι ἀνάγκης* (c. 27. 17; iii. 40. 9; vi. 44. 5), *ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης* (iii. 32. 7), *ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ* (iii. 40. 30), *δὲ ἀνάγκης* (c. 48. 38).

**71. 7. καὶ διὰ τὸ {ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως} ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ήναγκάζοντο ἔχειν.** So Cl. proposes to emend the text. His critical note is as follows: "Every attempt to explain the traditional reading (without the added words) has been in vain. Even if *ἀνώμαλον* could be supplied in mind a second time, acc. to analogy of the elliptical usage observed at c. 69. 4; i. 78. 10, still *ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν* requires necessarily a preceding noun to which *ἐποψις* would correspond, as in 15 *օψις* is contrasted by means of *καὶ* with *γνώμη*. What this is, must, however, be determined by the following explanation: *δι’ ὀλίγου γὰρ οὕστης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐστὸ αὐτὸ σκοπούντων, εἰ μέν τινες ἰδοιεν . . . ἀνεθάρσησαν . . . , οἱ δὲ . . . ἐδουλοῦντο*, i.e. 'because the spectators had from their different points of view different occurrences of the combat before their eyes, so they received different impressions from these.' With this explanation, the addition which Arn. proposes and St. substantially approves cannot be considered correct, viz. *διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῶν ἔνυβανόντων*; for not from the unlikeness of the occurrences themselves comes the difference of impressions, but from the spectators seeing different occurrences at the same time. Therefore *διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως* is proposed (it might also be *τῆς στάσεως* or *τοῦ χωρίου*), so that the *ἀνώμαλον* of the point of view brings with it the *ἀνώμαλον* of the view." Cl. considers his proposed emendation, though not necessarily the only one possible, still admissible, notwithstanding St.'s objections.

Cl.'s explanation is not entirely satisfactory. It would be more natural to suppose that simply *ἀνώμαλον* had dropped out of the text, and read, *καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον {ἀνώμαλον}* *καὶ τὴν ἐποψιν κτέ.*, and because of the inequality (of

the ground, or of their position) *so, (καὶ) they were compelled to have unequal views of the battle from the shore.*

Bk.'s emendation, confirmed by one Ms., is *καὶ δι' αὐτὸν ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψὺν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν*. If we take *αὐτόν* to refer either to the idea that their *ʃear was unparalleled* or that the stake was so great, the ideas of the preceding clauses (*c.f. διὰ αὐτόν, c. 6. 14*), and further *ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψὺν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἡναγκάζοντο ἔχειν* as equiv. to *ἔφεώρων ἀναγκαῖς τὴν ναυμαχίαν ἀνωμάλως (variously, unequally)*, we get good sense and one consistent with the following amplification. “For since now the all of the Athenians was staked on their ships, there was both fear for the future like to none, and on account of it they necessarily viewed also the sea-fight with various feelings (unequally),” i.e. the greatness of the stake caused them greatly to fear, and caused them to look with varied feelings on the sea-fight; those who happened to be looking at any place where their friends were victorious, would, on account of the greatness of the stake, be correspondingly elated and call upon the gods to help; those who looked upon any part that was getting worsted, the greatness of the stake led to give way to loud lamentation.

**73. 9.** *τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν.* Manifestly this reading of Vat. is not so much a variant as a correction of *προφθάσαντας*, which all the other Mss. read, and which Vat. has on the margin. Though the relation of Vat. to the text of Thuc., esp. in the last two books, needs a thorough and complete investigation, still it is everywhere, Cl. thinks, to be preferred, if it gives a good meaning, and above all where it gives a better meaning than the vulgate. This is the case here, where *διαλαβεῖν* quite prop. expresses the occupation of a pass. A copyist might write the common *προφθάσαντας* (*c.f. 21; iii. 69. 13; viii. 51. 3*) for the rare *διαλαβόντας*, not *vice versa*; the latter comes from a better source.

**75. 4.** *δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων κτέ.* The explanation in the notes is perhaps not entirely satisfactory; but no other attempt gives a better result. The phrase *καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων* (taken together) has either been considered the subj. of the sent.: “the whole result (sum-total) of things” (Jacobs, Kr., Bm.); or it has been taken adv.: “si in unum contracta calamitatum summa spectetur,” and the subj. sought for either in an ellipsis or in the following *ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες* (Haase and Pp. with some hesitation). But the examples cited in support of the latter explanation, iii. 10. 16; viii. 46. 8, where *καθ' ἐν γλυγεσθαι* means “to unite themselves,” are of quite a different nature. The opposition assumed to exist between *οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον* and *ἄλλὰ καὶ ξυνέβαινε κτέ.* is supported by a comparison with Hdt. v. 78. 1, *δηλοῖ οὐ κατ' ἐν μούνον ἄλλὰ πανταχῇ*. Cl. thinks that the real difficulty lies in *τῶν πραγμάτων*, the relation of which to *καθ' ἐν* is not clear, and conjectures, therefore, *πεπραγμένων* for *πραγμάτων*, so that the thought would be: “terrible was the situation, not in one respect only of the things that had happened, namely, that they had

begun the retreat after the loss of the whole fleet and in the most threatening danger to themselves and to Athens, but there was added, that every single one, on leaving the camp, experienced the most painful impressions for eye and heart." Esp. opp. to the past idea in *τῶν πεπραγμένων* is that of the present moment in the words *ἐν τῇ ἀπολέψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου*. Even with this explanation Cl. is not satisfied, and it may be doubted whether the proposed emendation *τῶν πεπραγμένων* is either prob. correct or really better than *τῶν πραγμάτων*.

**75. 19.** οὐκ ἄνευ [ὅληγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν. The vulgate has been objected to by all edit. Among the conjectures for *ὅληγων* are: λυγρῶν, Heilmann; συχνῶν, Pp.; οἰκτρῶν, v. H.; ἀλόγων, Madvig. Arn. says that the neg. must be repeated, as if it were *οὐκ ἄνευ οὐκ ὅληγων*, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. Kr. and St. strike out *ὅληγων*, the latter as arising from a gloss, *ὅλολυγῶν*. Cl. understands *ὅληγων* of the weak, scarcely audible voice of the dying, in their last complaints and appeals to the gods. It has this meaning in Hom. § 492, *φθεγξάμενος ὅληγη όπι*, and in c. 44. 19, *κραυγὴ οὐκ ὅληγη χρώμενος* evidently means not much, but *loud* crying. So Eur. *Or.* 155, *βραχὺ ἀναστένει* refers to low sighing and groaning. On the other hand, *μέγας* is freq. used in poets and prose writers of a *loud* shout. But Cl.'s explanation will hardly be accepted; and if Arn.'s view be not admissible, it is perhaps best to reject the word.

**75. 34.** η ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ η ἰσομοιρία κτέ. Dobree (*Advv.* I. p. 97) observes on this passage, "Malim αἰκία, ἰσομοιρίᾳ τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα ὥμως, τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν, κούφισιν. Verte: quamvis e communitate traheret aliquid solatii, illud scilicet per vulgatum *hoc sibi cum multis aliis accidere*." And accordingly St. formerly read in his text, η ἄλλη αἰκία, καὶ ἰσομοιρίᾳ τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσά τινα ὥμως τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν. But he has changed his opinion, and now follows v. II. in believing that the pred. to η ἄλλη αἰκία (which could be οὐχ ἡστὸν αὐτὸν ἐλύπει) has dropped out. Cl. thinks that the ground of objection to the traditional reading lies in the fact that η ἄλλη αἰκία, which certainly contains no κούφισις, is in this respect placed on the same line with *ἰσομοιρία*, and that instead of η ἄλλη αἰκία, which does not suit the context, some word kindred in sense to *ἰσομοιρία* must be sought, though he has no satisfactory emendation to propose. The simplest remedy, he thinks, would be to omit η ἄλλη αἰκία, as it is possible that these words had their origin in a marginal observation η ἄλλη αἰτία, sc. τῆς κατηφεῖας (24). The first ground was οὐδὲν ἄλλο η . . . ἐώκεσαν (25); the second, the lack of all servants (28 ff.); and now the third, that the community of misfortune lacked its alleviating power.

**77. 12.** αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. St., rejecting all other explanations of this passage, has adopted in his text the conjecture of Schütz (*Zeitschr. f. d. Gymnasialw.* 1879, p. 121): αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσαι τάχ' ἀν καλ λωφήσειαν, and translates, calamitates autem, quoniam praeter meritum (nos) terrent, facile videntur remissurae esse.

**77. 36. σωθεῖτε.** So we must read for **σωθείητε** of the MSS. (as also in ii. 45, 4, κριθεῖτε) acc. to Heraclides *apud Eustath. in Od.* φ 195, ή ἀρχαῖα Ἀτθλά τὰ εὐκτικά ἔνγκοπτει κατ' ἔξαιρεσιν μᾶς συλλαβῆς. See St. *Qu. Gr.* p. 18.

**78. 14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα.** The following chief results of Holm's latest observations, made with the two Cavallaris, are taken from his paper, *Zem. Rückzug der Athener von Syrakus*, 413, read at the meeting of the Philological Association in Karlsruhe.

Holm holds, against Grote and Unger, to his view that the retreat covered eight days.

1st day. The Athenians leave their camp before Syracuse, cross the river Anapus, and, going 40 stadia, encamp on a hill, c. 78. § 1-4.

2d day. They march forward 20 stadia, pressed always by the enemy, and encamp on a level place where water is still to be had, c. 78. § 4, 5.

3d day. They proceed in the direction of the Acraeum Lepas, but are forced to turn back without reaching it and encamp at about the same place as at the end of the second day, c. 78. § 6, 7.

4th day. Again pressing forward, they reach the Acraeum Lepas, but are driven back, and are obliged on the retreat to storm some breastworks which had been thrown up by the Syracusans in their rear with the purpose of hemming them in. They cut their way through, and finally encamp again in the plain, c. 79. § 1-5.

5th day. They try to press forward again, but are able to make only five or six stadia. In the following night they change the course of their march and proceed toward the sea, c. 79. § 5-80. § 2.

6th day. After reaching the sea they proceed southward along the Elorine Way, and cross the river Caeyparis. Nicias is in advance; Demosthenes is overtaken by the Syracusans and captured, c. 80. § 4-82. § 3.

7th day. Nicias is overtaken between the Erineus and the Assinarus, and negotiations, followed by fighting, take place, c. 83. § 1-84. § 1.

8th day. Nicias reaches the Assinarus. Destruction and capture of the remnant of the Athenian army, c. 84. § 2-c. 85.

Holm adds to this short summary the following remark: "Whither did the Athenians wish to go? Not toward Catana, as Diod. says, but southwestward. The details of the narrative of Thuc. leave no doubt about this. During my last visit to Syracuse, however, I reconsidered another question on the spot, and have come to a different conclusion. The general direction of the march remains the same as before determined, but there is still a question as to how far the Athenians marched each day. Thuc. sometimes states the number of stadia which they made. The question is then, what shall we determine to have been the length of the stade used by him for the retreat of the Athenians. I have estimated it heretofore at about 187 meters (10 stadia = 1 Eng. geographical mile). But in the case of another measure of distance, which refers to Syracuse and can be determined, namely the width of the harbour of the Syracusans (c. 59. 6), the number in Thuc. agrees with the

reality only if we adopt a shorter itinerary stade of about 150 meters. Hence it seems proper to apply this measure also to the retreat of the Athenians, as Thuc. describes it; thereby several statements of the historian are better explained than on the basis of a stade of 187 meters."

**80.** 7 ff. ήν δὲ ἡ ἔμπασα ὁδὸς αὐτῇ οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης . . . καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 178) attempts to reconcile the account of Thuc. with the remark of Diod. (*προσήσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης*): Nicias and Demosthenes, he says, "saw plainly that the route which they had originally projected, over the Akraean cliff into the Sikel regions of the interior and from thence to Katana, had become impracticable; . . . accordingly they resolved completely to alter the direction, and to turn down towards the southern coast on which lay Kamarina and Gela." On the contrary, Holm has shown (II. p. 398, 399) that Thuc. nowhere ascribes to the Athenian generals the intention to march to Catana; but "that at the time when they took their way to the Ἀκραῖον λέπας they were already marching not toward Catana but toward Camarina, etc., and now when they had to turn back from the Ἀκραῖον λέπας were striving for the same goal, only by another way." Besides the fact that the expression *ἡ ἔμπασα ὁδὸς αὐτῇ* cannot possibly refer to anything else than the whole five days' march, Holm's conclusion is reached on the two following grounds: (1) that Nicias in his speech of encouragement refers not to Catana as the goal of safety, but in c. 77. 29 says expressly ήν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φιλίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν, . . . ηδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἔχυρῳ εἶναι; and (2) that Nicias reckoned on meeting the help requested from the Sicels (c. 77. 32) not on the road to Catana, but, as is expressly stated in c. 80. 22 (*ἥλπιζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ οὐσ μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσεσθαι*), in the upper part of the valley of the Cacyparis River. In this direction then, i.e. south-west, it had been their intention to march from the beginning. They hoped first to find a reception and a safe sojourn in one of the large Sikel cities. E. Curtius (*Griech. Gesch.* II. p. 834, note 155) in holding to Catana as the object of the march seems to consider the difficulties which acc. to Holm were opp. to this undertaking not so great as the latter thinks them.

**86.** 26. δὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν. In determining the reading of this passage, we must bear in mind that the words *πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν*, which the inferior MSS. omit, rest on the authority of Vat., while on the contrary the interpolation *ἐσ τὸ θεῖον*, which the older edit. have after *νενομισμένην*, has not the support of a single one of the better MSS. For the explanation, however, of the expression, chosen by Thuc. evidently with great care, we must above all compare the words which he puts into the mouth of Nicias himself in the same sense in c. 77. 9, *καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐσ θεούς νόμιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐσ ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίθεονα*. In these words he claims to have kept his whole course of life, toward the gods, within the limits of the ordinances handed down as sacred, and toward men, avoiding everything that might give offence (*ἀνεπίθεονα*), within the limits of legal right. These two sides of a course of life pursued with anxious caution

Thuc. here includes in the phrase *τὴν πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν*, i.e. the whole effort of Nicias was directed on principle, under strict observance of law and custom, to the development of everything humanly noble. *ἀρετὴ* signifies in Thuc. esp. (see Introd. to Book I. p. 36) the sentiments of humanity and generosity, then, in general, good conduct in a moral and religious sense. (The pl. *ἀρεταῖ* which must be assumed, if we connect *ἐσ πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν*, as some propose, Thuc. uses only in the sense of excellent deeds and services, i. 123. 4; ii. 35. 7; 42. 6; iii. 53. 20; 67. 4; iv. 92. 36. This pl. is found, too, only in speeches.) The pass. *νομίζεσθαι* Thuc. uses always of that which is ordered by law and custom (i. 25. 15; ii. 15. 32; vi. 32. 4; 69. 17). So also Nicias's *ἐπιτήδευσις* *ἐσ ἀρετὴν* is termed *νενομισμένη*, for the reason that it was guided always by law and precedent, and avoided giving offence, i.e. practised *τὰ νόμιμα ἐσ θεούς, τὰ δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπιφθόνα ἐσ ἀνθρώπους*. (With *ἐπιτήδευσις* *ἐσ ἀρετὴν*, cf. vi. 54. 20, referring to the Pisistratidae, *ἐπιτήδευσαν ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν*. Therefore in the present passage we might have had *ἀρετῆς* for *ἐσ ἀρετὴν*; but the prep. emphasizes more strongly the idea of purpose.) In this characterization of Nicias the recognition of the purest and most upright sentiment is very strikingly connected with the intimation of an anxiety and timidity about giving offence in any direction (here in *νενομισμένη ἐπιτήδευσις*, as in *ἀνεπιφθόνα* in c. 77. 11). In the sharpest contrast with the character of Nicias stands *ἡ ἄλλη αὐτοῦ ἐσ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία* affirmed of Alcibiades in vi. 28. 12, and *βίαιος* of Cleon in iii. 36. 26. That the character of Nicias here briefly sketched fully agrees with all the details of his conduct from his first appearance in iii. 91. 5 to his death, no unprejudiced reader will fail to recognize.

Müller-Strübing (*Aristoph. u. d. hist. Krit.* p. 636 ff.), asserting that the words *πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν* are wanting in all good MSS., and that *ἀρετὴ* in Thuc. means nothing else than *manliness, energetic, heedless pursuit of a definite object*, rejects these words with the greatest vehemence against those who decide otherwise, and explains *διὰ τὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν*, “because he had ordered his life in accordance with custom.” But since both premises on which his explanation rests are wrong, we may, perhaps, venture to content ourselves with the above explanation of *πᾶσαν ἐσ ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν*, the reading of the best Ms., which in numberless passages in Books VII. and VIII. alone gives the right reading.

## GREEK INDEX.

[The references to the Greek text are by chapters and thirds of chapters; to the notes, by chapter and line of text annotated: e.g., 31 a refers to the Greek text at the first third of c. 31; and 67. 8 refers to the note on line 8 of c. 67.]

**ἀ-**: ἀνάρμοστος, 67. 8;  
ἀδυνασία, 8. 9; ἀδύ-  
νατος (*τοῖς χρήμα-  
σι*), 28. 26; ἀνεπ-  
τακτος, 69. 14; ἀνε-  
πίθιθονα, 77. 11;  
ἀλέιον, 21. 11; ἀνώ-  
μαλον, 71. 8; ἀπε-  
δον, 78. 17; ἀπλους,  
34. 20; ἀπροσδόκη-  
τοс, 29. 14; ἀπροσ-  
δοκήτως, 21. 19;  
ἀσθενοῦντες, 60. 10.  
**ἄγειν**, of ships, 30. 5;  
with acc. 37. 19;  
with dat. 52. 4.  
**ἄγχωμαλα**, 71. 21.  
**αἰσθεσθαι**, 75. 8.  
**ἀκμὴ** βραχεῖα, 14. 2.  
**ἀκοντίζειν** ἐσ, 40. 23.  
**ἀκρίβεια**, 13. 18.  
**ἀλίσκεσθαι**, 40. 14.  
**ἄλλος** (*besides*), 4. 12.  
**ἀνα-**: ἀνειλεῖν, 81. 22;  
ἀνελέσθαι, 5. 9;  
ἀνεπιστήμων, 67. 1;  
ἀνέχειν, 48. 16;  
ἀνεῖναι, 18. 7; ἀνα-  
καλεῖν, 69. 10; ἀνα-  
κεῖσθαι, 71. 6; ἀνά-  
κρουστις, 36. 28; ἀνα-  
λαμβάνειν, 1. 27;  
43. 18; 86. 3; ἀνα-  
παύεσθαι, 73. 12;

**ἀνα-**:  
ἀναπειράσθαι, 7. 14;  
12. 16; ἀναρρηγνύ-  
ναι, 34. 20.  
**ἄνδρες** = τινες, 66. 12.  
**ἀντι-**: ἀντηρίδες, 36. 9;  
ἀντιλαμβάνειν, 60.  
17; 70. 45; ἀνθι-  
στάναι, 45. 3; ἀντι-  
ναυπηγεῖν, 62. 11;  
ἀντίπαλα, 13. 9;  
38. 9.  
**ἀπλῶς**, 34. 19.  
**ἀπό** (= ἐπὶ) with gen.  
63. 9; ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
βλάψαι, 29. 6; 67.  
19; ἀπὸ γλώσσης,  
10. 2; ἀφ' ἐσπέρας,  
29. 8; ἀπὸ ἔνυμα-  
χίας αὐτόνομοι, 57.  
12; ἀπὸ τῶν πολε-  
μίων, 13. 14.  
**ἀπο-**: ἀπαντᾶν, 2. 10;  
ἀποδέχεσθαι, 48.  
18; ἀφέλκειν, 53.  
4; ἀφίεναι τὰς ναῦς,  
19. 21; ἀποκινδυ-  
νεῖν, 67. 23; 81.  
26; ἀπολέίπειν, 70.  
24; ἀπολύεσθαι, 44.  
40; ἀπολλύειν, 51.  
16; ἀπόπειραν λαμ-  
βάνειν, 21. 6; ἀπο-  
πιμπλάναι, 68. 5;

**ἀπο-**:  
ἀποτολμᾶν, 67. 2;  
ἀποτρέπεσθαι, 31.  
28; ἀποφέρεσθαι,  
50. 8; ἀποφραγνύ-  
ναι, 74. 10; ἀπο-  
χρῆσθαι, 42. 27;  
ἀποχωρεῖν, 79. 8.  
ἀρχαιολογεῖν, 69. 17.  
ἀρωγά, 62. 1.  
αὐθις, 36. 2.  
αὐτά, 55. 11.  
αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ, 16. 4.  
**βόσκειν**, 48. 33.  
**βουλομένοις εἶναι**, 35. 8.  
**βροντή**, 79. 9.  
**γεγωνίσκειν**, 76. 5.  
**γραμματεύς**, 10. 4.  
**γυμνητεία**, 37. 8.  
**δάς**, 53. 19.  
**δέ** (position of), 12. 4;  
epexegetical, 15.  
16; 28. 4; 56. 16.  
**δῆ**, 18. 5.  
**δηλοῦν**, 10. 5.  
**διά**: δι' ἀνάγκην, 70. 49;  
δι' ἀνάγκης, 48. 38;  
δι' ἐλάστονος, 4. 19;  
δι' ὀλίγου, 36. 29;  
71. 9; δι' ὅπερ, 34.  
33; διὰ παντός, 6.  
6.

**δια-**: διάγγελος, 73. 27;  
διάβροχος, 12. 11;  
διέκπλους, 69. 29;  
70. 26; διελέσθαι  
κατὰ πόλεις, 19. 5;  
διελθεῖν, 43. 45;  
διικνεῖσθαι, 79. 7;  
διακινδυνεύειν, 47.  
11; διακρίνεσθαι,  
34. 26; διαλαμβά-  
νειν, 73. 9; διαλεί-  
πειν, 38. 14; δια-  
μάχεσθαι, 63. 1;  
διαπολέμησις, 42.  
34; διατείχισμα,  
60. 9; διάφορον, 55.  
9; διαφρεῖν, 32. 6;  
διαφυγάνειν, 44.  
45; διαψύξαι, 12.  
13.

δίψος, 87. 11.  
δινάστης, 33. 19.  
διναταλ, of ships, 60. 12.  
διστανασχετεῖν, 71. 33.

έαντούς, for σφᾶς αὐ-  
τούς, 44. 41.  
εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν, 5. 8;  
36. 21, 28; 70. 25.  
**έκ:** έξ ἀναγκαῖον, 60.  
24; έξ ἐναντίας, 44.  
22; έξ ὄσον, 73. 25;  
ἐκ περιπλοῦ, 36. 15;  
ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος, 66.  
11; 68. 14; ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ  
θάτερα, 37. 9; ἐκ τοῦ  
σφαλῆναι, 68. 18.  
**έκ-**: έξανίστασθαι, 49.  
19; έκγίγνεσθαι, 68.  
6; έξηγεῖσθαι, 50.  
32; έξορμᾶν, 14. 3.  
ἐλπῖς τοῦ φόβου, 61. 8.  
ἐλπίζειν, with aor. inf.  
21. 7.

**έν:** ἐν δεξιῷ λαβών, 1.  
6; ἐν ἐλπίσι ὥν,  
25. 4; ἐν ἐπιστο-  
λαῖς ἵστε, 11. 1;  
ἐν πλαισίῳ, 78. 5;  
ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ, 8.  
18; ἐν τῷ ἐπὶ ἔκεινα,  
58. 3; ἐν τοῖς πρώ-  
τοι, 19. 19.

**έν-**: ἐμβάλλειν, 34. 20;  
70. 34; ἐμβολή, 70.  
25; ἐμβολὸν, 40. 17;  
έγγιγνεσθαι, 50. 34;  
ἐνδιδόναι, 66. 16;  
ἐνθύμιον, 50. 29;  
ἐνοράν, 36. 6; ἐμ-  
παρασχεῖν, 56. 21;  
έμψυχος, 29. 23.

**έπι**: ἐπ ἀμφότερα ἔχων,  
48. 16; ἐπ' αὐτό<sup>τοῦ</sup>, 36. 3; ἐπ'<sup>αὐτῷ</sup> τούτῳ, 34. 21;  
ἐπὶ μιαν πόλιν, 56.  
23; ἐφ' ὄσον, 66.  
4; ἐπὶ πολύ, 11.  
19; ἐπὶ στρατιάν,  
7. 6; ἐπὶ τῷ βέλ-  
τιον χωρεῖν, 50. 19;  
ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ, 19.  
9; ἐπὶ (*besides*)  
τοῖς ὅπλοις, 75. 30.

**έπι-**: ἐπαγγέλλειν, 17.  
2; ἐπάγειν, 5. 14;  
46. 4; 60. 6; ἐπακ-  
τός, 28. 5; ἐπανα-  
γωγή, 4. 21; ἐπηρ-  
μένοι, 51. 2; ἐπι-  
βαίνειν, 62. 6; 70.  
32; ἐπιβολή, 62.  
12; ἐπεξάγειν, 52.  
8; ἐπεκπλεῖν, 37.  
10; ἐπέχειν, 62. 18;  
(with acc. of time),  
74. 1; ἐπέσχον τό

**έπι-**:  
ἐπιχειρεῖν, 33. 11;  
ἐπιέναι, 78. 1; ἐπι-  
θειασμός, 75. 19; ἐπι-  
καταβάνειν, 23. 2;  
ἐπικηρυκεύειν, 48.  
14; ἐπικρατεῖν, 42.  
30; ἐπίλοιπος, 22.  
13; ἐπιμέλεσθαι, 8.  
18; ἐπιμεταπέμ-  
πεσθαι, 7. 13; ἐπο-  
κεῖν, 27. 11; ἐπο-  
κοδομεῖν, 4. 11;  
ἐπονομάζειν, 69.  
10; ἐφορᾶν, 61. 5;  
ἐφορμεῖν, 3. 21; 4.  
20; ἐπιπαριέναι, 76.  
2; ἐπιπέμπειν, 15.  
7; ἐπιπληροῦν, 14.  
6; ἐπιρρωνύναι, 7.  
15; ἐπισκευάζειν,  
1. 2; ἐπιστήμη, 63.  
22; ἐπιτρέπειν, 18.  
24; ἐπιτυχάνειν,  
25. 8; ἐπίθονος,  
77. 14; ἐπιχώριος,  
30. 11; ἐπιψηφί-  
ζειν, 16. 6; ἐπωτί-  
δες, 34. 22.

**έσ**: ἔσ ἀναβολάς, 15.  
12; ἔσ ὀλίγον, 36.  
30.

**έσ-**: ἐσβολή, 27. 15;  
ἐσηγεῖσθαι, 73. 5.

**ἔχειν** (*retain*), 27. 6;  
(=κωλύειν), 62. 13;  
— πλέον, 36. 6;  
— πλεῖστον, 36. 27;  
— ἔλασσον, 36. 16;  
σχεῖν with dat. 1.  
14.

εὐ ποιεῖν, 15. 11.  
εὐπραγία, 46. 2.  
εὐρών, 31. 3.

- ζεῦγμα, 69. 28.  
 ζεύη, 27. 24.  
  
 ἡλικία, 60. 20.  
 ἡλίου τροπή, 16. 10.  
 ἦν μή τις, 11. 15.  
  
 θειασμός, 50. 30.  
 (τὸ) θεῖον, 77. 17.  
 θεράπων, 13. 9.  
  
 ἥπποι, 51. 15.  
 λισόρροπος, 71. 2.  
 λόσος, 27. 17.  
 λόσον καὶ παραπλήσιον, 42. 10.  
 λόχειν, 50. 20.  
 Ἰταλία, 25. 6; 33. 21.  
  
 καὶ (*and so*), 60. 21; 64. 7; (*introducing immediate fulfilment of a resolution*), 75. 2; (*actually*), 73. 6.  
 κατά: κατά ἀνάγκην, 57. 24; (οὐ) κατά ἀξιῶν, 77. 12; κατά βραχύ, 79. 23; κατά γῆν, 28. 2; καθ ἔκαστα, 8. 5; καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων, 75. 4; καθ' ὅσον, 37. 6.  
 κατα-: καταράσσειν, 6. 15; καταβυρσόν, 65. 7; κατήφεια, 75. 24; καθέζεσθαι, 67. 18; κατέχειν, 66. 11; καθιστάναι, 28. 6; καταλαμβάνειν, 30. 1; καταλείπεσθαι, 2. 23; 75. 11; κατάλογος, 16. 7; καταλύειν

- κατα-: (τὸν πόλεμον), 31. 17; καταμέμφεσθαι, 77. 3; καταπροδιδόναι, 48. 26; κατατραυματίζειν, 41. 10; καταφέρεσθαι, 53. 3; κατάφευξις, 38. 16.  
 κείμενος, 75. 10.  
 κεραῖαι, 41. 5.  
 κρούεσθαι πρύμναν, 40. 2.  
 (ὁ) κύκλος, 2. 20.  
 λαμπρός, 55. 1.  
 (τὸ) λεγόμενον, 68. 6.  
 λιθοτομίαι, 86. 5.  
 μαχαιροφόρος, 27. 1.  
 μακράν, 13. 8.  
 μεγέθη, 55. 8.  
 μέν, without correlative, 55. 2.  
 μετά: μετ' ἄλλήλων στήναι, 57. 4; μετ' αὐτούς, 58. 2.  
 μετα-: μεταβολή, 55. 9; 76. 1; μετανιστάναι, 39. 10; μετέώρος, 71. 30; μεταπέμπειν, 8. 7; μεταχειρίζειν, 87. 2.  
 μνήμη, 8. 10.  
 μόριον, 58. 6.  
 μυριοφόρος, 25. 23.  
 μυχός, 4. 21; 52. 10.  
 ναυβάτης, 75. 44.  
 ναυλοχεῖν, 4. 38.  
 νεοδαμώδεις, 19. 16; 58. 12.  
 νεώριον, 22. 7.  
 νεωτερίζειν, 87. 6.  
 νόσος νεφρῖτις, 15. 9.  
 ξηρότης, 12. 10.
- ξυναναπείθειν, 21. 8; ξυναπονεύειν, 71. 18; ξυγγιγνώσκειν, 73. 10; ξύνθημα, 44. 23; ξυγκρούειν, 36. 26; ξύλλογος, 31. 24; ξυσκευάζειν, 74. 4; ξύστασις, 71. 3; ξυσταδόν, 81. 24; ξυντειχίζειν, 7. 4; ξυντέμνειν, 36. 7; ξυντυχάνειν, 70. 32.
- οἰκέios, 44. 10.  
 ὅλεθρος, 27. 18.  
 ὁλίγον οὐδὲν ἐs οὐδέν, 59. 9; 87. 23.  
 ὄμοια τοῖς μάλιστα, 29. 24.  
 ὄμως, 1. 12; 44. 4; 48. 31.  
 ὅπλα (*watch-posts*) 28. 8.  
 ὅπως, after *verba cu-*  
*randi*, 56. 6; —*ān*  
 with opt. 65. 8;  
 with indic. pres. 67. 12.  
 ὄργη, 68. 2.  
 ὄστα γε, 11. 18.  
 ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δέ, 27. 16.  
 ὅ τι τάχος, 42. 27.  
 οὖν, resumptive, 6. 7.  
 ὄχλος, 56. 23; 62. 2, 6.  
 οὐδεμιᾶς ἤστων μᾶλλον  
 ἔτερας, 29. 29.
- παιανισμός, 44. 32.  
 πάλιν, 44. 42.  
 πάλιν, αὖ, 46. 2.  
 πανωλεθρία, 87. 24.  
 παρά: παρά βραχύ τι, 2. 19; παρ ἐλπίδα, 66. 15; παρά λόγον, 71. 42; παρά τοσούτον, 2. 23.

**παρα-**: παραβοηθεῖν, 70.  
5; παρελθεῖν, 6.5, 16;  
παρεξιερεσία, 34. 21;  
παρακαλεῖν, 20. 5;  
παρακομδή, 28. 1;  
παραλαμβάνειν, 38.  
3; παράλογος, 28.  
17; 55. 4; παρα-  
λύειν (*τῆς ἀρχῆς*),  
16. 2; παροικοδο-  
μεῖν, 6. 16; 11. 14;  
παραπλεῖν, 26. 14;  
40. 22; 56. 2; παρα-  
πλήσιον, 19. 8; πα-  
ρασκευάζεσθαι, 17.  
1; 35. 2; παρα-  
σκευή, 36. 3; παρα-  
τείχισμα, 42. 28;  
παράφραγμα, 25. 24.  
πειθεσθαι, with gen. 73.  
17.  
πειρᾶν, 12. 7.  
πέμψις, 17. 9.  
περαίνεσθαι, 43. 34.  
περί: (*ὅντι*) περὶ ταῦτα,  
31. 11; (*τὰ*) περὶ  
τὸ πεδίον, 19. 4.  
περι-: περιαγγέλλειν,  
18. 28; περιορᾶν  
(with partic.), 6.  
3; (with inf.), 73.  
6; περιστάναι, 18.  
26; περιμάχητος,  
84. 22; περιμένειν,  
20. 16; περιπόλια,  
48. 32; περιφέρειν,  
28. 20; περιστα-  
δόν, 81. 24.  
πλὴν ὅσον, 23. 20.  
πληρώματα, 4. 27.  
πλοῦς (as measure of  
distance), 50. 13.  
ποιεῖν (= *vale*), 6.5.  
πονεῖν (of ships), 38.11.

πόνηρα, 48. 3.  
πρὶν δή, 39. 5.  
**προ-**: προεξανάγειν, 70.1;  
προκόπτειν, 56. 22;  
προλαμβάνειν, 80.  
17; προλιπεῖν, 75.18;  
προοριζεῖν, 38. 12;  
προπυνθάνεσθαι, 32.  
4; προτείχισμα, 43.  
26; πρόφασις, 13.15.  
**πρός** (*in consequence of*),  
47. 2; 74. 1; πρὸς ὅ  
τι χωρῆσαι, 44. 15;  
πρὸς ἔαντῶν, 36. 18.  
**προσ-**: προσάγεσθαι, 7.  
8; 55. 10; προσα-  
ναγκάζειν, 18. 31;  
πρόσβασις, 45. 2;  
προσβολή, 4. 37;  
70. 26; προσέχειν,  
4. 22; προσκαθῆ-  
σθαι, 47. 18; προσ-  
οφείλειν, 48. 35;  
προσπέμπειν, 3. 4;  
προστάσσειν (*ἀρ-  
χοντα*), 19. 23.  
πρότερος, 51. 10; πρό-  
τερον ἡ with subjv.  
without ἄν, 63. 3.  
πρῷ, 19. 1.  
πωλεῖσθαι, 39. 9.  
ρώμη, 18. 8.  
σβεστήρια, 53. 23.  
σημαίνειν, 44. 20; 50.  
24.  
σμικρός, 75. 26.  
σπένδεσθαι (with inf.),  
83. 4.  
σφέτερος, 1. 27; 4. 10;  
8. 3; 39. 7.  
σφίσι, referring to  
nearest subj. 5. 2.  
ταρσός, 40. 21.

**τε**, position of, 36. 38;  
84. 15; introducing  
the third of a series,  
15. 8; 27. 18; 69.  
15; 70. 19; resumptive,  
70. 21; 71. 21;  
**τε γάρ**, 81. 12.  
**τετρυχωμένος**, 28. 23.  
**τις** (with numerals),  
33. 17.  
**τὸ δέ τι καὶ**, 48. 7.  
**τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι**, 67. 8.  
**τόξευμα**, 30. 7; 43. 16.  
**τοσοῦτον**, ὅσον, ὥστε,  
28. 18.  
**τότε**, 31. 12; **καὶ τότε**,  
29. 25.  
**τροφή**, 48. 37.  
**ἔτυχεν ἐλθών**, 2. 16.  
**ὑπο-**: **τὸ ὑπάρχον**, 67.  
1; **ὑποδοχή**, 74. 11;  
**ὑποκρίνεσθαι**, 44.  
31; **ὑπολείπεσθαι**,  
20. 15; 33. 27; 43.  
19; **ὑπομιμήσκειν**  
(with acc.), 64. 1;  
**ὑποπίπτειν**, 40. 21;  
**ὑποχωρεῖν**, 70. 52.  
**φαίνεσθαι** ἐσ, 56. 9.  
**φαῦλος**, 77. 8.  
**φόβος** **καὶ δεῖμα**, 80. 13.  
**χειροτέχναι**, 27. 23.  
**χερσαῖος**, 67. 11.  
**χηλή**, 53. 5.  
**χρήματα**, 24. 7.  
**ώς** : = **ώστε**, 34. 23;  
**ώς εἰπεῖν**, 58. 22;  
**ώς εἴχον τάχους**, 2.  
2 (*cf.* 57. 5); **ώς ἐκ**  
**κακῶν**, 42. 13 (*cf.*  
74. 4; 76. 2); **ώς**  
**ἐπι** (with dat.), 30.  
20; 34. 4.

## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Acarnanians, 31 a, c; 57 c; 60 c; 67 b.</p> <p>Accusative (abs.), 5. 17; 18. 14; (cognate), 24. 12; (adv.), 55. 9; (with pass.), 34, 21.</p> <p>Achaia, 34 a, c.</p> <p>Aeraeum Lepas, 78. 24.</p> <p>Adjective (articular neut. = abstract noun), 68. 5; 87. 4; (neut. pl.), 43. 13; 60. 3; (pred. of effect), 4. 11; (pred. in attrib. position), 23. 7.</p> <p>Adverb (for adj.), 4. 18; 28. 3; (with prep.), 83. 13.</p> <p>Aeginetans, 20 c; 26 a; 57. 9.</p> <p>Aenians, 57. 23.</p> <p>Aeolians, 57 b.</p> <p>Aetolians, 57. 51.</p> <p>Agatharcus, 25 a; 70 a.</p> <p>Agis, 19 a; 27 c.</p> <p>Agrigentines, 32 b; 33 a; 46. 3; 50 a; 58 a.</p> <p>Alcibiades, 18 a.</p> <p>Alexarchus, 19 c.</p> <p>Alicyae, 32. 6.</p> <p>Allies, of Athens, 57; of Syracuse, 58.</p> <p>Alyzea, 31. 10.</p> <p>Ambraciots, 7 a; 25 c; 58 b.</p> <p>Amphipolis, 9 a.</p> | <p>Anacoluthon, 13. 6; 15. 13; 28. 12; 42. 9; 47. 5; 49. 6; 56. 21; 75. 34.</p> <p>Anactorium, 31 a.</p> <p>Anapus, 43 a; 78 a.</p> <p>Andrians, 57 a.</p> <p>Aorist, inf. after <i>ἀγτοῦν</i>, 5. 19; epistolary, 14. 21; ingressive, 57. 6; iterative, 71. 12.</p> <p>Apollo, temple of, 26. 8.</p> <p>Apposition, 27. 8; 36. 26; 69. 18; part., 2. 21; 22. 5; 44. 3, 5, 46; 45. 8; 50. 28; 62. 6; 71. 4, 33; 78. 13; 85. 2.</p> <p>Arcadians, 19 c; 57 c; 58 b.</p> <p>Archonidas, 1. 23.</p> <p>Argives, 18 b; 20 a; 26 c; 44 c; 57 c.</p> <p>Aristo, 39. 5.</p> <p>Artas, 33. 19.</p> <p>Article (<i>any</i>), 62. 14; 65. 17; omitted with second noun, 7. 1; 14. 9; 36. 38.</p> <p>Assimilation, of gender, 3. 15; 25. 30; of pron. 21. 24; of nom. 67. 19; of inf. in rel. clause 47. 16.</p> <p>Asyndeton, 71. 22; 77. 2.</p> | <p>Athenians, camp of, 4. 24; 23. 8; audacity, 21 b; character of, 14 c; 48 b, c; desire for and extent of sway, 66 b; imitated, 63 b; reduced to straits, 27; 28; number of army, 75. 26; losses, 85. 13; captives, how treated, 87. 12.</p> <p>Attica, invasion of, 19. 2; 27. 14.</p> <p>Attraction, of number, 62. 12, 13; of case, 21. 13; 77. 2; 87. 12.</p> <p>Boeotarch, 30. 17.</p> <p>Boeotia, 19 a; 29 a.</p> <p>Boeotians, 19 b; 43. 46; 57. 24; 58 b.</p> <p>Cacyparis, 80. 21.</p> <p>Camarinaeans, 33. 2; 58 a; 80 a.</p> <p>Carystians, 57 a.</p> <p>Catana, 14 b; 42 b; 49. 10; 57 c; 60 a, b; 80. 8; 85. 23.</p> <p>Caulonia, 25. 9.</p> <p>Ceans, 57 a.</p> <p>Centuripa, 32. 5.</p> <p>Cephallenians, 31 a; 57 b.</p> <p>Chalcis, 29 a.</p> <p>Chalcidians, 57 a.</p> |
|---|--|---|

## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

- Charicles, 20. 3; 26. 4.  
 Chiains, 20 b; 57. 16.  
 Chiasmus, 5. 17; 49. 16;  
     57. 6.  
 Choerades, 33. 16.  
 Conon, 31. 15.  
 Construction, change of,  
     60. 5; 70. 44; 77.  
     19; — κατὰ σύνεσιν,  
     79. 14.  
 Co-ordination of different constructions, 4.  
     29; 13. 1; 15. 14;  
     18. 2; 27. 10; 30.  
     6; 32. 11; 40. 10;  
     51. 5; 70. 27; 75.  
     21; 77. 37.  
 Coreyra, 26 c; 31 a, c;  
     33 b; 44 c.  
 Cretans, 57 c.  
 Cross-wall, 4. 3; 5. 3; 6.  
     5; 7. 4; 11. 15; 43.  
     7, 35.  
 Crotonia, 35 a.  
 Cyrenaeans, 50 a.  
 Cythera, 26 b; 57 b.  
  
 Dative, of advantage,  
     26. 1; 29. 1; of possession, 49. 3;  
     in loose connection, 34. 7; of agent, 4.  
     32; of interest, 19.  
     29; instrumental, 5.  
     13; causal, 77. 4;  
     with ἐν, after verbs of motion, 71. 40;  
     with πλησθέν, 75.  
     20; with ἐλθεῖν, 73.  
     5; with ἥκειν, 17. 7.  
 Demosthenes, 16. 8; 17  
     a; 20 b, c; 26; 31;  
     33 b, c; 35; 42-44;  
     47 b, c; 49; 69 c;  
  
 Demosthenes, 72 b; 75 a; 78-82;  
     86 a, b.  
 Dii, 27. 1.  
 Diitrephe, 29. 4; 30. 13.  
 Diphilus, 34. 13.  
 Dorians, 5. 18; 57 a, c.  
 Double-wall, 2. 17.  
 Dryopians, 57. 20.  
  
 Ecclitus, 19 b.  
 Eclipse, 50. 27.  
 Egestaeans, 57 c.  
 Eleans, 31 a.  
 Ellipsis, 38. 4; 74. 16;  
     75. 25; 79. 22.  
 Epanalepsis, 48. 23.  
 Epanaphora, 18. 1.  
 Epidaurus, 18 b.  
 Epidaurus Limera, 26. 7.  
 Epipolae, 1. 5; 2 b; 4.  
     2; 5 a; 42 c; 43 b;  
     44 c; 45 a; 46 c;  
     47 b.  
 Erasinides, 7 a.  
 Erineus, in Achaia, 34.  
     6, 39; river in Sicily, 80. 28; 82 c.  
 Etruscans, 53. 6; 54 c;  
     57 c.  
 Euboea, 28 a; 57 a.  
 Euesperitae, 50. 10.  
 Euetion, 9. 1.  
 Euripus, 29 a; 30 a.  
 Euryelus, 2 b; 43 b.  
 Euryomedon, 16. 9; 31.  
     11; 42 a; 49 c; 52.  
     8.  
 Euthydemus, 16. 5; 69 c.  
  
 Fate, 68. 1.  
  
 Geloans, 1 c; 33. 4; 50  
     a; 58 a; 80 a.
- Genitive, abs., 14. 12;  
     15. 5, 13; 48. 12;  
     51. 8; appositional,  
     42. 9; part., 2. 16;  
     11. 18; 13. 7; 31.  
     12; 47. 13; with comp. in formulas for ὅ, 71. 37; position of, 24. 5; 31. 24; pers. gen. with ὅστις, 40. 5.  
 Gongylus, 2. 2.  
 Gylippus, 1; 2 b; 3 b;  
     4 a; 5 a, b; 6; 7 b;  
     11 a; 12 a; 21 a;  
     22 a; 23 a; 37 a; 43.  
     38; 46 b; 50 a; 53  
     a; 65 a; 66-68; 74  
     b; 79 b; 82 a; 83 b;  
     85 a; 86 a.  
  
 Hegesander, 19 b.  
 Helots, 19. 15; 26 b;  
     58 b.  
 Hercules, festival of, 73 b.  
 Hermaeum, 29 b.  
 Hermocrates, 21 a, c;  
     73.  
 Hestiae, 57. 9.  
 Himera, 1 a, b.  
 Himeraeans, 58. a.  
 Himeraeum, 9. 5.  
 Hoplites, pay of, 27. 7.  
 Hyccara, 13. 17.  
 Hylias, 35. 7.  
 Iapygians, 33. 16; 57 c.  
 Ietae, 2. 12.  
 Imbros, 57. 8.  
 Imperfect, 8. 4; 20. 7;  
     45. 8; inchoative,  
     1. 31; 43. 37; of anticipation, 56. 17;  
     = plpf., 36. 4.

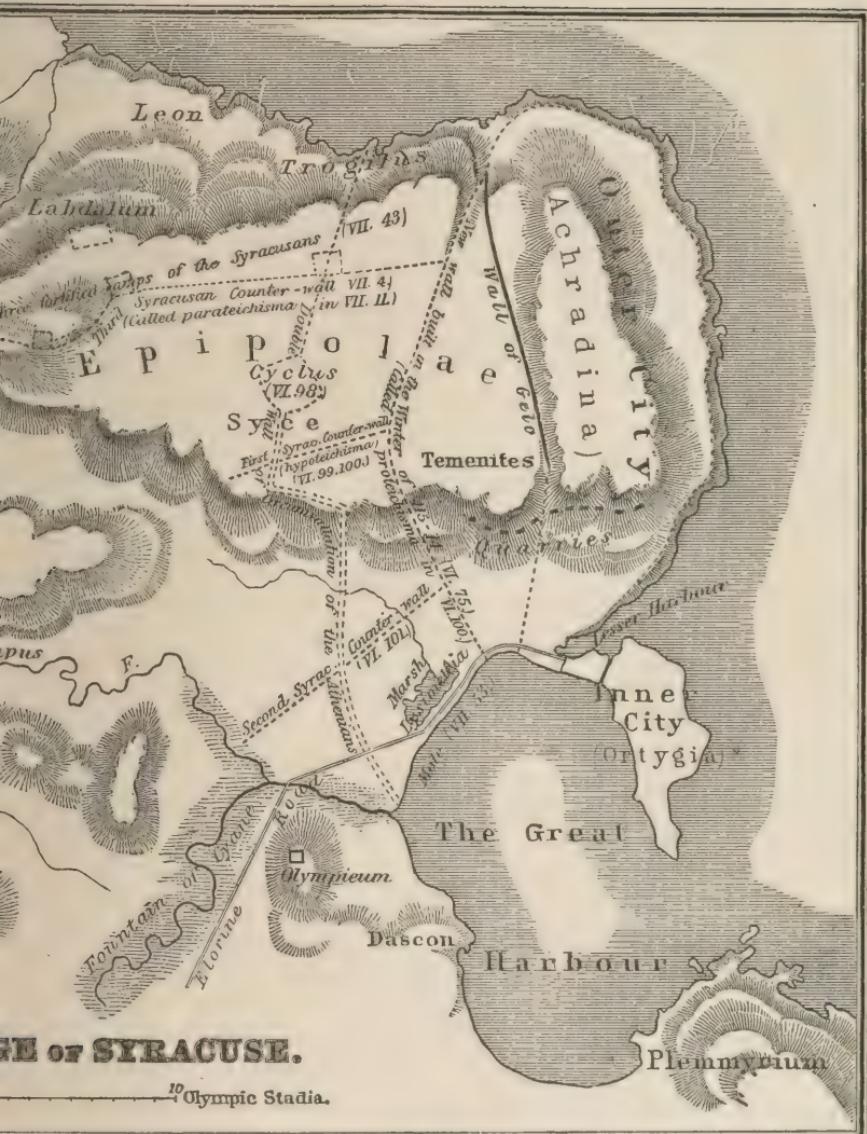
- Infinitive, abs., 4<sup>c</sup>. 18; by assimilation, 47. 16; pres. as fut., 56. 11; appos. to verbal noun, 67. 3; with μη̄ after verbs of hindering, 6. 19; 17. 5; 29. 14; 53. 23; 60. 6; in indir. disc. after εἰπον, 35. 8.
- Ionian Sea, 33. 14; 57. 57.
- Ionians, 5 c; 57 a.
- Ionic forms, 4. 34.
- Labdalum, 3. 19.
- Lacedaemonians, 7 b; 19 a.
- Laconia, 26 a; 31 a.
- Lemnians, 57. 8.
- Leucadians, 7 a; 58 b.
- Leucas, 2 a.
- Libya, 50. 8.
- Litotes, 25. 41.
- Locri Epizephyrii, 1 a; 4 c; 25 a; 35. 12.
- Lysimelea, 53. 10.
- Mantinaeans, 57 c.
- Medes, 26 b.
- Megara Hyblaea, 25. 15.
- Megarians, 57 b.
- Menander, 16 a; 69 c.
- Messapians, 33 b.
- Messene, 1 b.
- Messenians, 31 a; 57. 40.
- Metapontians, 33 c; 57. 58.
- Methymnaeans, 57. 22.
- Milesians, 57 a.
- Mood shifted, 17. 14; 39. 14.
- Mycalessus, 29; 30 c.
- Naxos, 14 b; 57 c.
- Naupactus, 17. 15; 19. 28; 31 a, b; 34 a; 57. 40.
- Neapolis, 50. 12.
- Nicias, 1. 12; 4 b, c; 6 a; 8; 10-15; 16 a; 32 a; 38 b; 43. 11, 19; 48; 50 c; 60 c; 61-64; 69; 72 b, c; 73 c; 75 a; 76; 77; 78 a; 80 a, b; 81 b; 82 c; 84; 85 a; 86.
- Nicon, 19 b.
- Olympieum, 4 c; 37 b; 43 a.
- Order of words, 23. 7; 24. 5; 34. 3; 36. 17; 55. 6; 57. 46; 66. 8.
- Oropus, 28 a.
- Palisade, 38. 12.
- Parataxis, 4. 5; 22. 2; 43. 31; 48. 12, 19; 53. 23; 62. 16; 83. 16.
- Participle, attrib. placed after noun, 23. 15; with ἀν = aor. opt. 67. 26; pres. of purpose, 3. 4; 25. 40; fut. pf., 25. 46; articular neut., 43. 44; 68. 5; 83. 15; verbal subst., 28. 25; 42. 10.
- Perdiccas, 9. 2.
- Personal construction, 48. 6; 63. 11; 67. 8; 71. 22.
- Petra, 35. 13.
- Phea, 31. 3.
- Plataeans, 18 b; 57. 25.
- Plemmyrium, 4. 15; 22 a; 23 a, c; 24 a; 25 c; 32 a; 36 c.
- Polyanthes, 34 a.
- Prasiae, 18 b.
- Proverbial sentiments, 68. 6; 75. 35; 77. 39; 87. 24.
- Pronoun, pers. for reflexive, 17. 16; reflexive after comp., 66. 14; reflexive for pers., 70. 12; rel. not repeated, 29. 27; pl. rel. referring to collective noun, 1. 9; 75. 39; pers. rel. referring to neut. adj., 68. 3.
- Pylus, 18 b; 26. 12; 57. 40; 86 b.
- Pythen, 1 a; 70 a.
- Rhegium, 1 b; 4 c; 35 c.
- Rhodians, 57 b.
- Rhypice, 34 a.
- Samians, 57 a.
- Sargeus, 19 c.
- Scirphondas, 30 c.
- Sea-fights, 22; 34; 38 a; 40; 41; 52; 53; 69 c; 70; 71; 72 a.
- Selinuntians, 1 b, c; 50. 14; 58 a.
- Ship-houses, 25. 20.
- Sicanus, 46. 4; 50 a; 70 a.
- Sicels, 1 c; 2 b; 57 c; 58. 10.
- Siceliotes, 18 a; 58 c.
- Sicyonians, 19. 25; 58 b.
- Signal for battle, 34. 15.
- “Six-Hundred,” 43. 29.
- Slaves, 27. 22.

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Stade (itinerary), 59. 6; 78. 14.                               | Tenians, 57. 16.  | Text restored, 1; 56. 17; 57. 40; 72. 9; 75. 12; 80. 2.    |
| Strymon, 9 c.   | Text emended, 2. 20; 6. 5; 7. 5; 21. 8, 11, 14; 24. 7; 28. 3; 32. 6, 11; 34. 33; 36. 18; 38. 2; 39. 12; 40. 17; 43. 35; 44. 41; 45. 7; 46. 4; 48. 20; 49. 3, 6, 9, 19; 50. 3, 25; 53. 21; 55. 10; 56. 23; 57. 3, 5, 59; 58. 9, 13; 59. 1; 61. 3; 63. 13, 16, 18; 64. 1; 67. 23; 68. 6; 70. 54; 71. 8; 75. 19, 30, 39; 77. 17; 78. 8; 79. 2; 80. 14; 81. 21; 87. 19. | Thapsus, 49. 10.   |
| Subject-allies, 57. 13.   | Text restored, 1. 16; 2. 17; 23. 7; 39. 7; 48. 39; 53. 4; 55.   | Thebans, 18 b; 19 b; 30.                                   |
| Subjunctive (deliberative), 1. 7; 14. 6.                        |   | Thesprians, 19 b; 25 a.                                    |
| Sumium, 28 a.   |   | Thraccians, 9. 8; 27. 1; 29; 30; mode of fighting, 30. 11. |
| Supplies (for Athenian army), 16. 12; 28. 1.                    |   | Thucydides, 18 c.  |
| Sybaris, 35. 5.   |   | Thuria, 33. 24; 35 b.                                      |
| Taenarum, 19 b.   |   | Thurians, 33 c; 35 a; 57. 58.                              |
| Talent (as unit of measure), 25. 23.                            |   | Tmesis, 33. 7; 43. 4.                                      |
| Tanagra, 29. 6.   |   | Transport-vessels, 17. 10; 19. 13.                         |
| Tarentum, 1 a.  |   | Trogilus, 2. 21.   |
| Taxes (twentieth), 28. 27; to impose ( <i>ποιεῖν</i> ), 28. 29. |   | Xenon, 19 b.   |
| Temenitis, 3. 14.   |   | Zacynthus, 31 a; 57 b.                                     |
| Tenedians, 57 b.  |   |  |

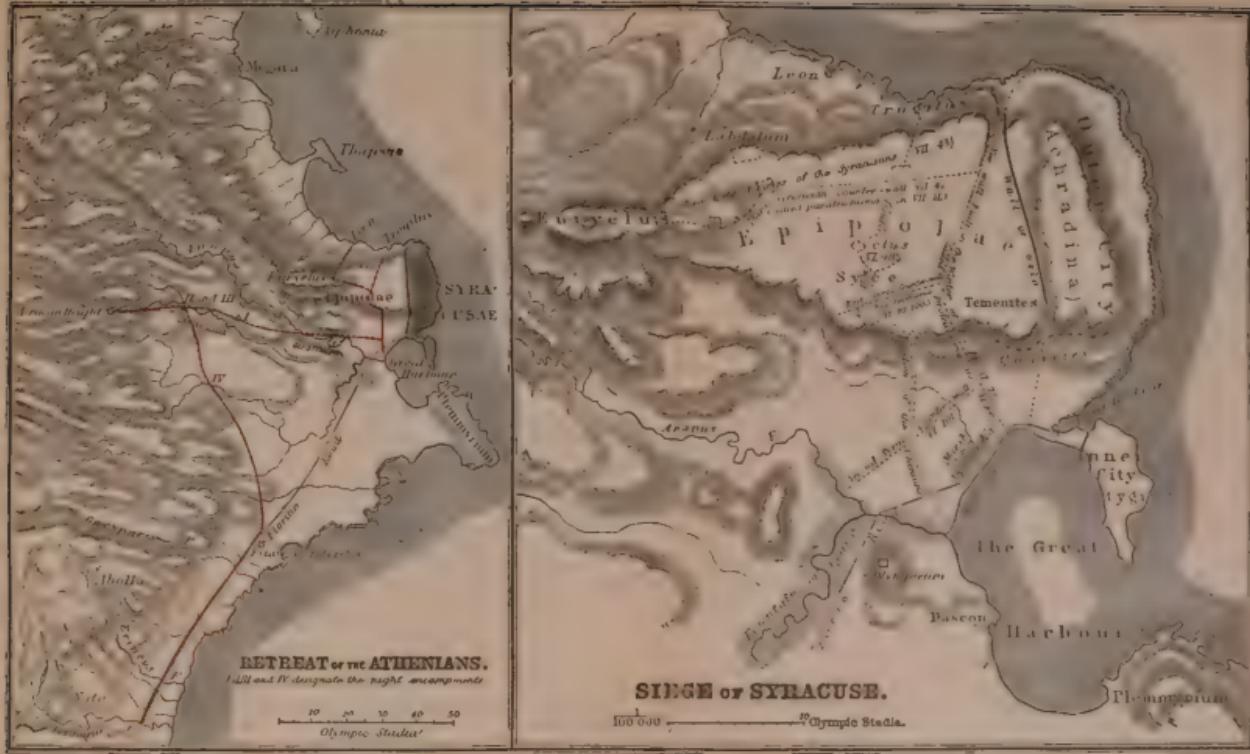


Engd. by G.W. Boyce

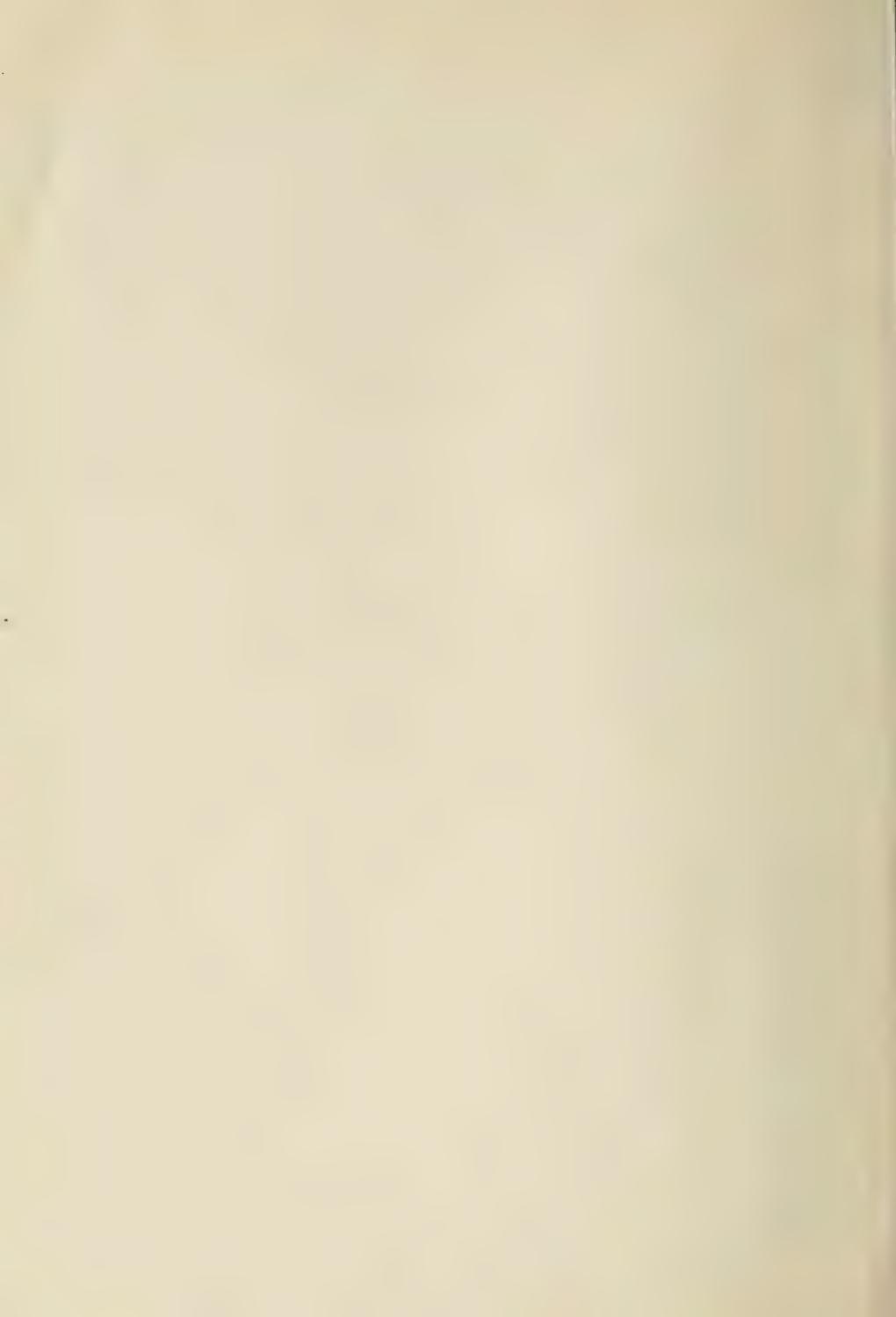




Engd by C. W. Duvivier









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AT LOS ANGELES  
THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below

SEP 22 1943

DEC 5 1950

NOV 23 1951

DEC 12 1952

JAN 2 . RECD

JAN 2 1 RECD

DEC 28 1961

REC'D LD-URB  
LD-URL DEC - 21968  
NUV 66 1968

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 134 989 3

t. gen

ad

curved

5

